

Andrey I. Izotov

**AMERICAN CULTURAL LITERACY  
PHENOMENA IN THE MIRROR OF  
CZECH NATIONAL CORPUS**

LITERATURE  
MYTHOLOGY  
FOLKLORE

MOSCOW

2010

ББК 71 81.2Англ-9

Рецензенты:

доктор филологических наук *В.В. Красных*, профессор кафедры  
общей теории словесности филологического факультета  
МГУ имени М.В. Ломоносова

кандидат филологических наук *М.М. Филиппова*,  
доцент кафедры английского языкознания филологического факультета  
МГУ имени М.В. Ломоносова

доктор культурологии *В.С. Елистратов*, профессор  
факультета иностранных языков и регионоведения  
МГУ имени М.В. Ломоносова

**Изотов Андрей Иванович**

**Американская культура в зеркале национального корпуса чешского языка:** Литература, мифология, фольклор. – М.: Издательский центр «Азбуковник», 2010. – 200 с.

ISBN 978–5–91172–028–5

В книге обсуждается степень знакомства современного образованного носителя чешского языка с базовыми явлениями американской культуры, рассматриваемыми в энциклопедии *The Dictionary of Cultural Literacy / E.D. Hirsch et al.* (разделы, касающиеся литературы, мифологии, фольклора). Была выявлена встречаемость соответствующих слов и выражений в текстах национального корпуса чешского языка, а именно в 100-миллионном подкорпусе SYN2000, который призван, по замыслу его составителей, адекватно отражать лингвокультурную ситуацию в Чешской республике рубежа тысячелетий.

Книга может быть полезна для филологов – специалистов в области межкультурной коммуникации, славистики, англистики.

**Izotov, Andrey Ivanovich**

**American Cultural Literacy Phenomena in the Mirror of Czech National Corpus:** Literature, Mythology, Folklore. – Moscow, 2010. – 200 p.

119180, Москва, Б. Полянка, 50/1, строение 2  
Издательский центр «Азбуковник»  
Лицензия № 00728 от 17.01.2000

ББК 71 81.2Англ-9

ISBN ISBN 978–5–91172–028–5

© Andrey I. Izotov, 2010

## CONTENTS

Introduction	4
Cultural Literacy	11
The Search in the SYN2000	16
Anglo-American Literature Phenomena Checked by the SYN2000	37
Bible Phenomena Checked by the SYN2000	87
Mythology and Folklore Phenomena Checked by the SYN2000	149
Conclusion	182
Names	188
References and Further Literature	195

## INTRODUCTION

The initial aim of the present book was to outline the handlist of Anglo-American Literature phenomena<sup>1</sup> (authors, opera, characters, etc.), which are commonly known not only in the USA or Great Britain, but also beyond the English-speaking countries, namely in the Czech Republic – the state in the heart of Europe with a complicated history and sophisticated attitude to America and Britain. Suffice it to say that the dollar – the most imposing symbol of the USA – has been actually “invented” just here<sup>2</sup>. Czech educational reformer and Protestant religious leader John Amos Comenius might have been the first Chancellor of the New Towne college, Massachusetts – the future Harvard University<sup>3</sup>. The King of Bohemia and the Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire Charles IV – the monarch most beloved by his subjects as well as by their descendants in the Czech history – inherited the crown after his father’s death<sup>4</sup> in the Battle of Crecy in August 26, 1346. Shakespeare set the action of some of his most famous plays<sup>5</sup> in Bohemia, although not a real mediaeval kingdom, but an imaginary one. As for more up-to-date

---

<sup>1</sup> Cf.: “From the standpoint of American cultural literacy, all commonly known literary works written in English are probably best placed in a single category. The separation of British from American literature is somewhat misleading, particularly in the case of older literature. SHAKESPEARE is an American author – not because he was an American, obviously, but because his writings formed a part of American culture from its beginnings. Every frontier town had Shakespeare productions and comic entertainments that alluded to details of Shakespearean plays. CHAUCER and MILTON are American writers in this sense too, having been part of educated discourse from the earliest days of our republic. In the nineteenth century DICKENS was as much an American as a British writer (certainly he thought himself so when he counted his American royalties and lecture fees). It is uncertain whether Henry JAMES and T. S. ELIOT should be considered American or British writers, and it’s not particularly important.” [The Dictionary of Cultural Literacy ... 1988: 111].

<sup>2</sup> Cf. “**dollar** originally, a silver coin that circulated in many European countries; in modern times, the name of the standard monetary unit in the United States, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, and other countries. <...> The word itself is a modified form of the Germanic word *thaler*, a shortened form of *Joachimst(h)aler*, the name of a silver coin first struck in 1519 under the direction of the count of Schlick, who had appropriated a rich silver mine discovered in St. Joachimsthal (Joachim’s dale), Bohemia. [Encyclopaedia Britannica 2002: Dollar].

<sup>3</sup> Cf. [Ottova ... 1997: Komenský]. John Amos Comenius was in correspondence with a great number of European scholars and his fame as a theologian, a metaphysician and an educationalist was really exceeding. His manual *Janua Linguarum Reserata* (1631) revolutionized Latin teaching and was translated into 16 languages. The first English version (*Gate of Tongues Unlocked*) appeared in 1633. The manual was used even in Jesuits’ schools during the Thirty Years’ War between Catholics and Protestants, although Comenius himself – the bishop of Czech Protestant Community in exile and a prominent theologian – was not just a heretic, from the point of view of Catholic dignitaries in those days, but heresiarch!

<sup>4</sup> King John of Bohemia, nicknamed the Knightly King, did not want to survive a lost battle (he fought on the French side). He was almost blind in consequence of his last spear-running in Paris in 1335, so he asked his esquires to point his horse to the heart of fighting and attacked furiously the squad of English knights to be killed chivalrously. And his plan succeeded, cf. [Encyclopaedia Britannica 2002: Crecy, Battle of], [Ottova ... 1997: Jan král český].

<sup>5</sup> E.g. “The Winter’s Tale”.

events, **more than 2,400 Czechoslovak citizens** served in Britain's Royal Air Force during the Second World War; there were **115 squadron leaders** among them<sup>6</sup>, so just consider the Czech contribution to the British victory over Luftwaffe). Lastly, the most common Czech greeting (*ahoj!* = 'hi!') curiously coincides with the English marine (!) greeting *ahoy*, cf. "**ahoy** /ə'hɔɪ/ *interjection old-fashioned* used by sailors to get someone's attention or greet them" [Longman Dictionary... 2007].

In order to define the Anglo-American Literature phenomena, shared by an educated American and an educated Czech citizen, we decided to check the data from the [Dictionary of Cultural Literacy 1988] – namely the entries from the chapter "Literature in English", – with the help of the Czech National Corpus<sup>7</sup>, namely the corpus SYN2000.

Such approach does not violate any of the basic principles of comparative studies, elaborated in the previous century in the world famous Linguistic School of Prague and passionately advocated in Russia by the leading Slavist of the Moscow State University<sup>8</sup> professor A.G. Shirokova (1918-2003), see her most recent study about the methodology of comparative linguistics in [Сопоставительные... 1998]. We are not going to compare the American Cultural Literacy with the Czech National Corpus, no the American Cultural Literacy with the Czech Cultural Literacy, neither are we going to compare the Czech National Corpus with some corpora of American English, etc. We are not going to compare anything. We are trying to define cultural phenomena which seem to be shared by educated representatives of both nations. We do not need to compare national Cultural Literacies in all the wealth of detail in order to find the zone of their intersection just like a grease-monkey does not need to compare the colour, material of construction, cost, etc. of the customer's car and his own toolkit every time he has to fix pneumatics, be-

---

<sup>6</sup> Their list (name, date and place of birth, date of decease if necessary, office in RAF) see on <http://www.krabitchka.cyclura.cz/galerie/bible3.htm>

The list of Czechoslovaks – RAF squadron leaders in 1940-1945 see on

<http://www.krabitchka.cyclura.cz/galerie/bible7.htm>

<sup>7</sup> **The Czech National Corpus (CNC)** is an academic project focusing on building a large electronic corpus of mainly written Czech. Institute of the Czech National Corpus (ICNC), Faculty of Arts, Charles University in Prague has been in charge of the CNC, its expansion, development and other related activities, particularly those associated with teaching and advancing the field of corpus linguistics, cf. <http://ucnk.ff.cuni.cz/english/index.php>

<sup>8</sup> The oldest Russian university has lately aquired the English designation *M.V. Lomonosov Moscow State University* in order to differentiate itself from other Moscow schools of tertiary education (state or private, old-world or newborn, etc.), e.g. *Moscow State Linguistic University* (former *Moscow State Pedagogical Institute of Foreign Languages*), *Moscow State Mining University* (former *Moscow Mining Institute*), *Moscow State Textile University* (former *Moscow State Textile Institute*), etc., see [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:Universities\\_in\\_Moscow](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:Universities_in_Moscow).

In this book we continue to use the historical name *Moscow State University (Imperial Moscow University before 1917)*, in accordance with the semiotic theory (*Moscow State University still differs from Moscow State University of Something*), besides, this "abridged" name is still in use – the abbreviation MSU perfectly fits the site of the University in the World Web, see <http://www.msu.ru/>

cause checking the congruence of the bolthead and the spanner is quite sufficient in the case<sup>9</sup>.

The SYN2000 corpus differs cardinally from the most of the other existing corpora (including the other 11 constituents of the Czech National Corpus such as the SYN2005 corpus comprising 100 million words, the SYN2006PUB corpus comprising 300 million words, etc.) in that it has been composed to be a dependable source of information about contemporary Czech in general, not only information about some linguistic peculiarities (grammatical, lexical, pragmatic, etc.).

The Czech National Corpus linguists presume that a written text does not merely reflect the linguistic situation in the country, but also forms (re-forms) such situation every time it is read by forming (or correcting) the reader's individual linguistic and linguocultural competence. The more times the text is read, the more influence it has on the general linguocultural situation. Therefore the SYN2000 corpus is formed by the most frequently read texts according to the sociological research concerning the reading praxis of contemporary Czech citizens (processed information from libraries, book-sellers, news stalls, etc.). According to this principle, 60% of SYN2000 materials are taken from popular newspapers and magazines, 25% – from specialized publications (handbooks, reference books, manuals, etc.), 15% – from fiction. The mere list of the used texts<sup>10</sup> occupies 35 pages of the Czech national corpus manual [Český... 2000: 114-148]. If someone wanted just to read out loud all texts from the SYN2000 (150 words a minute, 8 hours a day, 365 days a year), he would need 4 years to accomplish the reading. [Český... 2000: 14].

The SYN2000 primarily contains Czech texts that were created in 1990-1999. However, some earlier texts were also included in it, as well as those translated masterpieces which are popular among modern Czech readers, according to the sociological research just mentioned.

The SYN2000 is regarded now as one of the main sources of data concerning contemporary Czech language, see abstracts from the International Conferences "Grammar & Corpora 2005" and "Grammar & Corpora 2007" in the Czech Republic [Grammar & Corpora 2005; 2007].

The FSC2000 corpus (modified SYN20000) became the source for the Frequency Dictionary of Czech [Frekvenční... 2004]. The exact size of the FSC2000 corpus is 95 854 929 word forms (without punctuation marks); the size of 114 363 813 corpus positions, provided by the corpus manager, is information including both the word forms and punctuation marks, see <http://ucnk.ff.cuni.cz/english/fsc2000.php>

---

<sup>9</sup> The paragraph appeared due to anxiety of some of the author's colleagues about his methodological accuracy.

<sup>10</sup> The list is available also on <http://ucnk.ff.cuni.cz/opusy.php>

The SYN2000 corpus contains about 50,000 full-fledged words. This corresponds to the vocabulary (active one + passive one) of a highly educated person, e.g. sir Winston Churchill was famous for his particularly large vocabulary and used about 60,000 in his writing [McCarthy, O'Dell 2005: 4].

The corpus SYN2000 consists of complete texts only. It means that it can be considered as an objective mirror of not only linguistic situation but also sociocultural situation in general, reflecting an educated Czech's average cultural literacy as well.

The search for the Anglo-American Literature phenomena shared by an educated American and an educated Czech was expanded to the area of the Bible as well as the area of mythology and folklore – the common basis of Anglo-Saxon as well as Czech culture. Some technical problems were to be solved thereat. According to the Czech cultural tradition, foreign family names<sup>11</sup> are borrowed from Latin-based written language unchanged (possible transformation concerns only the ending of the borrowed name due to Czech grammatical rules)<sup>12</sup>. Therefore the quest for Anglo-American authors and characters in the SYN2000 is simple enough<sup>13</sup>. The situation with non-Anglo-American names is quite different. Greek, Roman or Scandinavian gods or heroes might be known to the contemporary Czech and to the contemporary American under dissimilar designations. Furthermore, the Czech variant of a Greek, Latin, etc. name given in a reference book, manual or encyclopaedia might differ from the variant (variants) with higher frequency found in the SYN2000. Therefore almost every entry in the chapter "The Bible Phenomena Checked by the SYN2000", as well as in the chapter "Mythology and Folklore Phenomena Checked by the SYN2000" had been checked beforehand in the Czech part of the World Web in order to determine the existing variants of the names concerned. Further quest in the SYN2000 was aimed at determining the frequency of the variants just found.

Most entries in the chapter "The Bible Phenomena Checked by the SYN2000" are supplemented by applicable parallel quotations from the King James Bible (1611) and from the so-called Kralická Bible (1613) both having

---

<sup>11</sup> Christian names are translated, traditionally, e.g. the beheaded king **Charles** was transformed on the Czech soil into **Karel**, the marxist philosopher **Friedrich Engels** – into **Bedřich Engels**.

<sup>12</sup> This principle of borrowing is not self-evident. In modern Azerbaijani language borrowed name forms sometimes differ greatly from the original forms, see some English and French authors' names and their characters' names (the underlined words) in the backlist of the popular children's book:

*A. Konan Doyl. Şerlok Holms*

*J. Vern. Kapitan Orantin uşaqları*

*R. Kipling. Mauqli*

*Daniel Defo. Robinzon Kruzo*

*A. Düma. Üç müşketyor.*

*H. Uels. Gözəgörünməz adam [Mayn Rid. Başsız atlı. – Bakı: Altun Kitab, 2008].*

<sup>13</sup> Except for cases of translation of a character's name instead of mere transliteration, e.g. **kočka Šklíba** instead of \***Cheshirský kocour** (from **Cheshire cat**).

the similar significance for the national culture due to the history of religious practice in the two countries.

In the present book we are trying to follow the British variant of spelling. Quotations from the [Dictionary of Cultural Literacy 1988] preserve, however, their American forms.

Some words on the following pages of the present book (e.g. ancient personal names) are provided with transcription taken from [Jones 2003]. In the 16-th edition of this classic pronouncing dictionary, as well as in all previous editions, the phonemic principle is used, therefore slant (not square!) brackets before and after symbols representing phonemes are put<sup>14</sup>.

### Vowel Phonemes

British ( <i>BBC English</i> <sup>15</sup> )	American
/ɪ/ as in 'pit'	/ɪ/ as in 'pit'
/e/ as in 'pet'	/e/ as in 'pet'
/æ/ as in 'pat'	/æ/ as in 'pat'
/ʌ/ as in 'cut'	/ʌ/ as in 'cut'
/ɒ/ as in 'pot'	
/ʊ/ as in 'put'	/ʊ/ as in 'put'
/ə/ as in 'p[ɒ]tato'	/ə/ as in 'p[ɒ]tato', 'America'
	/ə/ as in 'moth[ɛ]'
/i:/ as in 'key'	/i:/ as in 'key'
/ɑ:/ as in 'car'	/ɑ:/ as in 'farther'
/ɔ:/ as in 'core'	/ɔ:/ as in 'core'
/u:/ as in 'coo'	/u:/ as in 'coo'
/ɜ:/ as in 'cur'	/ɜ:/ as in 'bird'
/eɪ/ as in 'bay'	/eɪ/ as in 'bait'

<sup>14</sup> In the index of names on the last pages of this book we do not use these brackets, in order to keep the information simple.

<sup>15</sup> In the first edition of his dictionary (1917), Daniel Jones described the type of pronunciation recorded as "that most usually heard in everyday speech in the families of Southern English persons whose menfolk have been educated at the great public boarding-schools". By 1926 he abandoned the term PSP ("Public School Pronunciation") in favour of RP ("Received Pronunciation") – the educated pronunciation of London and the Home Counties, i.e. the counties surrounding London.

For the 16th edition of the classic dictionary a more broadly-based model accent for British English is represented, and pronunciations for one broadly conceived accent of American English have been added, cf.: "The time has come to abandon the archaic name *Received Pronunciation*. The model used for British English is what is referred to as *BBC English*; this is the pronunciation of professional speakers employed by the BBC as newsreaders and announcers on BBC<sub>1</sub> and BBC<sub>2</sub> television, the World Service and BBC Radio 3 and 4, as well as many commercial broadcasting organisations such as ITN. <...> For American English, the selection also follows what is frequently heard from professional voices on national network news and information programmes. It is similar to what has been termed "General American", which refers to a geographically (largely non-coastal) and socially based set of pronunciation features. It is important to note that no single dialect – regional or social – has been singled out as an American standard" [Jones 2003: v-vi].



/aɪ/ as in 'buy'	/aɪ/ as in 'high'
/ɔɪ/ as in 'boy'	/ɔɪ/ as in 'boy'
/əʊ/ as in 'low'	/oʊ/ as in 'boat'
/aʊ/ as in 'how'	/aʊ/ as in 'house'
/ɪə/ as in 'here'	
/eə/ as in 'there'	
/ʊə/ as in 'moor'	

### Consonant Phonemes

/p/ as in 'pea'	/b/ as in 'bee'
/t/ as in 'tea'	/d/ as in 'do'
/k/ as in 'key'	/g/ as in 'go'
/f/ as in 'fat'	/v/ as in 'vat'
/θ/ as in 'thin'	/ð/ as in 'that'
/s/ as in 'sip'	/z/ as in 'zip'
/ʃ/ as in 'ship'	/ʒ/ as in 'measure'
/h/ as in 'hat'	/l/ as in 'led'
/m/ as in 'map'	/r/ as in 'red'
/n/ as in 'nap'	/j/ as in 'yet'
/ŋ/ as in 'hang'	/w/ as in 'wet'
/tʃ/ as in 'chin'	/dʒ/ as in 'gin'

There are a few exceptions to the general use of the phoneme principle.

First of all, the diacritic < ˙ > to indicate the voicing and “flapping” of /t/ in such words as ‘getting’ /ˈɡet.ɪŋ/ in American pronunciations is used. The diacritic < ˙ > is used to indicate the syllabicity of consonants /m/, /n/, /ŋ/, /l/, /r/, e.g. ‘Angle’ /ˈæŋ.gɪ˙l/.

The use of the symbol [ɪ] in the cases where the distinction between /ɪ/ and /i:/ in present-day British and American English is neutralised (e.g. the final vowel of the word ‘city’) should be mentioned, as well as the use of the symbol /u/ in the position of /ʊ/ and /u:/ neutralization.

Besides we have a number of special symbols which are not normally used for English phonemes, e.g. [x] for the voiceless velar fricative consonant as in German ‘Bach’ /ba:x/ or as in such Spanish words as ‘Badajoz’ /bæd.əˈxɔθ/; nasalised vowels æ̃, ɪ̃, ɔ̃, ɛ̃: as in such French words as ‘vin’ [vɛ̃n], ‘restaurant’ [rɛ̃stɔ̃rɑ̃n], ‘bon’ [bɔ̃n], ‘Verdun’ [vɛ̃rdyn]; voiceless lateral fricative [ɬ]/[hɬ] (always represented in spelling with ‘ll’) as in Welsh ‘Llangollen’.

The superscript schwa /<sup>ə</sup>/ is used in cases when the vowel may be pronounced, or may be omitted with the following consonant becoming syllabic, e.g. ‘Percival’ /pɜː.sɪ.v<sup>ə</sup>l/.

The *potential* /r/ in British English which is realised if a vowel follows (e.g. ‘car owner’) is indicated by giving the transcription as /kɑː<sup>r</sup>/, where the superscript /<sup>r</sup>/ indicates the potential for pronunciation.

Italic characters indicate that a sound is optional, e.g. ‘Samson’ /*ˈsæmp<sup>o</sup>s<sup>n</sup>*/.

Syllable division is marked with the symbol <.> recommended by the International Phonetic Association. A dot <.> is not used where a stress mark <'> (for the primary stress) or <,<sup>i</sup>> (for the secondary stress) occurs, as these are effectively also syllable division markers, e.g. ‘amontillado’ /ə,mɒn.tɪˈjɑː.dəʊ/, cf. [Jones 2003: i-xxi].

It is my pleasant duty to express my cordial gratitude to the colleagues of mine from Moscow State University, who agreed to be readers of the manuscript. I am much obliged to the head of the English Department professor O.V. Alexandrova and to professor N.B. Gvishiani, whose opinions were of great value to me.

I appreciate the recommendations given by professor V.V. Krasnykh and professor V.S. Elistratov.

My special thanks are to associate professor M.M. Filippova. Without her help and advice the present book could not be accomplished.

I am indebted to the academics of the English Department, whom I owe my knowledge of English, namely to professor T.A. Komova, associate professor V.A. Levashova, assistant professors M.A. Burmistrova, A.V. Rudakova, I.V. Svetovidova, A.V. Brandausova and V.V. Khurinov.

## CULTURAL LITERACY

The problems of cultural literacy became really important in the late twentieth century. We are inclined to connect this with the great economic, political and social changes in modern society. Education in Europe and in America definitely ceased to be a pure aid for successful career. A higher level of education still means a better income in the developed countries<sup>16</sup>, but more and more people nowadays study just for pleasure. The most significant evidence of this is the phenomenon of the so called Third Age Students – people of advanced age, who can scarcely be said to intend deriving a profit from the prospective academic degree<sup>17</sup>. However, learning for pleasure is not the monopoly of pensioners. According to the information from Herzen University (St. Petersburg), approximately 10% of the adults in Western Europe continue to study, see [http://edu.of.ru/profil/news.asp?ob\\_no=17348](http://edu.of.ru/profil/news.asp?ob_no=17348).

A modern American, just like modern Europeans and unlike his ancestors, does not need to earn his living literally in the sweat of his brow. So he/she can afford to acquire knowledge unnecessary from the business point of view. Moreover, he/she is able to enjoy the process<sup>18</sup>.

Not so long ago travelling for fun was a privilege of the Beautiful People. Nowadays a holiday on the other side of the globe is just a common thing. Moreover, such travelling for pleasure in the past was actually the relocation from one resort to another just like a military reshuffle (the process of relocation itself was presumably an onerous necessity – just imagine a sweltering stagecoach, highway dust, lack of normal food, etc.). Nowadays more and more people, especially young people, prefer just hiking in order to communicate with ordinary people, not with hotel staff only.

---

<sup>16</sup> According to statistics adduced in [Oshima, Hogue 2006: 53], the median relation between the level of education and income in the USA in 2003 (including full-time year-round workers aged 25 and older) were the following:

- Less than HS diploma – \$21,600
- High school diploma – \$30,800
- Some college, no degree – \$35,700
- Associate degree – \$37,000
- Bachelor's degree – \$49,900
- Master's degree – \$50,500
- Doctorate degree – \$79,400
- Professional degree – \$95,700.

<sup>17</sup> Such institutions as **International Association of the Universities of the Third Age** and **European Federation of Older Students** or **Centre for General Scientific Continuing Education of the University of Ulm** should be mentioned, cf. <http://au3v.vutbr.cz/index.php>

<sup>18</sup> Such an idea would produce in the Wild West saloon the same effect as Dr. Brown's prediction about jogging in the film **Back to the Future III**, by Steven Spielberg & Robert Zemeckis (1990), cf. the following subtitles of the episode:

- Of course they run, but for recreation, for fun.
- Run for fun? What the hell kind of fun is that?  
[Laughing hysterically]

The modern migration processes should be mentioned as well. In 2005-2007 the USA received a million new Green Card holders a year. The presumable number of illegal immigrants was quite comparable – 770 thousand a year<sup>19</sup>. Even if they try to settle among their fellow-countrymen (China Town, Little Mexico, etc.), they cannot avoid social intercourse with other Americans just like those other Americans cannot avoid social intercourse with the newcomers.

Thereby the main cross-cultural communication area has changed. Formerly it was communication between professionals or communication with a participation of a professional at one side at least (interpreter, hotelier, driver, resort servant, etc.). Nowadays the participants of such cross-cultural communication are often quite ordinary people without special training. Thus a seedbed for cultural conflicts is ready for use, cf. the episode from the action comedy “Rush Hour” (New Line Production, 1998):

An Afro-American policeman enters the bar with a foreigner (Jackie Chan), whom he has just instructed: ‘Do as I do’. He greets somebody (‘What’s up, nigger!’), and then leaves his companion for a minute alone. The luckless Chinese tries to greet the barman in a manner he has just heard: ‘What’s up, nigger!’ Next minute he is scrambling with all the barflies present in the room (They as well as the barman were all Afro-Americans).

Possible conflicts between representatives of different cultures as regards ways to prevent them are analysed in the works of the dean of the Faculty of Foreign Languages and Area Studies (Moscow State University) professor S.G. Ter-Minasova and her colleagues<sup>20</sup>. The same problems have been investigated at the Philological Faculty of the same university since the foundation of the Department of Russian for speakers of other languages in 1951. Among up-to-date research the works of V.V. Krasnykh, D.B. Gudkov, O.E. Frolova as well as the articles from the collection «Язык, сознание, коммуникация» (= ‘Language. Cognition. Communication’) <sup>21</sup> should be mentioned. We could not possibly neglect the monumental works of V.G. Kostomarov, E.M. Vereshchagin, Yu.N. Karaulov, Yu.S. Stepanov<sup>22</sup>, either.

---

<sup>19</sup> The data are from the Institute of Demography (Higher School of Economics – State University, Moscow), see <http://www.demoscope.ru/weekly/2008/0335/barom02.php>

<sup>20</sup> Namely [Тер-Минасова 2000; 2008], [Бельчиков 2008], [Вашенко 1999], [Городецкая 2008], [Добросклонская 2008], [Елистратов 2008], [Загряжская 2007], [Корнилов 2000], [Курасовская 1999], [Молчанова 2007], [Назаренко 2008], [Павловская 1998; 2005; 2006; 2009], [Полубиченко 2008], [Фатющенко В.И. 2000; 2009], [Фатющенко А.В. 2009].

<sup>21</sup> Namely [Красных 1998; 2003], [Гудков 1999], [Фролова 2007], [Захаренко, Красных, Гудков, Багаева 1997], [Сорокин, Гудков, Красных, Вольская 1997], [Захаренко 2000], [Сорокин, Михалева 1997], [Прохоров 1999], [Литвинов 2004], [Власенко 2009], [Лешкова 2009], [Полищук 2001], [Привалова 2001], [Филиппова 2008], [Яценко 1997].

Free access to the index and the full-text copies (.pdf) of all 39 issues published in 1997-2009 is on [http://www.philol.msu.ru/~slavphil/books/jsk\\_index.html](http://www.philol.msu.ru/~slavphil/books/jsk_index.html)

<sup>22</sup> Namely [Верещагин, Костомаров 1973; 1980], [Верещагин 1972], [Караулов 2006; 2007], [Степанов 2004; 2007].

The importance of background cultural knowledge, not only linguistic accuracy and fluency of speech, has always been considered highly relevant by Moscow State University anglicists. The head of the English department of the Philological Faculty professor O.S. Akhmanova conducted a special seminar for postgraduate students and young teachers in the 70s and early 80s, where they had to learn how to play upon popular quotations, see [Полубиченко 2008: 196-197]. It was professor O.S. Akhmanova who persuaded her colleagues I.V. Gubbenet and L.V. Boldyreva to write a special dictionary of English Literature quotations, see [Болдырева, Гюббенет 2000]. The Dictionary of Biblical subjects with parallel English-Russian quotations, by A.S. Mikoyan, should be mentioned as well, see [Микоян 1999].

Playing upon popular quotations is so habitual in English that we could find samples of that even in American westerns, cf.:

Just at the beginning of the classical western “Stagecoach” by John Ford & John Wayne (1939) an alcoholic Josiah Boone points at the landlady with an ugly and baleful face who has just kicked him out, and declaims:

‘Is this the face that wrecked a thousand ships...’

The film was apparently shot for the audience able to recognize the line from the sixteenth-century play *Doctor Faustus*, by Christopher Marlowe. Moreover, it was shot for the audience able to appreciate the play upon the quotation, cf. the original verse:

‘Was this the face that launched a thousand ships...’

Problems of philological reading and background cultural knowledge are analysed in the works of academics of the department, namely in the works of O.S. Akhmanova, O.V. Alexandrova, T.A. Komova, V.Ya. Zadornova, I.M. Maguidova, M.M. Filippova, A.A. Lipgart, I.V. Gubbenet, V.A. Levashova, L.V. Boldyreva, E.V. Mikhailovskaia, V.V. Vasilyev, Mendzheritskaya<sup>23</sup>.

Due to the social and economic changes mentioned above the problems of general cultural literacy, not professional competence of MA in ESL came to the front.

According to professor E.D. Hirsch<sup>24</sup>, “Cultural literacy, unlike expert knowledge, is meant to be shared by everyone. It is that shifting body of

---

<sup>23</sup> Specifically [Александрова, Васильев 1998], [Ахманова, Гюббенет 1977], [Английский... 2006], [Болдырева 1997], [Гюббенет 2010], [Задорнова 1984], [Комова 2010], [Левашова 2000], [Менджеричкая 1997], [Прохорова 2002], [Липгарт 2007], [Филиппова 2008; 2009], [Maguidova, Mikhailovskaia 1999].

<sup>24</sup> **Eric Donald Hirsch, Jr.** (born March 22, 1928) is a U.S. educator and academic literary critic. Now retired, he was until recently the University Professor of Education and Humanities and the Linden Kent Memorial Professor of English Emeritus at the University of Virginia. He is best known for his writings about cultural literacy. <...>

While giving tests of relative readability at two colleges in Virginia, he discovered that while the relative readability of a text was an important factor in determining comprehension, an even more important consideration was background knowledge. Students at the University of Virginia were able to understand a passage on Ulysses S. Grant and Robert E. Lee, while

information that our culture found useful, and therefore worth preserving. Only a small fraction of what we read and hear gains a secure place in the memory shelves of the cultural literate, but the importance of this information is beyond question. This shared information is the foundation of our public discourse. It allows us to comprehend our daily newspapers and news reports, to understand our peers and leaders, and even to share our jokes” [Dictionary of Cultural Literacy 1988: ix].

Elaborate research was made by professor E.D. Hirsch and his team to define the array of cultural literacy phenomena – the knowledge that falls between too specialized information, known only by experts, and too generalized information, such as the names of animals, which is too basic and generally known to be included in this array.

The second task was to determine how widely known an item was in American society. Only those items that were likely to be known by a broad majority of literate Americans had to remain in this array. Therefore, in selecting entries for the dictionary of cultural literacy, professor E.D. Hirsch and his colleagues drew upon a wide range of national periodicals. They reasoned that if a major daily newspaper referred to an event, person, or thing without defining it, the majority of readers of that periodical would know what that item was, in other words, that event, person, or thing was probably part of cultural literacy.

Third, professor E.D. Hirsch proposed that cultural literacy was not knowledge of current events, although it could help to understand those events. To become part of cultural literacy, an item should have lasting significance. This was one of the things that contributed to the stability of cultural literacy of the nation. Some of the material of the kind had remained unchanged in American national consciousness since the nation’s beginnings. In some cases, determining lasting significance was very difficult. For the sake of the dictionary, professor E.D. Hirsch arbitrarily chose a memory span of fifteen years. If a person or event had been widely recognized for more than fifteen years or seemed likely to be recognized by a majority of people fifteen years from now, this person or event deserved consideration for a place in the dictionary.

The Contents of the [Dictionary of Cultural Literacy 1988] shows the number and scope of topics it deals with, cf.:

---

students at a community college struggled with it, apparently lacking basic understanding of the American Civil War. This and related discoveries led Hirsch to formulate the concept of cultural literacy – the idea that reading comprehension requires not just formal decoding skills but also wide-ranging background knowledge. <...>

Hirsch founded the **Core Knowledge Foundation** in 1986, and wrote *Cultural Literacy: What Every American Needs To Know* in 1987. He also co-wrote *The Dictionary of Cultural Literacy* in 1988. *Cultural Literacy* became a best-seller, <...>.

His most recent book is *The Knowledge Deficit* (2006), in which he once again makes the case that the cause of disappointing reading performance is a lack of background knowledge, see [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/E.\\_D.\\_Hirsch,\\_Jr.](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/E._D._Hirsch,_Jr.)

<b>Chapter</b>	<b>page</b>
The Bible	1
Mythology and Folklore	27
Proverbs	46
Idioms	58
World Literature, Philosophy, and Religion	81
Literature in English	111
Conventions of Written English	140
Fine Arts	155
World History to 1550	190
World History since 1550	204
American History to 1865	235
American History since 1865	258
World Politics	287
American Politics	305
World Geography	332
American Geography	375
Anthropology, Psychology, and Sociology	390
Business and Economics	413
Physical Sciences and Mathematics	437
Earth Sciences	469
Life Sciences	482
Medicine and Health	497
Technology	534
Picture Credits	549
Index	551

The existing American English corpora of different types enable possible attempts to elaborate upon the theory, inter alia upon the cultural phenomena of the intermediate zone between the core (American cultural literacy per se) and numerous peripheral formations<sup>25</sup>.

Professor E.D. Hirsch finishes the Introduction to the Dictionary with the following words:

“This attempt at creating a *Dictionary of Cultural Literacy* remains an unfinished project. We hope our readers will become our collaborators in improving and expanding it. Our culture changes constantly as new things are added and others are forgotten, and new relationships are forged and broken. Defining cultural literacy is an ongoing project, and this is only a first step. We invite your participation”. [Dictionary of Cultural Literacy 1988: x]

We would like to consider the present paper as an attempt at such participation, limited by the topics “Literature in English”, “The Bible”, “Mythology and Folklore”.

---

<sup>25</sup> Research of the kind would be a possible answer to those opponents of professor E.D. Hirsch who intend to criticize his theory for a lack of information about minorities, see [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/E.\\_D.\\_Hirsch,\\_Jr.](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/E._D._Hirsch,_Jr.)

## THE SEARCH IN THE SYN2000

The SYN2000 corpus is **lemmatised** and **morphologically tagged**. This means that for each word (that is an occurrence of the word in a text) its *morphological tag*, which shows its grammatical categories (the part of speech, number, case etc.) and the so-called *lemma*, which is the basic form of the word (for instance, in the case of nouns, it is the nominative singular, for verbs it is the infinitive), can be viewed. Besides these, you can view the **code**, which identifies the text in which the searched word occurred.

### An example of the Search Engine from <http://ucnk.ff.cuni.cz/english/program.php#zdroj>

The screenshot shows the Bonito search engine interface. The search query is 'karpus' with the lemma 'karpus' and the corpus 'syn2000'. The results are displayed in a table with columns for the source code, the text snippet, the word, and its morphological tag. The word 'karpus' is highlighted in red in the original image. Annotations with arrows point to various parts of the interface:

- input line**: Points to the search input field.
- corpus selection**: Points to the dropdown menu for selecting the corpus.
- query label**: Points to the label of the search query.
- selected line**: Points to the selected concordance line.
- key word in context**: Points to the word 'karpus' in the text snippet.
- test title**: Points to the source code of the text snippet.
- expanded context**: Points to the expanded text snippet.
- status line**: Points to the status bar at the bottom of the window.

Corpus manager **Bonito** can be used for querying the SYN2000 corpus. The corpus manager allows:

- showing the searched word in a wider context,
- searching sequences of several words,
- searching according to the morphological tags and basic word forms,
- classification of concordance lines,
- showing information about the origin and text type in which the searched word occurred,
- saving marked concordance lines to the local disk,
- statistical functions,
- creating sub-corpora.



With the help of Bonito we can, e.g., define all the contexts in the SYN2000 comprising the set of symbols Shakespear, see the beginning of coprus manager protocol:

```
#
# Korpus : syn2000
# Popis :
# Dotaz : Shakespear.*
# Expanze : "Shakespear.*"
# Kroky:
# > Query : "Shakespear.*"
#
# Velikost: 1934
# Kontext : vlevo 1 , vpravo 1
#
# Uživatel: izotov
# Datum : 17.11.2009 15:26
#
#-----
1: doc.temp=1993,doc.opus=desSwift , Tennyson , Carroll
, Verne , Dumas , Gibbon , < Shakespeare> , Homér , Chaj-
jám a neznámí tvůrci mýtů a legend všech zemí byli jeho
rádci a společníky a druhy ve hrách , brali ho s sebou
daleko od odložených věcí a prachu , našeptávali podivné
myšlenky dítěti s očima rozšířenýma úžasem a s obličejem
umazaným od marmelády a podkrovních pavučin

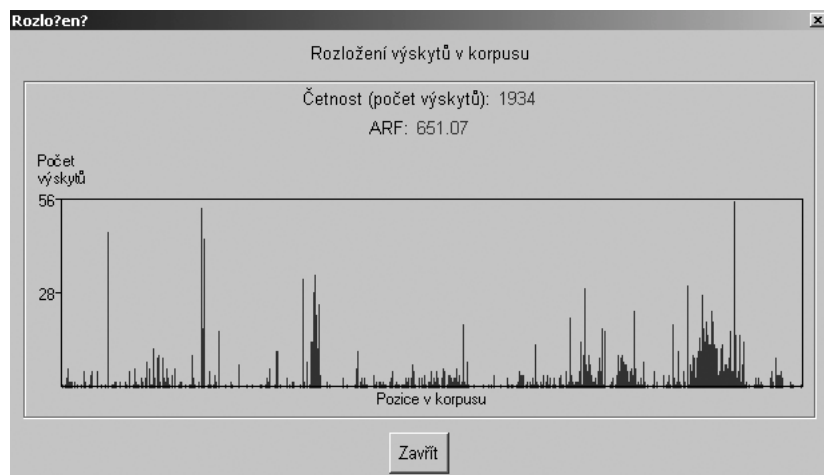
2: doc.temp=1996,doc.opus=pecel <Shakespeare> , Král
Jindřich IV

3: doc.temp=1996,doc.opus=pece5Joanna zavrtěla hlavou :
" Tenhle příběh napsal < Shakespeare> před více než třemi
sty lety . "

4: doc.temp=1996,doc.opus=smrtUžil ho už < Shakespeare>
.

5: doc.temp=1993,doc.opus=eastwickNa Boha nevěřil od
sedmi let , na vlastenectví od deseti a na umění od čtr-
nácti let , kdy pochopil , že z něj nikdy nebude žádný
Beethoven , Picasso ani < Shakespeare> .
```

Stylistic stratification of the found samples is possible, see the graph below. Fiction is situated on the left-hand side (the first 15% of the whole length), newspapers and popular magazines – on the right-hand side (the last 60%), subject publications (25%) are situated between them.



More detailed stylistic stratification of the found samples can be calculated, see the data concerning the texts in the SYN2000, in which the name *Shakespeare* was used:

		TYPE OF TEXTS	
		l y r i c s	
VER	verses		7
SON	songs		4
		d r a m a	
SCR	playscripts		0
		f i c t i o n	
NOV	novels		108
COL	collections of stories, narratives, etc.		48
		t r a n s i t i o n a l z o n e	
FAC	non-fiction		51
		p r e s s	
PUB	newspapers and popular magazines		1445
		s u b j e c t p u b l i c a t i o n s	
SCI	sci-tech literature		167
POP	science popularization		59
TXB	manuals		0
ENC	reference books, encyclopaedias		34
ADM	paper handling		2
MIS	ephemera		8
		G E N R E	
		g e n r e s o f f i c t i o n	
CRM	crime stories		8
SCF	science fiction, fantasy		1
JUN	literature for children and youngsters, fairy-tales, fables		0
		t r a n s i t i o n a l z o n e	

TRV	guidebooks	4
MEM	memoirs, biographies	33
CHR	chronicles, commentaries, diaries	19
LET	letters	6
	a r t s	
MUS	music	18
CIN	films	50
TVF	TV	7
ARC	architecture	1
ART	fine art, commercial art, photography	2
THE	theatre, ballet	47
LIT	literary criticism	123
	h u m a n i t i e s	
HIS	history, archeology	2
PSY	psychology	1
EDU	education	1
SOC	sociology	0
PHI	philosophy	8
INF	information, library science	14
POL	politology	14
LIN	linguistics	2
ETH	ethnography	1
	l a w	
JUR	jurisprudence, criminology	0
MIL	military law	0
SEC	security	0
	n a t u r a l   s c i e n c e s	
AGR	argiculture, forestry, cattle-breeding	0
MED	medicine	6
ZOO	zoology	0
BOT	botany	0
BIO	biology	0
ANT	anthropology	0
CHE	chemistry	0
MAT	mathematics	0
LOG	logic	0
GGR	geography	0
AST	astronomy	0
PHY	physics	0
MET	meteorology	0
GEO	geology	0
ENV	ecology	0
	t e c h n o l o g y	
TRA	travel, connection, telecommunications	1
ENE	energy industries	0
IND	industry, technology	2
COM	computers, information, information sciences	2
BUI	building industry	0
STA	standartization, metrology	0
	e c o n o m y	
ECO	trade, banking	1
		19

MAN	management	0
MER	mercantile affairs	0
	religion	
REL	religion, theology	3
EXC	exorcism, mysticism, magic	7
	lifestyles	
HOU	household	4
SPO	sports	3
SCT	social activities	28
AMU	amusement, hobbies	5
MIN	minorities	3
REG	regions	23
	other	
MIX	miscellanea	1240
ALT	alternative	13
X	unrecognized	101
Y	insolvable	19
	<b>MEDIUM</b>	
B	book	412
MNS	manuscript	0
NWS	newspaper	1239
J	journal	251
STE	scripta	0
NET	Net	21
FOR	formulary	0
OC	occasional print	9
NPU	non-published	0
MIX	mix	0
ALT	alternative	2
X	unrecognized	0
Y	insolvable	0

Lastly, the concrete sources of the samples can be defined, see:

1.	Hubbard, L. Ron: Děs. Svoboda, 1993.	[NOV,CRM,B]	1
2-3.	Goldberg, Leonard: Vražedná léčba. Ikar, 1996.	[NOV,CRM,B]	2
4.	Stout, Rex: Náhlá smrt. Knižní klub, 1996.	[NOV,CRM,B]	1
5.	Updike, John: Čarodějky z Eastwicku. Svoboda, 1993.	[NOV,EXC,B]	1
6-9.	Kriseová, Eda: Václav Havel. Atlantis, 1991.	[NOV,MEM,B]	4
10-13.	Škvorecký, Josef: Příběh inženýra lidských duší (II). Atlantis, 1992.	[NOV,MEM,B]	4
14.	Hrabal, Bohumil: Hlučná samota. Pražská Imaginace, 1994.	[NOV,MEM,B]	1
15.	Trefulka, Jan: Svedený a opuštěný. Atlantis, 1995.	[NOV,MEM,B]	1

16-17.	Biedermannová, Carola: Lítostivá kantiléna. Ivo Železný, 1995.	[NOV,MIN,B]	2
18-19.	Hrabal, Bohumil: Obsluhoval jsem anglického krále. Pražská imaginace, 1993.	[NOV,MIX,B]	2
20.	Davis, Philip J.: Filosofující kočka z Pembroke. Nakladatelství Lidové noviny, 1995.	[NOV,MIX,B]	1
21.	MacBride, Allen Roger: Kalibán Isaaka Asimova. Knižní klub, 199f.	[NOV,SCF,B]	1
22-26.	Páral, Vladimír: Milenci a vrazi. Mladá fronta, 1969.	[NOV,X,B]	5
27-28.	Vonnegut, Kurt: Grotoska. Mladá fronta, 1981.	[NOV,X,B]	2
29.	Pasternak, Boris: Doktor Živago. Lidové nakladatelství, 1990.	[NOV,X,B]	1
30-32.	Nabokov, Vladimír: Lolita. Odeon, 1991.	[NOV,X,B]	3
33-38.	Škvorecký, Josef: Mirákl. Atlantis, 1991.	[NOV,X,B]	6
39-43.	Kundera, Milan: Nesmrtelnost. Atlantis, 1993.	[NOV,X,B]	5
44.	Starová, Darren: Beverly Hills 90210 Dvě srdce. Egmont, 1994.	[NOV,X,B]	1
45.	Matoušek, Ivan: Ego. Torst, 1995.	[NOV,X,B]	1
46-62.	Třešňák, Vlastimil: Klíč je pod rohožkou. Torst, 1995.	[NOV,X,B]	17
63-92.	Urbánek, Zdeněk: Stvořitelé světa. Atlantis, 1995.	[NOV,X,B]	30
93.	Dickens, Charles: Nadějně vyhlídka. Ikar, 1996.	[NOV,X,B]	1
94.	Segal, Erich: Gentlemani z Harvardu. Knižní klub, 1996.	[NOV,X,B]	1
95-97.	Machado de Assis, Joaquim Maria: Posmrtné paměti. Torst, 1996.	[NOV,X,B]	3
98.	Kludská, Dagmar: Srdcové eso. Knižní klub, 1996.	[NOV,X,B]	1
99.	Gordon, Richard: Doktor na větvi. Ivo Železný, 1997.	[NOV,X,B]	1
100.	Kupka, Jiří S.: Čech jako poleno. Knižní klub, 1997.	[NOV,X,B]	1
101-102.	Krautzová, Judith: Milenci. Knižní klub, 199d.	[NOV,X,B]	2
103.	Gageová, Elizabet: Letmý pohled na punčochu. Knižní klub, 199h.	[NOV,X,B]	1
104.	Hrabal, Bohumil: Pábení. Pražská imaginace, 1993.	[NOV,Y,B]	1
105-108.	Klíma, Ladislav: Velký román. Torst, 1996.	[NOV,Y,B]	4
			21

109.	Šafařík, Josef: Cestou k poslednímu. Atlantis, 1992.	[COL,ALT,B]	1
110.	Ravík, Slavomír: Totální krize. Pražská imaginace, 1992.	[COL,ALT,B]	1
111.	Hrabal, Bohumil: Večerníčky pro Cassia. Pražská imaginace, 1993.	[COL,ALT,B]	1
112-115.	Horníček, Miroslav: Chvalozpěvy. Svoboda, 1995.	[COL,ALT,B]	4
116-117.	Zábrana, Jan: Vražda pro štěstí. MFD, 1989.	[COL,CRM,B]	2
118.	Hammett, Dashiell: Prokletí rodu Dainů. Skleněný klíč. Svoboda, 1992.	[COL,CRM,B]	1
119.	Drda, Jan: Milostenky nemilostné. Ivo Železný, 1995.	[COL,CRM,B]	1
120-122.	Hrabal, Bohumil: Ponorné říčky. Pražská imaginace, 1990.	[COL,LET,B]	3
123.	Hrabal, Bohumil: Růžový kavalír. Pražská imaginace, 1991.	[COL,LET,B]	1
124.	Čapek, Karel: Jak se co dělá. Československý spisovatel, 1984.	[COL,MIX,B]	1
125-128.	Horníček, Miroslav: Dobře utajené housle. Čs. spisovatel Praha, 1967.	[COL,X,B]	4
129.	Pavel, Ota: Fialový poustevník. Mladá fronta, 1977.	[COL,X,B]	1
130.	Klíma, Ladislav: Husité a jiné prózy. Pražská imaginace, 1991.	[COL,X,B]	1
131-135.	Pecka, Karel: Malostranské humoresky. Atlantis, 1992.	[COL,X,B]	5
136-139.	Škvorecký, Josef: Hovory s Okřabrinou. 1996.	[COL,X,B]	4
140-141.	Škvorecký, Josef: Nové canterburské povídky. Ivo Železný, 1996.	[COL,X,B]	2
142.	Čechov, Anton Pavlovič: Černý mnich a jiné povídky. Slovart, 1997.	[COL,X,B]	1
143.	Barbey d' Aurevilly, Jules: Tři Dábelské novely. Slovart, 1998.	[COL,X,B]	1
144-156.	Diviš, Ivan: Teorie spolehlivosti. Torst, 1994.	[COL,Y,B]	13
157-158.	kol.: Clavis 1997. Staženo z internetu, 1997.	[FAC,AMU,NET]	2
159-176.	Gombrowicz, Witold: Deník. Torst, 1994.	[FAC,CHR,B]	18
177.	Králík, Jan: Kronika Toušeně. OÚ Lázně Toušeň, 199a.	[FAC,CHR,OC]	1
178.	kol.: Jiní o Ferdinandu Peroutkovi. Nakladatelství Lidové noviny, 1995.	[FAC,LET,B]	1
179.	Orten, Jiří: Hořký kruh: korespon-	[FAC,LET,B]	1

	dence s Věrou Fingerovou. Torst, 1996.		
180-181.	Sartre, Jean-Paul: Slova. Nakladatelství Svoboda, 1992.	[FAC, MEM, B]	2
182-191.	Zábrana, Jan: Celý život. Torst, 1992.	[FAC, MEM, B]	10
192.	Tigríd, Pavel: Jak to šlo. Nakladatelství Lidové noviny, 1993.	[FAC, MEM, B]	1
193.	Černý, Václav: Paměti I. Atlantis, 1994.	[FAC, MEM, B]	1
194-199.	Zweig, Stefan: Svět včerejška. Torst, 1994.	[FAC, MEM, B]	6
200-202.	Machonin, Sergej: Příběh se závorkami (Alternativy). Atlantis, 1995.	[FAC, MEM, B]	3
203.	Vaněk, Vladimír: Jan Masaryk. Torst, 1994.	[FAC, POL, B]	1
204-207.	Čapek, Karel: Anglické listy. Československý spisovatel, 1980.	[FAC, TRV, B]	4
208-213.	Pessoa, Fernando: Za nocí našeho bytí. Torst, 1995.	[VER, EXC, B]	6
214.	Kotrlá, Iva: Února. Atlantis, 1992.	[VER, Y, B]	1
215-216.	Nohavica, Jaromír: Písničky Jarka Nohavici. Staženo z internetu, 1998.	[SON, ALT, NET]	2
217-218.	Ryvola, Miki - Ryvola, Wabi: Písničky Miki Ryvoly. Staženo z internetu, 1998.	[SON, ALT, NET]	2
219.	Šetlík, Jiří: Cesty po ateliérech. Torst, 1996.	[SCI, ART, B]	1
220.	kol.: Acta Oeconomica Pragensia 5/99. VŠE, 1999.	[SCI, EDU, J]	1
221.	Ravík, Slavomír: Karel Sabina. Pražská imaginace, 1992.	[SCI, HIS, B]	1
222-235.	kol.: Ikaros 1997. Staženo z internetu, 1997.	[SCI, INF, NET]	14
236.	kol.: Naše řeč. Ústav pro jazyk český, 199g.	[SCI, LIN, J]	1
237.	kol.: Slovo a slovesnost. Ústav pro jazyk český, 199g.	[SCI, LIN, J]	1
238-239.	kol.: Česká literatura 2/95. Ústav pro českou literaturu, 1995.	[SCI, LIT, J]	2
240-290.	Hilský, Martin: Modernisté. Torst, 1995.	[SCI, LIT, B]	51
291.	Rotrekl, Zdeněk: Barokní fenomén v současnosti. Torst, 1995.	[SCI, LIT, B]	1
292-293.	Vohryzek, Josef: Literární kritiky. Torst, 1995.	[SCI, LIT, B]	2
294-297.	Trávníček, Jiří: Poezie poslední možnosti. Torst, 1996.	[SCI, LIT, B]	4
298-299.	kol.: Česká literatura 3/97. Ústav	[SCI, LIT, J]	2
			23

300-354.	pro českou literaturu, 1997. Levý, Jiří: Umění překladu. Ivo Železný, 1997.	[SCI,LIT,B]	55
355.	kol.: Vesmír 04/95. Vesmír, 1995.	[SCI,NAT,J]	
356-358.	Dubský, Ivan: Diskurs na téma jedné Klímovy věty.... Pražská imaginace, 1991.	[SCI,PHI,B]	3
359.	Nietzsche, Friedrich: Ranní červánky. Pražská imaginace, 1991.	[SCI,PHI,B]	1
360-361.	Camus, Albert: Mýtus o Sisyfovi. Svoboda, 1995.	[SCI,PHI,B]	2
362.	Ravik, Slavomír: Zahradní slav- nost pro patnáct miliónů. Pražská imaginace, 1993.	[SCI,POL,B]	1
363-365.	Scruton, Roger: Smysl konzerva- tismu. Torst, 1993.	[SCI,POL,B]	3
366.	Pondělíček, Ivo: Labyrinty duše a bída psychologie. Pražská imagi- nace, 1994.	[SCI,PSY,B]	1
367.	kol.: Učitelka prostoty. Karme- litánské nakladatelství, 1997.	[SCI,REL,B]	1
368.	Breemen, Peter G. van: Jako rozlámaný chléb. Karmelitánské nakladatelství, 199f.	[SCI,REL,B]	1
369-373.	kol.: Divadelní revue 2/97. Di- vadelní ústav, 1997.	[SCI,THE,J]	5
374-385.	kol.: Divadelní revue. Divadelní ústav, 1997.	[SCI,THE,J]	12
386.	Bakalář, Eduard: Moderní spole- čenské hry. Mladá fronta, 1980.	[POP,AMU,B]	1
387-388.	Finkenzeller, R. - Ziehr, W. - Bührer, E.: Sachy. 2000 let: Hra, dějiny, mistrovské partie. Slovart, 1998.	[POP,AMU,B]	2
389.	Krauss, Anna-Carola: Dějiny malířství od renesance k dnešku. Slovart, 1996.	[POP,ART,B]	1
390-396.	Čáslavský, Karel - Merhaut, Vác- lav: Hvězdy českého filmu II. Fragment, 1996.	[POP,CIN,B]	7
397.	kol.: Nový orient 1999. Orientální ústav AV ČR, 1999.	[POP,ETH,J]	1
398.	Guérineau, Bertrand: Jak nehub- nout hloupě. Svoboda, 1994.	[POP,HOU,B]	1
399-400.	kol.: Technický týdeník 1997. Technický týdeník, 1997.	[POP,IND,J]	2
401-404.	kol.: Tvar. Torst, 1995.	[POP,LIT,B]	4
405-406.	kol.: Čtenář 4/97. Academia, 1997.	[POP,LIT,J]	2
407.	Vollmerová, Helga: Na věku	[POP,MED,B]	1



408-412.	nezáleží. Ivo Železný, 1996. Duin, Nancy: Historie medicíny. Slovart, 1997.	[POP,MED,B]	5
413.	kol.: Revue Universitas 1/96. MU Brno, 1996.	[POP,MIX,J]	1
414.	Fordham, John: Jazz. Slovart, 1996.	[POP,MUS,B]	1
415.	kol.: Hudební rozhledy 9/97. Hudební rozhledy, 1997.	[POP,MUS,J]	1
416-418.	kol.: Hudební rozhledy 10/97. Hudební rozhledy, 1997.	[POP,MUS,J]	3
419-424.	kol.: Hudební rozhledy 4/99. Hudební rozhledy, 1999.	[POP,MUS,J]	6
425-426.	Milet, Jean: Poznáváme vírou. Karmelitánské nakladatelství, 199f.	[POP,PHI,B]	2
427-435.	Milosz, Czeslaw: Ztročený duch. Torst, 1992.	[POP,POL,B]	9
436.	kol.: Český zápas 1994. Český zápas, Wuchterlova 5, Praha 6, 1994.	[POP,REL,J]	1
437-439.	kol.: Amatérská scéna 3/97. Amatérská scéna, 1997.	[POP,THE,J]	3
440.	kol.: České dráhy. Staženo z internetu, 1999.	[POP,TRA,NET]	1
441-444.	Cysařová, Helena: 16x život s televizí - Hovory za obrazovkou. Filmový a televizní svaz, 1998.	[POP,TVF,B]	4
445.	Bělina, Pavel - Fidler, Jiří: Osob- nosti ducha českých dějin. Frag- ment, 1996.	[ENC,HIS,B]	1
446-451.	Kuna, Milan: Skladatelé světové hudby. Fragment, 1993.	[ENC,MUS,B]	6
452-478.	Císař, Jan: Světoví dramatici. Fragment, 1997.	[ENC,THE,B]	27
479-480.	kol.: Fites - mluvené texty. Fil- mový a televizní svaz, 1998.	[ADM,TVF,ALT]	2
481-488.	X: Efeméra - ostatní. X, 199f.	[MIS,MIX,OC]	8
489.	kol.: Architekt 24/98. Architekt - Newton, 1998.	[PUB,ARC,J]	1
490-598.	kol.: Lidové noviny – kultura. Lidové noviny, 1996–1999.	[PUB,ARS,NWS]	198
599.	Macoska, Janet – Reisfeld, Randi: Baywatch: Fakta pro fanoušky: Pobřežní hlídka. Egmont, 1994.	[PUB,CIN,B]	1
600.	kol.: Cinema 11/97. Cinema, 1997.	[PUB,CIN,J]	1
601-604.	kol.: Cinema 7/97. Cinema, 1997.	[PUB,CIN,J]	4
605-607.	kol.: Cinema 9/97. Cinema, 1997.	[PUB,CIN,J]	3
608-613.	kol.: Filmový přehled. Filmový přehled, 1997.	[PUB,CIN,J]	6

614-615.	kol.: Cinema 1/98. Cinema, 1998.	[PUB,CIN,J]	2
616-641.	kol.: Filmový přehled. Filmový přehled, 1998-1999.	[PUB,CIN,J]	25
642-643.	kol.: Computerworld 1997. IDG Publishing, a.s., 1997.	[PUB,COM,J]	2
644-645.	kol.: Lidové noviny– kultura. Lidové noviny, 1999.	[PUB,ARS,NWS]	2
646.	kol.: Českomoravský profit č. XX / 19YY. Ringier ČR, a.s., 19YY.	[PUB,ECO,J]	1
647-649.	kol.: Domov 1996-1998. Economia a.s., 199g.	[PUB,HOU,J]	3
650.	kol.: Gaykoktejl. PK 62, 1997.	[PUB,MIN,J]	1
651.	kol.: Respekt č. XX / 19YY. Respekt, Bolzanova 7, 19YY.	[PUB,MIX,NWS]	1
652-691.	kol.: Lidové noviny – Deník. Lidové noviny, 1999.	[PUB,MIX,NWS]	39
692-693.	kol.: Lidové noviny - Kulturní příloha. Lidové noviny, 1992.	[PUB,MIX,NWS]	2
694-695.	kol.: Lidové noviny – Nedělní příloha. Lidové noviny, 1992.	[PUB,MIX,NWS]	2
696-705.	kol.: Mladá fronta Dnes. MaFra, a.s., 1992.	[PUB,MIX,NWS]	10
706-708.	kol.: Respekt. Respekt, Bolzanova 7, 1992.	[PUB,MIX,NWS]	3
709-713.	kol.: Lidové noviny – Deník. Lidové noviny, 1993.	[PUB,MIX,NWS]	5
714-717.	kol.: Lidové noviny – Kulturní příloha. Lidové noviny, 1993.	[PUB,MIX,NWS]	4
718-721.	kol.: Lidové noviny - Moravské listy č. XX / 19YY. Lidové noviny, 1993.	[PUB,MIX,NWS]	4
722-743.	kol.: Mladá fronta Dnes. MaFra, a.s., 1993.	[PUB,MIX,NWS]	22
744-749.	kol.: Reflex. Ringier ČR, a.s., 1993.	[PUB,MIX,J]	6
750-752.	kol.: Respekt. Respekt, Bolzanova 7, 1993.	[PUB,MIX,NWS]	3
753-772.	kol.: Lidové noviny. Lidové noviny, 1993-1994..	[PUB,MIX,NWS]	20
773-776.	kol.: Lidové noviny – Deník. Lidové noviny, 1994.	[PUB,MIX,NWS]	4
777-781.	kol.: Lidové noviny – Kulturní příloha. Lidové noviny, 1994.	[PUB,MIX,NWS]	5
782-787.	kol.: Lidové noviny – Nedělní příloha. Lidové noviny, 1994.	[PUB,MIX,NWS]	6
788-819.	kol.: Mladá fronta Dnes. MaFra, a.s., 1994.	[PUB,MIX,NWS]	32
820-852.	kol.: Reflex. Ringier ČR, a.s., 1994.	[PUB,MIX,J]	33
853:	kol.: Respekt. Respekt, Bolzanova 7, 1994.	[PUB,MIX,NWS]	1

854-868.	kol.: Hospodářské noviny. Hospodářské noviny, 1995.	[PUB,MIX,NWS]	15
869.	kol.: Respekt. Respekt, Bolzanova 7, 1995.	[PUB,MIX,NWS]	1
870-888.	kol.: Hospodářské noviny. Hospodářské noviny, 1996.	[PUB,MIX,NWS]	19
889-913.	kol.: Lidové noviny. Lidové novi- ny, 1996.	[PUB,MIX,NWS]	15
914-944.	kol.: Mladá fronta Dnes. MaFra, a.s., 1996.	[PUB,MIX,NWS]	31
945.	kol.: Respekt č. XX / 19YY. Respekt, Bolzanova 7, 19YY.	[PUB,MIX,NWS]	1
946-985.	kol.: Lidové noviny. Lidové noviny, 1997.	[PUB,MIX,NWS]	40
986-990.	kol.: Lidové noviny - Magazín č. XX / 19YY. Lidové noviny, 19YY.	[PUB,MIX,J]	5
991-1126.	kol.: Mladá fronta Dnes. MaFra, a.s., 1997.	[PUB,MIX,NWS]	135
1127-1143.	kol.: Respekt. Respekt, Bolzanova 7, 1997.	[PUB,MIX,NWS]	17
1144-1153	kol.: Lidové noviny. Lidové noviny, 1998.	[PUB,MIX,NWS]	10
1154-1155.	kol.: Lidové noviny – Magazín. Lidové noviny, 1998.	[PUB,MIX,J]	2
1156-1262.	kol.: Mladá fronta Dnes. MaFra, a.s., 1998.	[PUB,MIX,NWS]	107
1263-1292.	kol.: Právo ze dne DD.MM. 19YY. Právo, 1998.	[PUB,MIX,NWS]	30
1293-1295.	kol.: Respekt. Respekt, Bolzanova 7, 1998.	[PUB,MIX,NWS]	3
1296-1346.	kol.: Lidové noviny. Lidové noviny, 1999.	[PUB,MIX,NWS]	51
1347-1378.	kol.: Lidové noviny – Magazín. Lidové noviny, 1999.	[PUB,MIX,J]	32
1379-1829.	kol.: Mladá fronta Dnes. MaFra, a.s., 1999.	[PUB,MIX,NWS]	451
1830-1877.	kol.: Týden 1999. Staženo z inter- netu, 1999.	[PUB,MIX,J]	48
1878.	kol.: Rock & Pop. Rock & Pop, 1998.	[PUB,MUS,J]	1
1879.	kol.: Regionální noviny Bosk- ovicka. 1997.	[PUB,REG,NWS]	1
1880-1882.	kol.: Holešovsko 8/97. MÚ Holešov, 1997.	[PUB,REG,NWS]	3
1883-1901.	kol.: Prostějovský týden 1997. Prostějovský týden, 1997.	[PUB,REG,NWS]	19
1902-1929.	kol.: Story 1997. Mona, 1997.	[PUB,SCT,J]	28
1930:	kol.: Lidové noviny – sport. Li-	[PUB,SPO,NWS]	0 <sup>26</sup>

<sup>26</sup> The context was expelled after the visual control, vide infra.

1931-1933.	dové noviny, 1996. kol.: Lidové noviny – sport. Li- dové noviny, 1996.	[PUB,SPO,NWS]	1
1934.	kol.: Týdeník Rozhlas 2/99. Týde- ník Rozhlas, 1999.	[PUB,TVF,J]	1

The SYN2000 statistics adduced on the following pages could not be regarded as absolutely undeniable and final data. The use of electronic corpora immensely<sup>27</sup> increased an empirical base of research, therefore reliability of the results increased in the same way. However, the advantages of corpora-oriented research are evident only in cases when the quest can be formalized. Ambiguity of certain data or eventual inaccuracy of measuring have to be taken into account as well.

The bard of Avon has no famous relatives or homonyms, so all the samples found in the SYN000 by the quest "Shakespear.\*"<sup>28</sup> would refer to him and to nobody else. An English author of the late sixteenth and early seventeenth centuries Francis Bacon, unlike his coeval and rival<sup>29</sup>, has the bad luck to be mixed (in cases his family name is used without his first name) with Roger Bacon or some other Bacons<sup>30</sup>, to say nothing about the staple of the unsound diet. There exists even the alternative Francis Bacon – a modern artist<sup>31</sup>. So we can be sure without examining further context<sup>32</sup> only in cases like the following one:

doc.opus=ikaros98,doc.temp=1998 Sir Francis < Bacon> ( 1561 - 1626 )  
napsal Knowledge is power .

<sup>27</sup> It would not be an exaggeration to say "increased thousandfold". It has been mentioned already that the mere reading out (150 words a minute, 8 hours a day, 365 days a year) of the SYN2000 texts, like the reading out of any other 100-million-token corpus, would require 4 years to accomplish.

<sup>28</sup> The quest "Shakespear.\*" would find words beginning with the set of symbols "Shakespear" and ending with the set of some arbitrary symbols or without such ending at all. The dot in the quest (".") means whichever symbol, asterisk ("\*") means any number (i.e. 0 or 1 or 2, or 3, etc.) of the previous symbol. So with the help of the quest "Shakespear.\*" we could find the utterances containing forms "Shakespeare", "Shakespear", "Shakespearovi", "Shakespearova", etc. Foreign names maintain their original spelling in the Czech language if possible (there are certain rules for names written in Cyrillic alphabet, etc.), but gain Czech case endings.

<sup>29</sup> Cf.: "Bacon has sometimes been mentioned as a possible author of the plays commonly attributed to William SHAKESPEARE" [The Dictionary of Cultural Literacy ... 1988: 113].

<sup>30</sup> E.g. the USA ministry of defence official Kenneth Bacon, cf. doc.opus=mf990320,doc.temp=1999 Mluvčí amerického ministerstva obrany Ken < Bacon> připomněl, že srbské cíle již byly vybrány, ale úderý mohou být krátce odloženy, aby mohli být staženi z oblasti tito lidé.

<sup>31</sup> Cf. doc.opus=mf91211,doc.temp=1999 Patří k nim Paskaljevičův Sud prachu loňský laureát evropské ceny, anglický portrét malíře Francise < Bacona> nazvaný Láska prokletá s Derekem Jacobim v hlavní roli či opět britská sci - fi Muž, který spadl na Zemi, kde titulního hrdinu hraje David Bowie.

<sup>32</sup> The Czech National Corpus manager Bonito allows excerpting the samples without context or with a defined number of symbols, words or sentences up to the whole document.

The quest "Browning,\*" would bring us 143 samples from the SYN2000. The absolute majority of those samples concern, however, the production of **the world famous armourer** – pistols, machine guns, rifles, over-and-under, etc.<sup>33</sup> Only 12 samples concern the poet **Robert Browning** and 3 samples concern another poet – his wife **Elizabeth Barrett Browning**.

While checking **characters' names** in the SYN2000, we must take into account possible modification of their forms due to the translator's will<sup>34</sup>.

E.g. the name of Moby Dick's pursuer may sound variously in Czech:

- **Ahab** (the translator decided to transliterate the English word),
- **Achab** (the translator decided to maintain the biblical allusion<sup>35</sup>).

A legendary early king of Britain, celebrated in the fifteenth-century book *Le Morte d'Arthur* by Thomas Malory, and the nineteenth-century series of poems *Idylls of the King*, by Alfred Tennyson, is known in Czech as **Artuš** (as a rule) or as **Art(h)us**.

The Czech name of the young girl who enters Wonderland by following the White Rabbit down his hole and has many strange adventures there is not **Alice**, but **Alenka** (compare a similar situation in Nabokov's translation<sup>36</sup>).

Czech variants of the title of a literary work may be dissimilar as well. E.g. the Czech reader knows the horror story «The Fall of the House of Usher», by Edgar Allan Poe by **four variants** of its title:

- Pád domu Usherů
- Zánik domu Usherů
- Zkáza domu Usherů
- Dům Usherů

Compare also the following original titles and the existing Czech variants:

---

<sup>33</sup> Cf. doc.opus=myslív99,doc.temp=1999 Legendární americké zbraně Winchester , < Browning> a Remington , dovoz z USA a Kanady .

doc.opus=myslív99,doc.temp=1999 U Walterů z Horoušan byly z loveckých zbraní k vidění brokovnice a kulovnice < Browning> .

doc.opus=myslív99,doc.temp=1999Br . kozlicí < Browning> r . 12 / 12 Choketkutr .

doc.opus=myslív99,doc.temp=1999 - brokový automat < Browning> Acier Spec . r . 16 / 70 cena 17500 Kč

doc.opus=b29,doc.temp=1992 <Browning> M - 2 byl velmi účinnou zbraní .

<sup>34</sup> Ways and means of translating in the case of proper names see in [Романова, Коралова 2008: 20-26].

<sup>35</sup> Cf. the quotation from the King James Bible (1611) and from the so-called Kralická Bible (1613) of the similar significance due to the up-to-date translations:

And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of the LORD above all that [were] before him. (King James Bible. 1 Kings 16:30)

I činil Achab syn Amri před obličejem Hospodinovým horší věci než kdo ze všech, kteříž před ním byli. (Bible Kralická. 1 Královská 16:30)

<sup>36</sup> See *Льюис Кэррол. Аня в стране чудес (Alice in Wonderland) / Перевод с английского В. Сирина. - Берлин: Гамаюн, 1923.*

Original Title	Variants of Translation into Czech
<b>Alice's Adventures in Wonderland</b> by Lewis Carroll	1. Alenka v říši divů 2. Alenčina dobrodružství v říši divů 3. Alenka v kraji divu
<b>Heart of Darkness</b> by Joseph Conrad	1. Srdce temnoty 2. Srdce temnot 3. Nitro temnoty
<b>The Rime of the Ancient Mariner</b> by Samuel Taylor Coleridge	1. Skládání o starém námořníkovi 2. Píseň o starém námořníkovi
<b>Great Expectations</b> by Charles Dickens	1. Velké naděje 2. Nadějně vyhlídky

In the next chapter we present the occurrence – absolute figures as well as relative ones – of mentioning British and American authors, their works and their characters in the SYN2000. Unfortunately we have no reliable statistics concerning popular quotations at the moment – the changes a quotation has to undergo during its translation make a formalized quest in corpus too complicated to be effective.

First of all, we have to mark a great area of concurrence of the average modern Czech and modern American awareness concerning Anglo-American literature in general. The only authors from Hirsch's list we couldn't find in the SYN2000 are the following:

**Seuss, Dr.** The nom de plume of Theodore Seuss Geisel, an American author and illustrator of the twentieth century who had produced dozens of books for children.

**Nash, Ogden** An American author of the twentieth century, known for his witty poems, many of them published in *The New Yorker*.

**Boswell, James** A Scottish author of the eighteenth century, best known for his *Life of Samuel Johnson*.

A similar situation can be observed in the data concerning literary characters. Almost all the characters enumerated in Hirsch's list were found in the SYN2000 as well. The only exceptions are the following:

**Scrooge, Ebenezer** The central character in *A Christmas Carol*, by Charles Dickens.

**Mitty, Walter** The title character in *The Secret Life of Walter Mitty*, a short story by James Thurber.

**Legree, Simon** The cruel overseer of slaves in *Uncle Tom's Cabin*, by Harriet Beecher Stowe.

**Fagin** A villain in the novel *Oliver Twist*, by Charles Dickens.

**Hook, Captain** The villainous pirate in the play *Peter Pan*, by James Matthew Barrie.

As for the data concerning the titles of the writings, we regret to say that they are just tentative. It has already been mentioned that some titles are translated into Czech variously, so we cannot be sure that we have checked all the possible variants. Furthermore, we did not check a good deal of the titles (nursery rhymes, children's stories, ballads, poems, etc.), because we failed to determine without special inquiry<sup>37</sup>, what the Czech variant of such titles could look like.

They are not presented in the Czech sector of Wikipedia. We received no help from the native speaker of Czech with an academic degree, either. So we are inclined to regard such titles as being above the level of general cultural literacy of an educated foreigner<sup>38</sup>.

We marked such cases as **n/c** (=not checked).

On the following pages Anglo-American authors, their writings and their characters found in the SYN2000 are listed.

The first column of figures in the list **A u t h o r s** shows the absolute frequency of the corresponding name (and its derivatives) in the SYB2000. E.g. the figures 1933 directly after the name **Shakespeare, William** indicate that we found 1933 contexts with this name in the SYN2000. There were 1934 contexts with the appropriate set of symbols found in SYN2000, but one context was expelled after visual control<sup>39</sup>.

The figures in the second column indicate the number of not only the author being mentioned, but also his works and his characters – the separate entries in the [Dictionary of Cultural Literacy 1988]. So the figures 4106 in the line **Shakespeare, William** indicate the number of contexts in SYN2000 containing the name **Shakespeare** + the number of contexts, in which the play **Hamlet** is mentioned + the number of contexts, in which the play **Romeo and Juliet** is mentioned + <...> + the number of contexts, in which the name **Cordelia** is mentioned, vide infra the list **O p e r a** and the list **C h a r a c t e r s**.

40% of all Anglo-American Literature samples found in the SYN2000 are of some relation to Shakespeare – it can be the mentioning of his name, of his literary work or of his characters. According to our data, Shakespeare is al-

---

<sup>37</sup> It would be **expert knowledge**, not **general cultural literacy** in such a case.

<sup>38</sup> He / she is not expected to be enlightened in the sphere of Anglo-American literature as well as someone for whom English is a first language. We are speaking about the general cultural literacy, not about the possible professional qualities of a foreign Anglicist, of course.

<sup>39</sup> It was the context doc.temp=1996,doc.opus=ln96177sBoldon zkoušel < ShakespeareSprinter> Ato Boldon z Trinidadu a Tobaga , který získal bronzovou medaili v běhu mužů na 100 m , zahájí v Hollywoodu hereckou dráhu .

We did not expel the contexts with such collocations as **Shakespearean sonnet**, or **Royal Shakespearean Company** because the allusion to the Bard of Avon is still alive in them.

most **12 times more popular** in contemporary Czech community than the second most popular Anglo-American writer – Ernest Hemingway.

### Authors

Shakespeare, William	1933	4012
Hemingway, Ernest	350	350
Woolf, Virginia	271	271
Orwell, George	205	277
Shaw, George Bernard	189	231
Wilde, Oscar	124	124
Faulkner, William	110	110
Eliot, T. S.	108	244
Dickens, Charles	103	160
Byron, George Gordon, Lord	92	92
Steinbeck, John	89	112
Whitman, Walt	85	103
Conrad, Joseph	82	103
Joyce, James	78	78
Twain, Mark	76	168
Kipling, Rudyard	76	76
Wells, H. G.	74	74
Lawrence, D. H.	72	72
Huxley, Aldous	68	73
Christie, Agatha	63	63
Fitzgerald, F. Scott	57	75
Austen, Jane	45	47
Poe, Edgar Allan	40	64
Thurber, James	37	37
Doyle, Sir Arthur Conan	36	271
Swift, Jonathan	35	74
Stevenson, Robert Louis	35	273
Carroll, Lewis	30	141
Milton, John	29	50
Chaucer, Geoffrey	29	64
Wordsworth, William	28	28
Blake, William	28	28
Wilder, Thornton	26	42
Coleridge, Samuel Taylor	26	31
James, Henry	25	25
Shelley, Percy Bysshe	24	24
Keats, John	24	24
Emerson, Ralph Waldo	24	24
Stein, Gertrude	23	23
Thoreau, Henry David	20	25



Dos Passos, John	19	19
Sandburg, Carl	18	18
Dickinson, Emily	17	17
O'Neill, Eugene	16	16
Melville, Herman	16	66
Bacon, Francis	16	16
Tennyson, Alfred, Lord	15	15
Scott, Sir Walter	15	15
Lewis, Sinclair	13	17
Fielding, Henry	13	13
Browning, Robert	12	12
Pope, Alexander	11	11
Milne, A. A.	11	76
Williams, Tennessee	10	61
Longfellow, Henry	9	19
Wadsworth		
Hughes, Langston	9	9
Johnson, Samuel	8	8
Brontë, Charlotte and Emily	8	41
Henry, O.	7	7
Frost, Robert	6	6
Cooper, James Fenimore	6	26
Donne, John	5	5
Burns, Robert	5	5
Mencken, H. L.	3	3
Hawthorne, Nathaniel	3	3
Eliot, George	3	3
Browning, Elizabeth Barrett	3	3
Wright, Richard	3	3
Wharton, Edith	2	2
Parker, Dorothy	2	2
Ellison, Ralph	2	2
Angelou, Maya	2	2
Alcott, Louisa May	2	18
cummings, e.e. <sup>40</sup>	2	2
Steinem, Gloria	1	1
Irving, Washington	1	1
Alger, Horatio, Jr.	1	1

---

<sup>40</sup> **Edward Estlin Cummings** “(1894-1962) a US poet known for writing poems with no capital letters and for playing with the way poems are arranged on a page and with punctuation, in poems such as *anyone lived in a little how town*”. [Longman Dictionary... 2007].

“Cummings’ name is often styled “e.e. cummings” in the mistaken belief that the poet legally changed his name to lowercase letters only. Cummings used capital letters only irregularly in his verse and did not object when publishers began lowercasing his name, but he himself capitalized his name in his signature and in the title pages of original editions of his books”. [Encyclopaedia Britannica 2002: Cummings, E.E.].

Cather, Willa	1	1
Stowe, Harriet Beecher	0	6

### Opera

(Hamlet) <sup>41</sup>	530
(Romeo and Juliet)	476
(Othello)	218
(Macbeth)	165
Midsummer Night's Dream, A	147
Waste Land, The	136
(King Lear)	110
(Frankenstein)	107
Taming of the Shrew, The	101
Huckleberry Finn, The Adventures of	86
Alice's Adventures in Wonderland	86
(Julius Caesar)	75
Wizard of Oz, The Wonderful	64
Treasure Island	60
Streetcar Named Desire, A	51
(Robinson Crusoe)	50
As You Like It	50
Nineteen Eighty-Four	45
Pygmalion	42
Moby Dick	41
Great Expectations	39
Gulliver's Travels	35
Canterbury Tales, The	35
Last of the Mohicans, The	34
New Yorker, The	33
Tempest, The	31
Scarlet Letter, The	30
(Peter Pan)	28
Animal Farm	27
Death of a Salesman	27
Gone with the Wind	26
Grapes of Wrath, The	23

---

<sup>41</sup> The brackets mean some peculiarity, e.g. that a part of contexts found does not refer to the literary work directly, but to the character (in the cases when the name of the character is used as a title), cf.

doc.opus=kantilen.doc.temp=1995Jsou herečky , které hrály < Hamleta> . Nevím o muži , který by zahrál Margueritte Gautier v Dámě s kaméliemi .

We did not exclude such samples, as the allusion to the appropriate literary work is still alive.

Farewell to Arms, A	23
Wuthering Heights	23
Catch 22	22
Paradise Lost	21
Heart of Darkness	21
Fall of the House of Usher, The	20
Antony and Cleopatra	20
Through the Looking-Glass	20
Leaves of Grass	18
Great Gatsby, The	18
Our Town	16
Little Women	16
Catcher in the Rye, The	14
Twelfth Night	12
Jane Eyre	10
Tobacco Road	10
(Pollyanna)	9
Pied Piper of Hamelin	9
Beowulf	9
Sun Also Rises, The	8
Casey Jones	8
(Paul Revere's Ride) <sup>42</sup>	8
Tom Sawyer, The Adventures of	6
Uncle Tom's Cabin	6
(Brave New World)	5
Merchant of Venice, The	4
Raven, The	4
Rime of the Ancient Marine, The	4
Walden	3
Goldilocks and the Three Bears	3
Christmas Carol, A	3
David Copperfield	3
Pilgrim's Progress, The	3
Three [Little] <sup>43</sup> Pigs, The	3
Pride and Prejudice	2
Oliver Twist	3
Hiawatha, The Song of	3
Elmer Gantry	2
Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde, The Strange Case of	2
Liberty, On	2
Babbitt	2

---

<sup>42</sup> All 8 contexts refer to Paul Revere as a person, not to the poem about him.

<sup>43</sup> The variant "The Thee Little Pigs" is much more popular, see [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Three\\_Little\\_Pigs](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Three_Little_Pigs)

Civil Disobedience	2
Kubla Khan	1
Gunga Din	1
In Flanders Fields	1
Roots	1
Red Badge of Courage, The	1

### **Characters**

Tarzan	375
Dracula, Count	360
Holmes, Sherlock	221
Robin Hood	211
Jekyll, Dr.	100
Arthur, King	98
Hyde, Mr.	76
Winnie-the-Pooh	65
Iago	50
O'Hara, Scarlett	42
Falstaff	31
(Heep, Uriah) <sup>44</sup>	19
Brutus	15
Watson, Dr.	14
Shylock	12
Cheshire Cat, The	5
Tiny Tim	4
Yahoo	4
Ahab, Captain	9
Jeeves	8
Antony, Mark	6
Pickwick, Samuel	5
Friday	5
Cordelia	3
Malaprop, Mrs.	2
Tweedledum and Tweedledee	1
Bumppo, Natty	1
Big Bad Wolf, The	1

---

<sup>44</sup> All the contexts do not refer to the literary character directly, but to the popular rock group. We are not sure if there still exists some correlation between the named rock group and Dickens' character in the mind of an average Czech, so we do not reckon the figures in statistics.

**ANGLO – AMERICAN LITERATURE PHENOMENA  
CHECKED BY THE SYN2000**

The entries from the [Dictionary of Cultural Literacy 1988] (Chapter *Literature in English*) are supplemented on the following pages by the statistics calculated with the help of the SYN2000.

PHRASE	Used
<p><b>Age cannot wither her, nor custom stale / Her infinite variety</b> A sentence from the play <i>ANTONY AND CLEOPATRA</i>, by William SHAKESPEARE. A friend of Mark ANTONY says that CLEOPATRA is overwhelmingly attractive to men not so much because of her beauty as because of her fascinating unpredictability and range of moods.</p>	n/c <sup>45</sup>
<p><b>Ahab, Captain</b> /'eɪ.hæb/ The captain of the ship <i>The Pequod</i> in <i>MOBY DICK</i>. Ahab is obsessed with the capture of the great white whale, Moby Dick.</p>	
<p><i>cz</i><sup>46</sup> kapitán Achab</p>	8
<p><i>cz</i> Ahab</p>	1
<p><b>Alas, poor Yorick!</b> Words from the play <i>HAMLET</i>, by William SHAKESPEARE. Hamlet says this in a graveyard as he meditates upon the skull of Yorick, a court jester he had known and liked as a child. Hamlet goes on to say that though "my lady" may put on "paint [make-up] an inch thick, to this favour [condition] she must come."</p>	
<p><i>cz</i> Alas! chudý Yorick</p>	(10)
<p><b>Alcott</b> /'ɔ:l.kət, 'ɒl-, -kət \$ 'ɑ:l.kɑ:t, 'æɪl-, -kət/, <b>Louisa</b> /lu:'i:.zə/ <b>May</b> An American author of the nineteenth century, known for <i>LITTLE WOMEN</i>, <i>Little Men</i>, and other books for and about children.</p>	
<p><i>cz</i> Louisa May Alcottová</p>	2
<p><b>Alger</b> /'æɪ.l.dʒə<sup>f</sup> \$ -dʒə/, <b>Horatio</b> /hə'reɪ.ʃɪ.əʊ, hɒ'reɪ- \$ hɔ:'reɪ-, hə-/ , <b>Jr.</b> An American author of the nineteenth century, known for his many books in which poor boys become rich through their earnest attitudes and hard work.</p>	
<p>♣ A true story of spectacular worldly success achieved by someone who started near the bottom is often called a "Horatio Alger story."</p>	
<p><i>cz</i> Horatio Alger, Jr.</p>	1
<p><b>Alice's Adventures in Wonderland</b> A book by Lewis CARROLL. Alice, a young girl, enters Wonderland by following the</p>	

<sup>45</sup> The mark n/c means "not checked".

<sup>46</sup> The mark cz means "Czech variant of the expression". It can coincide with the English variant, but it does not have to.

	White Rabbit down his hole, and has many strange adventures there. She meets the Mad Hatter and the March Hare, the grinning CHESHIRE CAT, and the Queen of Hearts, who shouts, "OFF WITH HER HEAD!" when Alice makes a mistake at croquet. <i>THROUGH THE LOOKING-GLASS</i> is the sequel to <i>Alice's Adventures in Wonderland</i> .	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Alenka v říši divů</i>	73
<i>cz</i>	<i>Alenčina dobrodružství v říši divů</i>	13
	<b>All animals are equal, but some animals are more equal than others</b> A proclamation by the pigs who control the government in the novel <i>ANIMAL FARM</i> , by George ORWELL. The sentence is a comment on the hypocrisy of governments that proclaim the absolute equality of their citizens, but give power and privileges to a small elite.	n/c
<i>cz</i>	<i>Všechna zvířata jsou si rovna, ale některá jsou si rovnější</i>	4
	<b>All the world's a stage</b> The beginning of a speech in the play <i>AS YOU LIKE IT</i> , by William SHAKESPEARE. It is also called "The Seven Ages of Man," since it treats that many periods in a man's life: his years as infant, schoolboy, lover, soldier, judge, foolish old man, and finally "second childishness and mere oblivion." The speech begins, "All the world's a stage, / And all the men and women merely players...."	n/c
	<b>Angelou, Maya</b> /'maɪ.ə \$ 'mɑː.jə, 'maɪ.ə/ Twentieth-century American writer, whose best-known work is <i>I Know Why the Caged Bird Sings</i> , an autobiographical account of growing up as a black girl in the rural South. Much anthologized in American schoolbooks, Angelou is said to be among the most widely read contemporary writers in American schools.	2
<i>cz</i>	<i>Maya Angelouová</i>	2
	<b>Animal Farm</b> A novel of satire by George ORWELL. Animals take over a farm to escape human tyranny, but the pigs treat the other animals worse than the people did. A famous quotation from the book is "ALL ANIMALS ARE EQUAL, BUT SOME ANIMALS ARE MORE EQUAL THAN OTHERS."	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Farma zvířat</i>	27
	<b>Antony, Mark</b> A historical politician and general of ancient ROME, who appears as a character in the plays <i>ANTONY AND CLEOPATRA</i> and <i>JULIUS CAESAR</i> , by William SHAKESPEARE. In a famous speech in <i>Julius Caesar</i> , given after Caesar has been killed, Antony turns public opinion against those who did the killing. Antony's speech begins, "FRIENDS, ROMANS, COUNTRYMEN, LEND ME YOUR EARS"; in it, he repeats several times the words "BRUTUS IS AN HONORABLE MAN."	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Markus<sup>47</sup> Antonius</i>	6
	<b>Antony and Cleopatra</b> A tragedy by William SHAKESPEARE. It	

<sup>47</sup> The correct form *Marcus Antonius* was not found in the SYN2000.

dramatizes the grand but ill-fated love of the Roman general Mark ANTONY and CLEOPATRA, the queen of EGYPT.	
<i>cz Antonius a Kleopatra</i>	20
<b>Arthur, King</b> A legendary early king of Britain, much celebrated in literature. The best-known works on Arthur are the fifteenth-century book <i>Le Morte d'Arthur</i> , by Thomas Malory, and the nineteenth-century series of poems <i>Idylls of the King</i> , by Alfred, Lord TENNYSON.	
<i>cz král Artuš</i>	98
<i>cz Arthus</i>	1
<b>As flies to wanton boys, are we to the gods; / They kill us for their sport</b> Lines from the play <i>KING LEAR</i> , by William SHAKESPEARE, spoken by the earl of Gloucester, a friend of King Lear. They express a bitter sense of the meaninglessness and brutality of life.	n/c
<b>As You Like It</b> A comedy by William SHAKESPEARE. Most of the action takes place in the Forest of Arden, to which several members of a duke's court have been banished. The speech "ALL THE WORLD'S A STAGE" is from <i>As You Like It</i> .	
<i>cz Jak se vám líbí</i>	50
<b>Austen</b> /'ɒs.tɪn, 'ɔː.stɪn \$ 'ɑː.stɪn, 'ɔː-/ , <b>Jane</b> A British author of the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries; her best-known works are the novels <i>PRIDE AND PREJUDICE</i> and <i>EMMA</i> . Austen is particularly famous for her witty irony and perceptive comments about people and their social relationships.	
<i>Jane Austenová</i>	45
<b>Baa, baa, black sheep</b> The first line of a nursery rhyme: Baa, baa, black sheep, Have you any wool? Yes sir, yes sir, Three bags full.	n/c
<b>Babbitt</b> A novel by Sinclair LEWIS. The title character, an American real estate agent in a small city, is portrayed as a crass, loud, overoptimistic boor who thinks only about money and speaks in clichés such as "You've gotta have pep, by golly!"	
♠ By extension, a "Babbitt" is a narrow, materialistic businessman.	
<i>cz Babbitt</i>	2
<b>Bacon</b> /'beɪ.kən/, <b>Francis</b> /'frɑːnt.sɪs \$ 'frænt-/ An English author of the late sixteenth and early seventeenth centuries. Bacon is known in philosophy for his defense of the scientific method <sup>48</sup> . In literature, he is known for his essays; they contain such memorable thoughts as "Reading maketh a full man, conference a ready man, and writing an exact man."	

<sup>48</sup> "Baconian method A method of experimentation, created by Francis BACON in the seventeenth century, that derives its conclusions from observed facts rather than from previous conclusions or THEORIES" [Dictionary of Cultural Literacy 1988: 440].

	♣ Bacon has sometimes been mentioned as a possible author of the plays commonly attributed to William SHAKESPEARE.	
cz	<i>Francis Bacon</i>	16
	<b>Bard of Avon</b> A title given to William SHAKESPEARE, who was born and buried in Stratford-upon-Avon, England. A bard is a poet.	n/c
	<b>Bartlett's <i>Familiar Quotations</i></b> A standard American reference work for quotations from literature and speeches. The original compiler, John Bartlett, was an American publisher of the nineteenth century.	
cz	<i>John Bartlett</i>	0
	<b>Beowulf</b> /'beɪ.əʊ.wʊlf, 'bi:- \$ 'beɪ.ə.wʊlf/ An epic in OLD ENGLISH, estimated as dating from as early as the eighth century; the earliest long work of literature in English. The critical events are the slaying of the monster Grendel and Grendel's mother by the hero Beowulf, and Beowulf's battle with a dragon, in which he is mortally wounded.	
cz	<i>Béowulf</i>	9
	<b>Big Bad Wolf</b> The wicked but ineffectual enemy of the THREE [LITTLE] PIGS, who threatens each of them in turn by saying, "I'll huff, and I'll puff, and I'll blow your house down!" In some versions of the story, the wolf eats two of the pigs.	
cz	<i>Velký zlý vlk</i>	1
	<b>Big Brother is watching you</b> A warning that appears on posters throughout Oceania, the fictional dictatorship described by George ORWELL in his book <i>NINETEEN EIGHTY-FOUR</i> .	
	♣ The term <i>Big Brother</i> is used to refer to any ruler or government that invades the privacy of its citizens.	
cz	<i>Velký bratr tě sleduje!</i>	(51) <sup>49</sup>
	<b>Birnam Wood do come to Dunsinane, Fear not till</b> A prophecy made by witches to Macbeth in the play <i>MACBETH</i> , by William SHAKESPEARE. Later in the play, Macbeth's enemies advance on the hill of Dunsinane, his stronghold, camouflaged by tree branches they have cut from the Forest of Birnam. Macbeth sees Birnam Wood moving as prophesied, and realizes that he will soon die.	
cz	<i>Macbethe, jsi neporazitelný, dokud Birnamský les tvůj Dunsinanský hrad ti nezteče!</i>	0
	<b>Black Boy</b> An autobiographical novel by Richard WRIGHT, portraying racial conflicts in the rural South.	n/c
cz	<i>Černý chlapec (Zápis dětství a mládí)</i>	0
	<b>Blake, William</b> An English author and artist of the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries. Blake, a visionary, was an	

<sup>49</sup> There is no such quotation in the SYN2000, but the expression *Velký bratr* in Orwell's sense was used 51 times. We can find even play upon words, e. g. *Velký a zkušený bratr je drží velmi tvrdě... 'Big and experienced Brother keep them very strictly'; ...zbytky tradičních českých sympatií k Velkému Slovanskému Bratru '...the remains of traditional Czech sympathy towards Big Slavonic Brother'; etc.*



early leader of romanticism. He is best known for his collections of poems <i>Songs of Innocence</i> and <i>Songs of Experience</i> ; <i>Songs of Experience</i> contains "TIGER! TIGER! BURNING BRIGHT." Blake illustrated, printed, and distributed all of his books himself.	
<i>cz</i> William Blake	28
<b>Book of Common Prayer</b> The book used in worship by the Anglican Communion. Its early versions, from the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, were widely admired for the dignity and beauty of their language.	n/c
♣ The Book of Common Prayer has had a strong effect on literature in English through such expressions as "Let him now speak, or else hereafter for ever hold his peace," and "We have left undone those things which we ought to have done."	
<b>Boswell, James</b> A Scottish author of the eighteenth century, best known for his <i>Life of Samuel JOHNSON</i> .	
♣ <i>Boswell</i> has become a general term for a biographer: "James JOYCE found his Boswell in Richard Ellmann."	
<i>cz</i> James Boswell	0
<b>Brave New World</b> A novel by Aldous HUXLEY that depicts the potential horrors of life in the twenty-fifth century. The title comes from a line in the play <i>The TEMPEST</i> , by William SHAKESPEARE.	
<i>cz</i> Krásný nový svět	(5)
<b>Brontë, Charlotte and Emily</b> /'brɒnteɪ, -ti \$ 'brɑ:nteɪ, -tɪ/ Two English authors of the nineteenth century, known for their novels. Charlotte Brontë wrote <i>JANE EYRE</i> ; Emily, her sister, wrote <i>WUTHERING HEIGHTS</i> .	
<i>cz</i> Charlotte Brontëová	8
<i>cz</i> Emily Brontëová	
<b>Browning, Elizabeth Barrett</b> An English poet of the nineteenth century, and the wife of Robert BROWNING. Elizabeth Browning is best known for <i>Sonnets from the Portuguese</i> . The most famous of these sonnets begins, "How do I love thee? Let me count the ways."	
<i>cz</i> Elizabeth Barrettová-Browningová	3
<b>Browning, Robert</b> An English poet of the nineteenth century whose many poems include "The PIED PIPER OF HAMELIN" and "My Last Duchess."	12
♣ The love that Browning and his wife, Elizabeth Barrett BROWNING, had for each other has been much celebrated.	
<i>cz</i> Robert Browning	12
<b>Brutus</b> /'bru:təs \$ -təs/ A character in the play <i>JULIUS CAESAR</i> , by William Shakespeare; one of the assassins of Julius Caesar. (See <i>BRUTUS IS AN HONORABLE MAN</i> , "ET TU, BRUTE" "FRIENDS, ROMANS, COUNTRYMEN, LEND ME YOUR EARS," and "NOBLEST ROMAN OF THEM ALL, THE.")	
<i>cz</i> Brutus	15
	41

- Brutus is an honorable man** A statement made several times in a speech by Mark ANTONY in the play *JULIUS CAESAR*, by William SHAKESPEARE. The speech is Antony's funeral oration over Caesar, whom BRUTUS has helped kill. "Brutus is an honorable man" is ironic, since Antony is attempting to portray Brutus as ungrateful and treacherous. He succeeds in turning the Roman people against Brutus and the other assassins.
- cz *A Brutus je přec váženým mužem* 1
- Bumppo, Natty** The central character in *The Leatherstocking Tales*, by James Fenimore COOPER. Natty, a settler, is taught by the Native Americans, and adopts their way of life.
- cz *Natty Bumppo* 1
- Burns, Robert** A Scottish poet of the eighteenth century, known for his poems in Scottish dialect, such as "To a Mouse," "A Red, Red Rose," and "*AULD LANG SYNE*."
- ♣ Many lines from Burns's poetry have become proverbial: "The best-laid schemes of mice and men / Gang aft agley" (often go astray), "Oh, wad some power the giftie gie us / To see oursels as others see us!" (Oh, if the good spirit would only give us the power / to see ourselves as others see us), "A man's a man for a' [all] that."
- cz *Robert Burns* 5
- Byron, George Gordon, Lord** A handsome and daring English poet of the early nineteenth century, known for his sexual exploits, his rebelliousness, and his air of brooding. He was a leader of romanticism; his best-known work is *Don Juan*, a long poem of satire.
- cz *George Gordon Byron* 92
- Byronic hero** A kind of hero found in several of the works of Lord BYRON. Like Byron himself, a Byronic hero is a melancholy and rebellious young man, distressed by a terrible wrong he committed in the past.
- cz *byronovský hrdina* 1
- Canterbury Tales, The** A work written by Geoffrey CHAUCER in the late fourteenth century about a group of pilgrims, of many different occupations and personalities, who meet at an inn near London as they are setting out for Canterbury, England. Their host proposes a storytelling contest to make the journey more interesting. Some of the more famous stories are "The Knight's Tale," "The Miller's Tale," and "The Wife of Bath's Tale." The tales have many different styles, reflecting the great diversity of the pilgrims; some are notoriously bawdy. The language of *The Canterbury Tales* is MIDDLE ENGLISH.
- cz *Canterburské povídky* 35
- Carroll, Lewis** An English writer and logician, best known as the author of *ALICE'S ADVENTURES IN WONDERLAND* and *THROUGH*

<i>THE LOOKING-GLASS.</i>		
<i>cz</i>	<i>Lewis Carroll</i>	30
	<b>"Casey at the Bat"</b> A poem from the late nineteenth century about Casey, an arrogant, overconfident baseball player who brings his team down to defeat by refusing to swing at the first two balls pitched to him, and then missing on the third. The author is Ernest Lawrence Thayer. The poem's final line is, "THERE IS NO JOY IN MUDVILLE – mighty Casey has struck out."	n/c
	<b>"Casey Jones"</b> An American ballad from the early twentieth century about a railroad engineer who dies valiantly in a train wreck.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Casey Jones</i>	8
	<b>Catch-22</b> A war novel from the 1960s by the American author Joseph Heller. "Catch-22" is a provision in army regulations; it stipulates that a soldier's request to be relieved from active duty can be accepted only if he is mentally unfit to fight. Any soldier, however, who has the sense to ask to be spared the horrors of war is obviously mentally sound, and therefore must stay to fight.	
	♣ Figuratively, a "catch-22" is any absurd arrangement that puts a person in a double bind: for example, a person can't get a job without experience, but can't get experience without a job.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Hlava XXII</i>	22
	<b>Catcher in the Rye, The</b> A novel from the 1950s by the American author J. D. Salinger. It relates the experiences of Holden Caulfield, a sensitive but rebellious youth who runs away from his boarding school.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Kdo chytá v žitě</i>	14
	<b>Cather</b> /'kæð.əʃ \$ -ə/, <b>Willa</b> An American author of the early twentieth century, known for <i>My Antonio</i> and other novels of frontier life.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Willa Catherová</i>	1
	<b>"Charge of the Light Brigade, The"</b> A poem by Alfred, Lord TENNYSON that celebrates the heroism of a British cavalry brigade in its doomed assault on much larger forces. The poem contains the well-known lines "Theirs not to reason why, / Theirs but to do and die."	n/c
	<b>Chaucer</b> /'tʃɔ:.sə \$ 'tʃɑ:.sə, 'tʃɔ:-/, <b>Geoffrey</b> /'dʒef.ri/ An English poet of the fourteenth century, called the father of English poetry: he was the first great poet to write in the English language. Chaucer's best-known work is <i>The CANTERBURY TALES</i> .	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Geoffrey Chaucer</i>	29
	<b>Cheshire</b> /'tʃeʃ.əʃ, -ɪʃ \$ -ə, -ɪʃ/ <b>cat</b> A cat with an enormous grin encountered by Alice in <i>ALICE'S ADVENTURES IN WONDERLAND</i> , by Lewis CARROLL. The cat tends to disappear, leaving only its smile hanging in the air.	
	♣ "Smiling like a Cheshire cat" refers to anyone with a con-	

spicuous and long-lasting smile.	
<i>cz kočka Šklíba</i>	5
<b>Christie</b> /'kris.ti/, <b>Agatha</b> /'æg.ə.θə/ An English author of the twentieth century, known for her play <i>The Mousetrap</i> and many detective thrillers and murder mysteries. She helped raise the "whodunit" to a prominent place in literature.	
<i>cz Agatha Christie</i>	55
<i>cz Agatha Christieová</i>	8
<b>Christmas Carol, A</b> A story by Charles DICKENS about the spiritual conversion of the miser Ebenezer SCROOGE. At first, Scrooge scoffs at the idea of Christmas with a "Bah, humbug!" After the appearance of the ghost of his stingy partner, Jacob Marley, and the Ghosts of Christmas Past, Present, and Future, Scrooge reforms and offers help to the crippled boy TINY TIM, son of Scrooge's clerk, Bob Cratchit.	2
<i>cz Vánoční koleda</i>	1
<i>cz Vánoční povídka</i>	2
<b>"Civil Disobedience"</b> An ESSAY by Henry David THOREAU. It contains his famous statement "That government is best which governs least," and asserts that people's obligations to their own conscience take precedence over their obligations to their government. Thoreau also argues that if, in following their conscience, people find it necessary to break the laws of the state, they should be prepared to pay penalties, including imprisonment.	
♣ Thoreau himself went to jail for refusing to pay a tax to support the Mexican War.	
<i>cz Občanská neposlušnost</i>	2
<b>Clemens, Samuel L.</b> The real name of the author Mark TWAIN.	
<i>cz Samuel L. Clemens</i>	0
<b>Coleridge, Samuel Taylor</b> An English author of the early nineteenth century. Coleridge was a leader of romanticism; his poems include "KUBLA KHAN" and "The RIME OF THE ANCIENT MARINER."	
<i>cz Samuel Taylor Coleridge</i>	26
<b>Come live with me and be my love</b> The opening line of "The Passionate Shepherd to His Love," a poem by Christopher Marlowe.	n/c
<b>Conrad, Joseph</b> A British author of the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. He based many of his works, including <i>HEART OF DARKNESS</i> and <i>Lord Jim</i> , on his adventures as a sailor.	
<i>cz Joseph Conrad</i>	82
<b>Cooper, James Fenimore</b> An American author of the early nineteenth century, known for his works set on the American frontier, such as the series <i>The Leatherstocking Tales</i> . (See <i>The LAST OF THE MOHICANS</i> and BUMPPPO, NATTY.)	
<i>cz James Fenimore Cooper</i>	6
<b>Cordelia</b> /kɔ:'di:.li.ə \$ kɔ:r'di:l.jə/ The youngest of the king's	

three daughters in the play <i>KING LEAR</i> , by William SHAKESPEARE. King Lear at first thinks her ungrateful to him because she refuses to flatter him as her sisters do; he soon finds out that she is the only one of the three who genuinely cares for him.	
<i>cz</i> <i>Kordélie</i>	3
<b>cummings, e. e.</b> An American author of the twentieth century who spurned the use of many conventions of standard written English in his poetry. He often avoided using capital letters, even in his name, and experimented freely with typographic conventions, grammar, and syntax. He wrote poetry on love, the failings of public institutions, and many other subjects.	
<i>cz</i> <i>E. E. Cummings</i>	1
<i>cz</i> <i>e. e. cummings</i>	1
<b>David Copperfield</b> A novel by Charles DICKENS, largely the story of Dickens's own life. David Copperfield is sent away to work at a very young age, and grows to manhood over the course of the book. The account of David's grim boyhood was designed to expose the cruel conditions of child labor in Britain at the time.	
<i>cz</i> <i>David Copperfield</i>	3
<b>Death, be not proud</b> The first words of a sonnet by John DONNE. The poet asserts that death is a feeble enemy, and concludes with these lines: "One short sleep past, we wake eternally / And death shall be no more; Death, thou shalt die."	n/c
<b>Death of a Salesman</b> A play from the 1940s by the American writer Arthur Miller. Willy Loman, a salesman who finds himself regarded as useless in his occupation because of his age, kills himself. A speech made by a friend of Willy's after his suicide is well known, and ends with the lines: "Nobody dast blame this man. A salesman is got to dream, boy. It comes with the territory."	
<i>cz</i> <i>Smrt obchodního cestujícího</i>	27
<b>Dickens, Charles</b> An English author of the nineteenth century. His works include <i>A CHRISTMAS CAROL</i> , <i>DAVID COPPERFIELD</i> , <i>GREAT EXPECTATIONS</i> , <i>OLIVER TWIST</i> , and numerous other novels. He created many memorable characters, including Bob Cratchit, FAGIN, Uriah HEEP, Jacob Marley, Samuel PICKWICK, Ebenezer SCROOGE, and TINY TIM. Dickens, a man of keen social conscience, used his books to portray the suffering of the WORKING CLASS at the time of the industrial revolution.	
<i>cz</i> <i>Charles Dickens</i>	103
<b>Dickinson, Emily</b> An American poet of the nineteenth century, famous for her short, evocative poems. Some of her best-known poems begin, "There is no frigate like a book," "Because I could not stop for Death / He kindly stopped for me," "I never saw a moor," and "I'm nobody! Who are you?"	
<i>cz</i> <i>Emily Dickinsonová</i>	16
<i>cz</i> <i>Emily Dickinson</i>	1
	45

**divinity that shapes our ends, There's a** A line spoken by the title character in the play *HAMLET*, by William SHAKESPEARE. In referring to a divine power that influences human affairs, Hamlet is defending a decision he made suddenly, and is questioning the need for careful planning in all circumstances. n/c

**Do not go gentle into that good night ... Rage, rage against the dying of the light** Two lines from a poem by the twentieth-century Welsh poet Dylan Thomas, addressed to his dying father. n/c

**Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde, The Strange Case of** A novel by Robert Louis STEVENSON about the good Dr. JEKYLL, whose well-intentioned experiments on himself periodically turn him into the cruel and sadistic Mr. HYDE.

♣ Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde provide a classic example of split personality. In addition, the two characters often serve as symbols of the good and evil sides of a single personality.

*cz Podivný případ dr. Jekylla a pana Hyda* 2

**Donne** /dʌn, dɒn \$ dʌn, dɑ:n/, **John** An English poet and clergyman of the seventeenth century. Donne is famous for his intricate metaphors, as in a poem in which he compares two lovers to the two legs of a drawing compass. He also wrote learned and eloquent sermons and meditations. The expressions "DEATH, BE NOT PROUD," "NO MAN IS AN ISLAND," and "FOR WHOM THE BELL TOLLS" are drawn from Donne's works.

*cz John Donne* 5

**Dos Passos, John** An American author of the twentieth century, best known for the three novels that make up *U.S.A.*

*cz John Dos Passos* 19

**Double, double toil and trouble; / Fire burn, and cauldron bubble** Lines chanted by three witches in the play *MACBETH*, by William SHAKESPEARE, as they mix a potion. n/c

**Doyle, Sir Arthur Conan** An English author of the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, best known for creating the character Sherlock HOLMES. Doyle's works include "A Study in Scarlet," "The Sign of the Four," and "The Hound of the Baskervilles."

*cz Sir Arthur Conan Doyle* 36

**Dracula, Count** The title character of *Dracula*, a novel from the late nineteenth century by the English author Bram Stoker. Count Dracula, a vampire, is from Transylvania, a region of eastern Europe now in Rumania. He takes his name from a bloodthirsty nobleman of the MIDDLE AGES. To lay the vampire Dracula's spirit to rest, one must drive a wooden stake through his heart.

♣ Count Dracula was played in films by the Hungarian-born actor Bela Lugosi, whose elegant, exotic accent has become permanently associated with the character.

*cz Drákula* 360

<b>Drink to me only with thine eyes</b>	A line from a love poem by the seventeenth-century English poet Ben Jonson. He suggests that lovers find each other's glances so intoxicating that they have no need to drink wine.	n/c
<b>East is East, and West is West, and never the twain shall meet</b>	A line from a poem by Rudyard Kipling. It continues, a few lines later: "But there is neither East nor West ... When two strong men stand face to face."	n/c
<i>Education of Henry Adams, The</i>	The autobiography of a member of the Adams family of New England (see ADAMS, JOHN <sup>50</sup> and ADAMS, JOHN QUINCY <sup>51</sup> ). Adams mingles a partial story of his life with an indictment of his education and reflections on the fundamental ideas of modern times and of the Middle Ages.	0
cz	<i>Výchova Henryho Adamse</i>	0
<b>"Elegy Written in a Country Churchyard"</b>	An enduringly popular poem from the middle eighteenth century by the English poet Thomas Gray. It contains the lines "Full many a flower is born to blush unseen / And waste its sweetness on the desert air," "The paths of glory lead but to the grave," and "FAR FROM THE MADDING CROWD'S ignoble strife / Their sober wishes never learned to stray."	0
cz	<i>Elegie psána na hřbitově vesnickém</i>	0
<b>Elementary, my dear Watson</b>	A phrase often attributed to Sherlock HOLMES, the English detective in the works of Sir Arthur Conan DOYLE. Holmes supposedly says this to his amazed companion, Dr. WATSON, as he explains his reasoning in solving a crime. Though these precise words are never used in the Holmes stories, something like them appears in the story "The Crooked Man": "Excellent!" I [Watson] cried. 'Elementary,' said he."	2
cz	<i>Jak elementární, doktore Watsone</i>	2
cz	<i>Jak prosté, milý Watsone</i>	1
cz	<i>Jasný jako Wokno, milý Watsone</i>	1
cz	<i>Ale je to prosté, milý Watsone</i>	1
<b>Eliot, George</b>	The nom de plume of Mary Ann Evans, an English author of novels in the nineteenth century. Some of her best-known works are <i>Middlemarch</i> , <i>The Mill on the Floss</i> , and <i>Silas Marner</i> .	3
cz	<i>George Eliotová</i>	3

<sup>50</sup> "Adams, John A political leader of the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries; one of the FOUNDING FATHERS. Adams was a signer of the DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE. He was the second president, from 1797 to 1801, after George WASHINGTON. Washington and Adams were the only presidents from the FEDERALIST PARTY. Adams's presidency was marked by diplomatic challenges, in which he avoided war with FRANCE. The ALIEN AND SEDITION ACTS were passed while he was president" [Dictionary of Cultural Literacy 1988: 236].

<sup>51</sup> "Adams, John Quincy A political leader of the early nineteenth century. John Quincy Adams was the son of John ADAMS, and was president of the United States from 1825 to 1829, between James MONROE and Andrew JACKSON" [Dictionary of Cultural Literacy 1988: 236].

<p><b>Eliot, T. S.</b> An English author of the twentieth century, born and raised in the United States. Eliot wrote poems, plays, and essays, and urged the use of ordinary language in poetry. He was much concerned with the general emptiness of modern life and with the revitalization of religion. Among Eliot's best-known works are the poems "The Love Song of J. Alfred Prufrock" and "The WASTE LAND," and the play <i>Murder in the Cathedral</i>.</p> <p><i>cz</i>     <i>T. S. Eliot</i></p>	108
<p><b>Ellison, Ralph</b> An American author of the twentieth century, best known for the novel <i>INVISIBLE MAN</i>.</p> <p><i>cz</i>     <i>Ralph Ellison</i></p>	2
<p><b>Elmer Gantry</b> A novel by Sinclair LEWIS; the title character is a successful preacher in the Middle West. Lewis stresses the importance of insincerity and clever publicity in the rise of Gantry.</p> <p><i>cz</i>     <i>Elmer Gantry</i></p>	2
<p><b>Emerson, Ralph Waldo</b> An American lecturer and author of the nineteenth century; a leader of transcendentalism. In his essay "SELF-RELIANCE" and in other works, Emerson stressed the importance of the individual, and encouraged people to rely on their own judgment.</p> <p><i>cz</i>     <i>Ralph Waldo Emerson</i></p>	24
<p><b>Et tu, Brute?</b> A Latin sentence meaning "Even you, Brutus?" from the play <i>JULIUS CAESAR</i>, by William SHAKESPEARE. Caesar utters these words as he is being stabbed to death, having recognized his friend Brutus among the assassins.</p> <p>♠ "Et tu, Brute?" is used to express surprise and dismay at the treachery of a supposed friend.</p>	2
<i>cz</i> <i>Et tu, Brute?</i>	7
<i>cz</i> <i>I ty, Brute?</i>	n/c
<p><b>every inch a king</b> A phrase used by the title character in the play <i>KING LEAR</i>, by William SHAKESPEARE, to describe himself to his friend, the earl of Gloucester. The situation is ironic; Lear is raving over his deprivation and is wearing weeds.</p>	n/c
<p><b>face that launched a thousand ships, Was this the</b> A line from the sixteenth-century play <i>Doctor Faustus</i>, by Christopher Marlowe; Faustus says this when the DEVIL MEPHISTOPHELES (Marlowe spells the name "Mephistophilis") shows him HELEN OF TROY the most beautiful woman in history. The "thousand ships" are warships, a reference to the TROJAN WAR.</p>	n/c
<p><b>Fagin</b> /feɪ.gɪn/ A villain in the novel <i>OLIVER TWIST</i>, by Charles DICKENS. The unscrupulous, miserly Fagin teaches Oliver Twist and other orphaned boys to pick pockets and steal for him.</p> <p><i>cz</i>     <i>Fagin</i></p>	0
<p><b>"Fall of the House of Usher, The"</b> A horror story by Edgar Allan POE. At the end of the story, two of the Usher family fall dead, and the ancestral mansion of the Ushers splits in two and</p>	



	sinks into a lake.	
cz	<i>Pád domu Usherů</i>	14
cz	<i>Zánik domu Usherů</i>	2
cz	<i>Zkáza domu Usherů</i>	1
cz	<i>Dům Usherů</i>	3
	<b>Falstaff</b> An endearing, fat, aging rogue who appears in several of the plays of SHAKESPEARE. He is prominent in the two parts of <i>King Henry the Fourth</i> , where he is the jolly companion of Prince Hal, the future King Henry V. Falstaff is a lover of wine, women, and song; although a coward in practice, he loves to tell tales of his supposed bravery.	
cz	<i>Falstaff</i>	31
	<b>far from the madding crowd</b> A phrase adapted from the "EL-EGY WRITTEN IN A COUNTRY CHURCHYARD," by Thomas GRAY; <i>madding</i> means "frenzied." The lines containing the phrase speak of the people buried in the churchyard: "Far from the madding crowd's ignoble strife /Their sober wishes never learned to stray."	n/c
	♣ In the late nineteenth century, the English author Thomas Hardy named one of his novels <i>Far from the Madding Crowd</i> .	
cz	<i>Měst vřavě, davu zpitých vzdálená jich z cesty prostá nezbloudila přání,</i>	0
	<b>Farewell to Arms, A</b> A novel by Ernest HEMINGWAY, set in WORLD WAR I. An American soldier and an English nurse fall in love; he deserts to join her, and she dies in childbirth.	
cz	<i>Sbohem, armádo</i>	23
	<b>Faulkner, William</b> An American author of the twentieth century. His works, mostly set in the South, include the novels <i>The Sound and the Fury</i> and <i>As I Lay Dying</i> .	
cz	<i>William Faulkner</i>	110
	<b>female of the species is more deadly than the male, The</b> A frequently repeated line from the poem "The Female of the Species," by Rudyard KIPLING.	n/c
	<b>Fielding, Henry</b> An English author of the eighteenth century. Fielding is known for his novels, including <i>Tom Jones</i> and <i>Joseph Andrews</i> .	
cz	<i>Henry Fielding</i>	13
	<b>Fifteen men on the Dead Man's Chest – / Yo-ho-ho, and a bottle of rum!</b> Lines from a pirates' song in <i>TREASURE ISLAND</i> , by Robert Louis STEVENSON.	
cz	<i>Na rakvi s mrtvolou patnáct chlapů chlastá johoho at' teče rum!</i>	0
cz	<i>Na černý rakvi patnáct chlapů chlastá, johohó at' teče rum!</i>	0
cz	<i>Na černé rakvi patnáct chlapů popijí, johohó, at' teče rum!</i>	0
	<b>Fitzgerald</b> /fɪts'dʒer.əld/, <b>F. Scott</b> An American author of the twentieth century, known for his short stories and for his novels, including <i>The GREAT GATSBY</i> and <i>This Side of Paradise</i> . He led a tempestuous life with his wife, Zelda, and was one of several tal-	57

ented Americans, including Ernest HEMINGWAY, living in PARIS in the 1920s.

*cz F. Scott Fitzgerald*

**for whom the bell tolls** An expression from a sermon by John DONNE. Donne says that since we are all part of mankind, any person's death is a loss to all of us: "Any man's death diminishes me, because I am involved in mankind; and therefore never send to know for whom the bell tolls; it tolls for thee." The line also suggests that we all will die: the bell will toll for each one of us.

♣ The twentieth-century American author Ernest HEMINGWAY named a novel *For Whom the Bell Tolls*; the book is set in the Spanish Civil War.

*cz Nikdy se neptej, komu zvoní hrana, tobě zvoní.* 1

**Frankenstein** /'fræŋ.kɪn.staɪn, -kɪn-/ A novel by Mary Wollstonecraft Shelley. The title character, Dr. Victor Frankenstein, makes a manlike monster from parts of cadavers and brings it to life by the power of an electrical charge. Frankenstein's monster is larger than most men and fantastically strong.

♣ Frequently the subject of horror films, the monster is usually pictured with an oversized square brow, metal bolts in his neck and forehead, and greenish skin. People often refer to the monster, rather than his creator, as "Frankenstein."

*cz Frankenstein* 107

**Franklin, The Autobiography of Benjamin** A homespun account by Benjamin FRANKLIN of his early and middle years. He advocates hard work and stresses the importance of worldly success.

*cz Život Benjamína Franklina sepsaný jím samým* 0

**Friday** A native character in ROBINSON CRUSOE, so named by Crusoe because Crusoe found him on a Friday. Friday places himself in service to Crusoe, and helps him survive.

♣ Figuratively, a "man Friday" or "girl Friday" is a valued helper.

*cz Pátek* 5

**Friends, Romans, countrymen, lend me your ears** The first line of a speech from the play JULIUS CAESAR, by William SHAKESPEARE. Mark ANTONY addresses the crowd at Caesar's funeral:

Friends, Romans, countrymen, lend me your ears;

I come to bury Caesar, not to praise him.

The evil that men do lives after them,

The good is oft interred with their bones....

*cz Přátelé, Římané, občané...* 1

**Frost, Robert** An American poet of the twentieth century. Some of his best-known poems are "The Road Not Taken," "Stopping by Woods on a Snowy Evening" (which contains the line "And MILES TO GO BEFORE I SLEEP"), "Mending Wall" (the source

- of the line "GOOD FENCES MAKE GOOD NEIGHBORS"), and "The Gift Outright" (which begins with the line "The LAND WAS OURS BEFORE WE WERE THE LAND'S").
- cz Robert Frost* 6  
n/c
- Gather ye rosebuds while ye may** The first line of the poem "To the Virgins, to Make Much of Time," from the middle of the seventeenth century, by the English poet Robert Herrick. He is advising people to take advantage of life while they are young:  
Gather ye rosebuds while ye may,  
Old Time is still a-flying;  
And this same flower that smiles today  
Tomorrow will be dying.
- Get thee to a nunnery** Words from the play *HAMLET*, by William SHAKESPEARE; the advice Hamlet gives to Ophelia. He bids her live a life of celibacy. n/c
- "Gift of the Magi, The"** A short story by O. HENRY. An extremely poor young couple are determined to give CHRISTMAS presents to each other. He sells his watch to buy a set of combs for her long hair, and she cuts off her hair and sells it to buy him a watch fob. n/c
- Give me your tired, your poor** A line from a poem, "The New Colossus," by the nineteenth-century American poet Emma Lazarus. "The New Colossus," describing the *STATUE OF LIBERTY*, appears on a plaque at the base of the statue. It ends with the statue herself speaking:  
Give me your tired, your poor,  
Your huddled masses yearning to breathe free,  
The wretched refuse of your teeming shore.  
Send these, the homeless, tempest-tossed, to me:  
I lift my lamp beside the golden door.
- cz Živobyť, starověké země, vaše proslavená okázalost!" křičí ona* 0  
*S tichými rty. "dávat mě vaše unavený, vaše chudý,*  
*Vaše schoulené masy touha dýchat volný,*  
*Ubohý odpad vašeho břehu lití.*  
*Poslat tyto, bezdomovci, bouře-tost ke mně,*  
*Já zvednu mou lampu vedle zlatých dveří!*
- Globe Theater** The theater in London where many of the great plays of William SHAKESPEARE were first performed. Shakespeare himself acted at the Globe. It burned and was rebuilt shortly before Shakespeare's death, and was finally pulled down in the middle of the seventeenth century.
- cz Divadlo Globe* 29  
n/c
- God's in his heaven – All's right with the world** A line sung by a little Italian girl, Pippa, in the poem "Pippa Passes," by Robert BROWNING.
- "Goldilocks and the Three Bears"** A children's story. Goldi-

locks, a little girl with shiny blonde hair, brashly enters the house of the Three Bears (Papa Bear, Mama Bear, and Baby Bear), eats the bears' porridge, sits in their chairs, and sleeps in their beds.

When the bears return, they retrace her steps, saying, "Someone's been eating my porridge," "Someone's been sitting in my chair," and "Someone's been sleeping in my bed." When they discover Goldilocks asleep in Baby Bear's bed, Goldilocks awakes and flees in terror.

*cz Zlatovláska a tři medvědi*

3

***Gone with the Wind*** A novel from the 1930s by the American author Margaret Mitchell. Set in GEORGIA in the period of the Civil War, it tells of the three marriages of the central character, Scarlett O'HARA, and of the devastation caused by the war.

♣ The film version of *Gone with the Wind*, also from the 1930s, is one of the most successful films ever made.

*cz Jih proti Severu*

40

***Grapes of Wrath, The*** A novel by John STEINBECK about the hardships of an American farm family in the DUST BOWL during the 1930s. Forced off the land, they travel to CALIFORNIA to earn a living harvesting fruit.

♣ The title is a phrase from "The BATTLE HYMN OF THE REPUBLIC."

*cz Hrozny hněvu*

23

***Great Expectations*** A novel by Charles DICKENS. Worldly ambitions lead a young boy, Pip, to abandon his true friends.

39

*cz Nadějně vyhlídky*

2

*cz Velké naděje*

37

***Great Gatsby, The*** A novel by F. Scott FITZGERALD, recounting the rise and fall of Jay Gatsby, a millionaire who makes elaborate schemes to win back his former mistress.

*cz Velký Gatsby*

18

***Grinch Stole Christmas, How the*** A children's book by Dr. SEUSS. The Grinch, a sour and unpleasant creature, tries to prevent the fun and merrymaking of CHRISTMAS in his village by stealing all the gifts and decorations. The villagers celebrate the holiday anyway, and the Grinch reforms.

♣ A miserly and unpleasant person – especially one who spoils other people's pleasures – can be called a "grinch."

*cz Jak Grinch ukradl Vánoce*

0

***Gulliver's Travels*** A satire by Jonathan SWIFT. Lemuel Gulliver, an Englishman, travels to exotic lands, including LILLIPUT (where the people are six inches tall), Brobdingnag (where the people are seventy feet tall), and the land of the Houyhnhnms (where horses are the intelligent beings, and humans, called YAHOOS, are mute brutes of labor).

♣ Probably the most famous image from this book is of the tiny

- Lilliputians having tied down the sleeping giant, Gulliver.
- cz Gulliverovy cestý* 35
- "Gunga Din"** A poem by Rudyard KIPLING about the native water carrier for a British regiment in INDIA. It ends:
- Though I've belted you an' flayed you, –  
By the livin' Gawd that made you,  
You're a better man than I am, Gunga Din!
- cz Gunga Din* 1
- Had we but world enough, and time, / This coyness, Lady, were no crime** The first lines of "To His Coy Mistress," a poem from the seventeenth century by the English poet Andrew Marvell. The poet tells a woman whom he loves that if they had endless time and space at their disposal, then he could accept her unwillingness to go to bed with him. Life is short, however, and opportunities must be seized. Other lines from the poem are: "But, at my back, I always hear / TIME'S WINGED CHARIOT hurrying near," and "The grave's a fine and private place, / But none, I think, do there embrace."
- Hamlet** A tragedy by William SHAKESPEARE. Before the play begins, the king of Denmark has been murdered by his brother, Claudius, who then becomes king and marries the dead king's widow. The ghost of the dead king visits his son, Prince Hamlet, and urges him to avenge the murder. In the course of the play, Hamlet, a scholar, slowly convinces himself that he ought to murder Claudius. The play ends with a duel between Hamlet and the courtier Laertes, and the death by poison of all the principal characters.
- The character of Hamlet has come to symbolize the person whose thoughtful nature is an obstacle to quick and decisive action.
- ♣ *Hamlet*, Shakespeare's longest play, contains several soliloquies – speeches in which Hamlet, alone, speaks his thoughts. Many lines from the play are very familiar, such as "ALAS, POOR YORICK"; "There's a DIVINITY THAT SHAPES OUR ENDS"; "FRAILTY, THY NAME IS WOMAN"; "GET THEE TO A NUNNERY"; "The LADY DOTH PROTEST TOO MUCH"; "There are MORE THINGS IN HEAVEN AND EARTH, HORATIO"; "NEITHER A BORROWER NOR A LENDER BE"; "There's a special PROVIDENCE IN THE FALL OF A SPARROW"; "SOMETHING IS ROTTEN IN THE STATE OF DENMARK"; AND "TO BE OR NOT TO BE: THAT IS THE QUESTION."
- cz Hamlet* (570)
- Hawthorne, Nathaniel** An American author of the nineteenth century, known for his novels and short stories that explore themes of sin and guilt. His works include *The SCARLET LETTER* and *The House of the Seven Gables*.
- cz Nathaniel Hawthorne* 3
- Heart of Darkness** A short novel by Joseph CONRAD. It con-

	cerns a seafarer, Marlow, who is sent to the interior of AFRICA in search of a "mad adventurer" named Kurtz. The book's title refers both to the location of the story and to the evil and darkness in people's hearts.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Srdce temnoty</i>	18
<i>cz</i>	<i>Srdce temnot</i>	1
<i>cz</i>	<i>Nitro tmy</i>	1
<i>cz</i>	<i>Nitro temnoty</i>	1
	<b>Heep, Uriah</b> /juə'raɪə, jə- \$ ju-/ A scheming blackmailer in <i>DAVID COPPERFIELD</i> , by Charles DICKENS. Heep continually insists that he is a "very 'umble person."	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Uriah Heep</i>	(19)
	<b>Hemingway, Ernest</b> /'ɜ:.nɪst, -nəst \$ 'ɜ:-/ An American author of the twentieth century; one of the lost generation of Americans living in Paris during the 1920s. In such books as <i>A FAREWELL TO ARMS</i> , <i>The SUN ALSO RISES</i> , <i>For Whom the Bell Tolls</i> , and <i>The Old Man and the Sea</i> , he glorified heroic male exploits such as bull-fighting, boxing, and safari hunting. Hemingway is known for his simple, short sentences and his lively dialogue.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Ernest Hemingway</i>	350
	<b>Henry, O.</b> An American author of the twentieth century, known for "The GIFT OF THE MAGI" and other short stories. He specialized in surprise endings. His real name was William Sydney Porter.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>O. Henry</i>	7
	<b>"Hey Diddle Diddle"</b> A nursery rhyme: Hey diddle diddle. The cat and the fiddle, The cow jumped over the moon; The little dog laughed To see such sport, And the dish ran away with the spoon.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Hey diddle, diddle, kočka a housle, kráva přeskočila měsíc. Pejsek se smál, když uviděl takovou legraci a miska utekla se lžící. (Překlad od Miro Žbirka)</i>	0
	<b>Hiawatha, The Song of</b> /haɪ.ə'wɔ:θ.ə \$ -'wɑ:.θə/ An epic by Henry Wadsworth LONGFELLOW, based on the story of an actual Native American hero. The historical Hiawatha was an Onondaga from what is now New York state, but Longfellow makes him an Ojibwa living near Lake Superior. The poem begins: By the shores of Gitche Gumee, By the shining Big-Sea-Water, Stood the wigwam of Nokomis....	

<i>cz</i>	<i>Píseň o Hiawathovi</i>	2
<i>cz</i>	<i>Píseň o Hiawatě</i>	1
	<b>"Hickory, Dickory, Dock"</b> A nursery rhyme: Hickory, Dickory, Dock, The mouse ran up the clock, The clock struck one, The mouse ran down; Hickory, dickory, dock.	n/c
	<b>Holmes, Sherlock</b> A fictional English detective, created by Sir Arthur Conan DOYLE. Holmes's extraordinary powers of memory, observation, and deduction enable him to solve mysteries and identify criminals in cases that leave all other detectives baffled. His companion is Dr. WATSON, who records his exploits. Holmes is often mistakenly quoted as saying, "ELEMENTARY, MY DEAR WATSON."	
	♠ Figuratively, any shrewd detective can be called Sherlock Holmes, or simply Sherlock.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Sherlock Holmes</i>	221
	<b>Home is the sailor, home from sea / And the hunter home from the hill</b> Lines from a poem, "Requiem," by Robert Louis STEVENSON, composed for engraving on a tombstone.	n/c
	<b>Hook, Captain</b> The pirate-villain in the play <i>PETER PAN</i> . One of his hands has been devoured by a crocodile and replaced with a hook. He is eaten whole by the crocodile near the end of the play.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Kapitán Háč</i>	0
	<b>horror, The</b> A sentence spoken by the dying adventurer Kurtz ("The horror! The horror!") in <i>HEART OF DARKNESS</i> , by Joseph CONRAD.	n/c
	<b>horse!, my kingdom for a</b> See KINGDOM FOR A HORSE!, MY.	
	<b>How the Grinch Stole Christmas</b> See GRINCH STOLE CHRISTMAS, HOW THE.	
	<b>How sharper than a serpent's tooth it is / To have a thankless child</b> Lines from the play <i>KING LEAR</i> , by William SHAKESPEARE, spoken by King Lear after he has been betrayed by his two elder daughters.	n/c
	<b>Huckleberry Finn, The Adventures of</b> A novel by Mark TWAIN. Huckleberry Finn, a boy running away from his father, and his friend Jim, a runaway slave, take to the Mississippi River on a raft. Eventually Jim is captured, and Huck helps him escape. The lessons Huck learns about life are a prevailing theme of the book.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Dobrodružství Huckleberryho Finna</i>	86
	<b>Hughes</b> /hju:z/, <b>Langston</b> An American author of the twentieth century, known for his poems about the black experience in the United States. A well-known line from one of his poems is "What happens to a dream deferred? / Does it dry up like a raisin in the sun?"	

- cz *Langston Hughes* 9  
**"Humpty Dumpty"** A nursery rhyme:  
 Humpty Dumpty sat on a wall;  
 Humpty Dumpty had a great fall.  
 All the king's horses and all the king's men  
 Couldn't put Humpty together again.
- cz *Humpty Dumpty* (6)  
**Huxley, Aldous** An English author of the twentieth century best known for *BRAVE NEW WORLD*, a novel about the future.
- cz *Aldous Huxley* 68  
**Hyde, Mr.** The vicious side of the personality of Dr. JEKYLL in *The Strange Case of DR. JEKYLL AND MR. HYDE*, by Robert Louis STEVENSON.
- cz *Mr. Hyde* 76  
**I think that I shall never see / A poem lovely as a tree** The opening lines of the poem "TREES," by Joyce Kilmer. n/c  
**I wandered lonely as a cloud** The first line of the poem "Daffodils," by William WORDSWORTH. It begins:  
 I wandered lonely as a cloud  
 That floats on high, o'er vales and hills,  
 When all at once I saw a crowd,  
 A host, of golden daffodils.
- cz *Jak oblak, cestou já jsem šel,* 0  
*jež táhne přes vrchy i dol,*  
*tu množství narcisků jsem zřel,*  
*vše zaplavily zlatem kol... (Přeložil J. Vrchlický)*
- Iago** /i'a:.gəʊ \$ -gou/ The treacherous villain in the play *OTHELLO*, by William SHAKESPEARE. As adviser to Othello, a general of Venice, Iago lies to his master and eventually drives him to murder his wife.
- cz *Jago* 50  
**ides /aidz/ of March, Beware the** A warning JULIUS CAESAR receives from a fortuneteller in the play *JULIUS CAESAR*, by William SHAKESPEARE. Later in the play, he is assassinated on the IDES OF MARCH (March 15).
- cz *A id březnových se chraň* (1)  
**If music be the food of love, play on** The first line of the play *TWELFTH NIGHT*, by William SHAKESPEARE. The speaker is asking for music because he is frustrated in courtship; he wants an overabundance of love so that he may lose his appetite for it. n/c  
**"In Flanders /'flɑ:n.dəz \$ 'flæn.dəz/ Fields"** A poem about WORLD WAR I by the Canadian author John McCrae, describing the scene of some of the worst fighting of the war; the "speakers" of the poem are the dead. It begins:  
 In Flanders fields the poppies blow  
 Between the crosses, row on row,



	That mark our place....	
cz	<i>V polích flanderských</i> <i>Na polích ve Flandrech divoké máky rostou,</i> <i>tam mezi kříži, řada za řadou.</i> <i>Zde ležíme... (Překlad Věry Černé)</i>	1
	<b>"Invictus"</b> A popular poem from the late nineteenth century by the English author William Ernest Henley. <i>Invictus</i> is Latin for "unconquered." The speaker in the poem proclaims his strength in the face of adversity: My head is bloody, but unbowed.... I am the master of my fate; I am the captain of my soul.	n/c
	<b><i>Invisible Man</i></b> A novel by Ralph ELLISON, set in the United States in the 1930s; it depicts a black man's struggle for identity.	
cz	<i>Neviditelný</i>	1
	<b>Irving, Washington</b> An American author of the nineteenth century; "The LEGEND OF SLEEPY HOLLOW" and "RIP VAN WINKLE" are two of his best-known works.	
cz	<i>Washington Irving</i>	1
	<b>It is a far, far better thing that I do, than I have ever done</b> A sentence from the end of <i>A Tale of Two Cities</i> , by Charles DICKENS. The character who says this is about to die in place of another man.	n/c
	<b>It was the best of times, it was the worst of times</b> The first sentence of <i>A Tale of Two Cities</i> , by Charles DICKENS, referring to the time of the French Revolution.	n/c
	<b>"Jack, Be Nimble"</b> A nursery rhyme: Jack, be nimble; Jack, be quick; Jack, jump over the candlestick.	n/c
	<b>"Jack and the Beanstalk"</b> A children's story. Jack, a poor country boy, trades the family cow for a handful of magic beans, which grow into an enormous beanstalk reaching up into the clouds. Jack climbs the beanstalk, and finds himself in the castle of an unfriendly giant. The giant senses Jack's presence and cries, "Fee, fie, fo, fum, I smell the blood of an Englishman!" Outwitting the giant, Jack is able to retrieve many goods once stolen from his family, including an enchanted goose that lays golden eggs. Jack then escapes by chopping down the beanstalk. The giant, who is pursuing him, falls to his death, and Jack and his family prosper.	n/c
	<b>"Jack and Jill"</b> A nursery rhyme. Its first stanza reads: Jack and Jill went up the hill. To fetch a pail of water; Jack fell down, and broke his crown, And Jill came tumbling after.	n/c
	<b>"Jack Sprat"</b> A nursery rhyme:	n/c

Jack Sprat could eat no fat;  
 His wife could eat no lean.  
 And so betwixt them both.  
 They licked the platter clean.

**James, Henry** An American author of the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. James is known for his novels, such as *The Turn of the Screw* and *Portrait of a Lady*.

♣ The philosopher and psychologist William JAMES was Henry James's brother.

*cz Henry James*

25

**Jane Eyre** /eə<sup>r</sup> \$ er/ A novel by Charlotte BRONTË. Jane Eyre serves as governess to the ward of the mysterious and moody Edward Rochester. He proposes to her, but Jane discovers that he is already married to an insane woman. Eventually Jane and Rochester are able to marry.

*cz Jana Eyrová*

10

**Jeeves** A servant who appears in comic novels and short stories about the English upper classes by P.G. Wodehouse, a twentieth-century American author born in England.

*cz Jeeves*

8

**Jekyll, Dr.** /'dʒek.əl, -ɪl, 'dʒi:k.ɪl/ The kind side of the split-personality title character in *The Strange Case of DR. JEKYLL AND MR. HYDE*, by Robert Louis STEVENSON.

*cz Dr. Jekyll*

94

*cz Dr. Jekkyl*

4

**Johnson, Samuel** An English author of the eighteenth century, known for his wit and for his balanced and careful criticism of literature. Johnson, who is sometimes called "Dr. Johnson" (he held a doctorate from Oxford), compiled an important dictionary of the English language. The story of his life is told in *The Life of Samuel Johnson*, by James BOSWELL.

*cz Samuel Johnson*

8

**Joyce, James** An Irish author of the twentieth century, known for his novels, especially *Finnegans Wake*, *A Portrait of the Artist as a Young Man*, and *Ulysses*, and for his short stories, especially the collection *Dubliners*.

♣ *Ulysses*, a novel revolutionary in its form, is almost entirely concerned with the actions and thoughts of three characters on a single day. (See ULYSSES under "Mythology and Folklore.")

*cz James Joyce*

78

**Julius Caesar** A tragedy by William SHAKESPEARE, dealing with the assassination of JULIUS CAESAR and its aftermath. Some famous lines from the play are "ET TU, BRUTE?" "FRIENDS, ROMANS, COUNTRYMEN, LEND ME YOUR EARS," "Yon Cassius has a LEAN AND HUNGRY LOOK," and "the NOBLEST ROMAN OF THEM ALL."

<p><i>cz Julius Caesar</i></p> <p><b>justify the ways of God to men, to</b> The declared aim of the poet John MILTON in his poem <i>PARADISE LOST</i>. Milton tries to explain why God allowed the FALL OF MAN.</p> <p><b>Keats, John</b> An English poet of the nineteenth century, one of the leaders of ROMANTICISM. His poems include "ODE ON A GRECIAN URN," "Ode to a Nightingale," and "Endymion," which contains the famous line "A THING OF BEAUTY IS A JOY FOREVER." Keats died at the age of twenty-five.</p> <p><i>cz John Keats</i></p> <p><b>King James Bible</b> The best-known English translation of the BIBLE, commissioned by King James I of England, and published in the early seventeenth century. It had no rival among the Protestant faiths until the late nineteenth century; it is still widely used.</p> <p>♣ Most biblical quotations in English literature come from the King James Bible. To many, the phrasing of the King James Bible is the model of how biblical verses should sound.</p> <p><i>cz Překlad krále Jakuba</i></p> <p><b>King Lear</b> A tragedy by William SHAKESPEARE about an old king who unwisely hands his kingdom over to two of his daughters. The daughters, who had flattered Lear while he was in power, turn on him; their actions reduce him to poverty and eventually to madness. His youngest daughter, CORDELIA, whom he had at first spurned, remains faithful to him. Some of the best-remembered lines from <i>King Lear</i> are "EVERY INCH A KING," "HOW SHARPER THAN A SERPENT'S TOOTH IT IS / TO HAVE A THANKLESS CHILD," "MORE SINNED AGAINST THAN SINNING," and "THAT WAY MADNESS LIES."</p> <p><i>cz Král Lear</i></p> <p><b>kingdom for a horse! my</b> An exclamation from the play <i>King Richard the Third</i>, by William SHAKESPEARE; the tyrannical King Richard cries out, "A horse! A horse! my kingdom for a horse!" after his horse is killed in battle, leaving him at the mercy of his enemies.</p> <p><i>cz Království za koně!</i></p> <p><b>Kipling, Rudyard</b> An English author of the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. Kipling is known for his children's books such as <i>The Jungle Book</i> and <i>Just So Stories</i>; novels such as <i>Kim</i> and <i>The Light That Failed</i>; and poems such as "DUNGA DIN" and "The Road to Mandalay." Some well-known lines from his works are "EAST IS EAST, AND WEST IS WEST, AND NEVER THE TWAIN SHALL MEET" and "THE FEMALE OF THE SPECIES IS MORE DEADLY THAN THE MALE."</p> <p><i>cz Rudyard Kipling</i></p> <p><b>"Kubla Khan"</b> /ku:.blə.'kɑ:n, ,ku.blə- \$ ,ku:.blə-/ An evocative poem by Samuel Taylor COLERIDGE about an exotic emperor.</p>	<p>(75) n/c</p> <p>24 n/c</p> <p>0</p> <p>(110) n/c</p> <p>5</p> <p>76</p> <p>59</p>
--	--

It begins with these lines: "In Xanadu did Kubla Khan / A stately pleasure-dome decree..."		
<i>cz</i>	<i>Kubla Khan</i>	1
	<b>lady doth protest too much, The</b> A line from the play <i>Hamlet</i> , by William SHAKESPEARE, spoken by Hamlet's mother. Hamlet's mother is watching a play, and a character in it swears never to remarry if her husband dies. The play is making Hamlet's mother uncomfortable, because she herself has remarried almost immediately after the murder of her first husband.	n/c
	<b>land was ours before we were the land's, The</b> The first line of the poem "The Gift Outright" by Robert FROST.	n/c
	<b>Last of the Mohicans, The</b> A novel by James Fenimore COOPER; part of <i>The Leatherstocking Tales</i> . The leading character is a noble Native American who helps a family of British settlers during the French and Indian War.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Poslední Momykán</i>	34
	<b>Lawrence, D. H.</b> A British author of the twentieth century; two of his best-regarded works are <i>Sons and Lovers</i> and <i>Women in Love</i> . Lawrence is known for his frank treatment of sex, and for the radical ideas on society and on the family that he voiced in his books.	
	♣ Lawrence's novel <i>Lady Chatterley's Lover</i> was banned as obscene in both BRITAIN and the United States. In the United States, the ban was appealed to the Supreme Court, which overruled it.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>D. H. Lawrence</i>	72
	<b>Lay on, Macduff</b> /mæk'dʌf, mæk-/ A line from the play <i>MACBETH</i> , by William SHAKESPEARE. Macbeth speaks these words as he attacks his enemy Macduff at the end of the play; Macbeth is killed in the fight.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Macduff</i>	(4)
	<b>lean and hungry look</b> A phrase from the play <i>JULIUS CAESAR</i> , by William SHAKESPEARE. Caesar remarks, concerning one of the men conspiring against him, "Yon Cassius has a lean and hungry look." Caesar means that Cassius looks dangerously dissatisfied, as if he were starved for power.	n/c
	<b>Lear, King</b> See <i>KING LEAR</i> .	
	<b>Leaves of Grass</b> A collection of poems by Walt WHITMAN, written mainly in free verse. Published with revisions every few years in the late nineteenth century, it contains such well-known poems as "I Hear America Singing," "Song of Myself," and "O CAPTAIN, MY CAPTAIN."	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Stébla trávy</i>	18
	<b>"Legend of Sleepy Hollow, The"</b> A story by Washington IRVING. Its central character, Ichabod Crane, is a vain and cowardly teacher, and the rival in love of Brom Bones. Bones terrorizes Crane by disguising himself as a legendary headless horseman.	n/c

<i>cz</i>	<i>Legenda o Spícím luhu</i>	0
<i>cz</i>	<i>Ospalá díra (film z roku 1999)</i>	0
	<b>Legree</b> /lɪ'ɡriː, lə-/ , <b>Simon</b> The cruel overseer of slaves in <i>UNCLE TOM'S CABIN</i> , by Harriet Beecher STOWE. Though the book describes conditions in the slave-holding states of the South, Legree, the most vicious character in it, is from New England.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Simon LeGree / Legree</i>	0
	<b>Let me not to the marriage of true minds / Admit impediments</b> The first line of a sonnet by William SHAKESPEARE. The poet is denying that anything can come between true lovers (that is, be an impediment to their love).	n/c
	<b>Lewis, Sinclair</b> An American author of the twentieth century, known for using his novels to criticize aspects of American life such as small-town narrowness, insincere preachers, and the discouragement of scientific curiosity. His books include <i>BABBITT</i> , <i>ELMER GANTRY</i> , and <i>Main Street</i> .	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Sinclair Lewis</i>	13
	<b>Liberty, On</b> An essay by John Stuart MILL in defense of the liberal idea of political freedom. Mill takes a firm position that the state may interfere with the freedom of individuals only to protect other individuals; the person's "own good" is not a sufficient reason.	n/c
<i>cz</i>	<i>O svobodě</i>	2
	<b>Lilliput</b> /lɪl.ɪ.pʌt, 'lɪ-, -pʊt, -pət \$ -ə.pʌt, -pət, -pʊt/ The first land that Lemuel Gulliver visits in <i>Gulliver's Travels</i> , by Jonathan SWIFT. The inhabitants, though human in form, are only six inches tall.	
	♠ Something "lilliputian" is very small. The expression is especially appropriate for a miniature version of something.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Liliput</i>	44
	<b>"Little Bo-Peep"</b> A nursery rhyme:	n/c
	Little Bo-Peep has lost her sheep, And can't tell where to find them; Leave them alone, and they'll come home, Wagging their tails behind them.	
	<b>"Little Boy Blue"</b> A nursery rhyme:	n/c
	Little Boy Blue, come blow your horn, The sheep's in the meadow, the cow's in the corn; But where is the boy who looks after the sheep? He's under the haystack fast asleep.	
	<b>"Little Jack Horner"</b> A nursery rhyme:	n/c
	Little Jack Horner sat in the corner, Eating a Christmas pie: He put in his thumb, and pulled out a plum, And said, "What a good boy am I!"	
	<b>"Little Miss Muffet"</b> A nursery rhyme:	n/c
		61

- Little Miss Muffet  
 Sat on a tuffet,  
 Eating some curds and whey.  
 Along came a spider,  
 And sat down beside her,  
 And frightened Miss Muffet away.
- "Little Red Hen, The"** A children's story. A little red hen asks her animal friends to help her plant and harvest some wheat, but they refuse. After she has harvested the wheat and baked it into bread, the same friends eagerly agree to help her eat it; she refuses, and keeps all the bread for herself and her chicks. In another version, she bakes a cake, is captured by a fox, escapes, and sees her friends repent their selfishness. n/c
- Little Women** A novel by Louisa May ALCOTT, about four sisters growing up in New England in the nineteenth century. 16
- cz *Malé ženy* n/c
- "London Bridge Is Falling Down"** A nursery chant:  
 London Bridge is falling down,  
 Falling down, falling down,  
 London Bridge is falling down,  
 My fair lady.
- Longfellow, Henry Wadsworth** An American poet of the nineteenth century. Among his works are *The Song of HIAWATHA* and "PAUL REVERE'S RIDE." 9
- cz *Henry Wadsworth Longfellow* n/c
- Lord, what fools these mortals be!** A line from the play *A MIDSUMMER NIGHT'S DREAM*, by William SHAKESPEARE. A mischievous fairy, Puck, addressing his king, is commenting on the folly of the human beings who have come into his forest.
- Macbeth** /mæk'beθ, mæk-/ A tragedy by William SHAKESPEARE, in which the Scottish nobleman Macbeth, misled by the prophecy of three witches and goaded on by his wife, murders the king and usurps the throne. Well-known lines from the play include "Fear not till BIRNAM WOOD DO COME TO DUNSINANE," "LAY ON, MACDUFF," "OUT, DAMNED SPOT," and "TOMORROW, AND TOMORROW, AND TOMORROW."  
 (165)
- cz *Macbeth*
- Malaprop, Mrs.** /'mæl.ə.prɒp \$ -prɑ:p/ A character in *The Rivals*, an English play from the late eighteenth century by Richard Brinsley Sheridan. Mrs. Malaprop constantly mixes up words that sound similar, declaring, for instance, "He is the very *pineapple* of politeness," when she means *pinnacle*.
- ♣ Today, any comic jumbling of words like those produced by Mrs. Malaprop is called a malapropism.
- cz *Paní Malapropová* 2
- man's reach should exceed his grasp, a** Words from a poem n/c

by Robert BROWNING, suggesting that, to achieve anything worthwhile, a person should attempt even those things that may turn out to be impossible.	
<b>Mary had a little lamb</b> The first line of the children's poem "Mary's Lamb," first published in the nineteenth century. It begins: Mary had a little lamb, Its fleece was white as snow, And everywhere that Mary went, The lamb was sure to go.	n/c
<b>"Mary, Mary, Quite Contrary"</b> A nursery rhyme: Mary, Mary, quite contrary, How does your garden grow? With silver bells, and cockleshells, And pretty maids all in a row.	n/c
<b>mass of men lead lives of quiet desperation, The</b> A statement from <i>WALDEN</i> , by Henry David THOREAU.	n/c
<b>Melville</b> /'mel.vɪl/, <b>Herman</b> An American author of the nineteenth century, best known for <i>MOBY DICK</i> . In his writing, Melville drew on several adventurous years spent at sea. cz <i>Herman Melville</i>	16
<b>Mencken, H. L.</b> An American writer of the twentieth century, known for his works of satire, mainly essays. Mencken mocked American society for its puritanism, its anti-intellectualism, and its emphasis on CONFORMITY. cz <i>H. L. Mencken</i>	3
<b>Merchant of Venice, The</b> A comedy by William SHAKESPEARE. The most memorable character is SHYLOCK, a greedy moneylender who demands from the title character "a POUND OF FLESH" as payment for a debt. cz <i>Kupec benátský</i>	4
<b>Middle English</b> The English language from about 1150 to about 1500. During this time, following the NORMAN CONQUEST of England, the native language of England – OLD ENGLISH – borrowed great numbers of words from the Norman French of the conquerors. Middle English eventually developed into modern English. ♣ Many of the writings in Middle English that have survived have word forms very different from those in modern English; today's readers of English cannot understand the language of these works without training. Some dialects of Middle English, however, resemble modern English, and a good reader of today can catch the drift of something written in them. Geoffrey CHAUCER wrote <i>The CANTERBURY TALES</i> in one of these dialects. cz <i>Střední angličtina</i>	0
<b>Midsummer Night's Dream, A</b> A comedy by William SHAKESPEARE about a group of lovers who spend a night in a forest,	63

	where they are the victims of fairies' pranks and enchantments. One famous line from <i>A Midsummer Night's Dream</i> is "LORD, WHAT FOOLS THESE MORTALS BE!"	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Sen noci svatojanské</i>	147
	<b>miles to go before I sleep</b> Words from the poem "STOPPING BY WOODS ON A SNOWY EVENING," by Robert FROST.	n/c
	<b>Milne, A. A.</b> An English author of the twentieth century. He is best known for his stories of WINNIE-THE-POOH.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>A. A. Milne</i>	11
	<b>Milton, John</b> An English poet of the seventeenth century. His greatest work is the epic <i>PARADISE LOST</i> , which he dictated after he went blind. With Geoffrey CHAUCER and William SHAKESPEARE, Milton is considered one of the greatest of all English poets. A famous phrase from Milton's works is his statement of purpose in <i>Paradise Lost</i> : "to JUSTIFY THE WAYS OF GOD TO MEN." Also well known is the last line of his poem "On His Blindness": "THEY ALSO SERVE WHO ONLY STAND AND WAIT."	
<i>cz</i>	<i>John Milton</i>	29
	<b>Mitty, Walter</b> The title character in "The SECRET LIFE OF WALTER MITTY," a short story by James THURBER. Mitty is a repressed, ordinary man who daydreams of doing great things.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Walter Mitty</i>	0
	<b>Moby Dick</b> A novel by Herman MELVILLE. Its central character, Captain AHAB, engages in a mad, obsessive quest for Moby Dick, a great white whale. The novel opens with the famous sentence "Call me Ishmael."	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Bílá velryba</i>	23
<i>cz</i>	<i>Moby Dick</i>	18
	<b>"Modest Proposal, A"</b> An essay by Jonathan SWIFT, often called a masterpiece of irony. The full title is "A Modest Proposal for Preventing the Children of the Poor People in Ireland from Being a Burden to Their Parents or Country, and for Making Them Beneficial to Their Public." Swift emphasizes the terrible poverty of eighteenth-century Ireland by ironically proposing that Irish parents earn money by selling their children as food.	n/c
	♠ The phrase "a modest proposal" is often used ironically to introduce a major innovative suggestion.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Skromný návrh důstojného Jonathana Swifta</i>	0
	<b>more things in heaven and earth, Horatio</b> A phrase used by the title character in the play <i>HAMLET</i> , by William SHAKESPEARE. Hamlet suggests that human knowledge is limited: "There are more things in HEAVEN and EARTH, Horatio, / Than are dreamt of in your philosophy [science]."	n/c
	<b>Mother Goose rhymes</b> The brief, traditional, anonymous verses, or nursery rhymes, learned by children in the English-speaking world. Among the best-known Mother Goose rhymes are	n/c



"HUMPTY DUMPTY," "JACK AND JILL," "LITTLE MISS MUFFET," and "OLD KING COLE."	
<i>Narrative of the Life of Frederick Douglass</i> The autobiography of the abolitionist Frederick DOUGLASS.	
cz <i>Životopis Fredericka Douglassa</i>	0
<b>Nash, Ogden</b> An American author of the twentieth century, known for his witty poems, many of them published in <i>The NEW YORKER</i> . They are marked by outrageous rhymes, such as those in "The Baby" ("A bit of talcum / Is always walcum") or in "Reflections on Ice-Breaking" ("Candy / Is dandy / But liquor / Is quicker").	
cz <i>Ogden Nash</i>	0
<b>Native Son</b> A novel by Richard WRIGHT about a young black man whose life is destroyed by poverty and RACISM.	n/c
<b>Neither a borrower nor a lender be</b> A line from the play <i>HAMLET</i> , by William SHAKESPEARE. Polonius, a garrulous old man, gives this advice to his son.	n/c
<b>Never-Never Land</b> Originally called Neverland, the home of the title character in the play <i>PETER PAN</i> ; a place where children never grow up.	n/c
<b>New Yorker, The</b> A weekly magazine known for nonfiction and short stories, and for its cartoons. Ogden NASH, Dorothy PARKER, and James THURBER are notable authors whose work appeared regularly in the magazine.	
cz <i>The New Yorker</i>	33
<b>"Night Before Christmas, The"</b> A poem from the early nineteenth century by the American author Clement C. Moore; it concerns the appearance of Santa Claus on Christmas Eve. The original title of the poem is "A Visit from St. Nicholas." Some lines from it are:	
'Twas the night before Christmas, when all through the house Not a creature was stirring, not even a mouse; The stockings were hung by the chimney with care, In hopes that St. Nicholas soon would be there. The children were nestled all snug in their beds, While visions of sugar-plums danced in their heads; ... But I heard him exclaim, ere he drove out of sight, "Happy Christmas to all, and to all a good night!"	
♣ Moore's poem did much to establish certain aspects of the myth of Santa Claus: that he is a fat man dressed in a fur-trimmed suit, carries presents in a sack, enters houses through the chimney, and travels through the air in a sleigh pulled by reindeer.	
cz <i>Příběh Santa Clause</i>	0
<b>Nineteen Eighty-Four</b> A novel by George ORWELL. <i>Nineteen Eighty-Four</i> depicts a totalitarian society of the future, ruled by an omnipotent dictator called Big Brother. In this society, called Oce-	

ania, people's thoughts are controlled as tightly as their actions. The government maintains an organization called the "thought police," and engages in constant PROPAGANDA.

♣ The slogan "BIG BROTHER IS WATCHING YOU," which appears on posters throughout Oceania, is often repeated by persons who feel that their government is carrying on improper surveillance of its citizens.

♣ Orwell coined the term *doublespeak* to describe one kind of propaganda practiced by the state in *Nineteen Eighty-Four*.

*cz* 1984

**noblest Roman of them all, the** A phrase from the play *JULIUS CAESAR*, by William SHAKESPEARE. Mark ANTONY uses it at the end of the play to describe BRUTUS; Antony maintains that Brutus was the only one of Caesar's assassins who took part in the killing for unselfish motives.

45  
n/c

**"O Captain, My Captain"** A poem by Walt WHITMAN about a captain who dies just as his ship has reached the end of a stormy and dangerous voyage. The captain represents Abraham Lincoln, who was assassinated just after the end of the Civil War.

n/c

**"Ode on a Grecian Urn"** A poem by John KEATS. It contains the famous lines "'Beauty is truth, truth beauty' – that is all / Ye know on earth, and all ye need to know."

n/c

**Off with her head! Off with his head!** Exclamations made frequently by the Queen of Hearts in *ALICE'S ADVENTURES IN WONDERLAND*, by Lewis CARROLL.

n/c

**O'Hara, Scarlett** The heroine of the book *GONE WITH THE WIND*. Scarlett is a shrewd, manipulative southern belle who survives two husbands and finally is matched for wits by a third, Rhett Butler.

*cz* *Scarlett O'Hara*

42

**Old English** The English language from the fifth century until about 1150. In the fifth century, the Angles and Saxons of GERMANY settled in BRITAIN and established their language in the southern part of the island – the region that was called "Angleland," or "England." After 1150, the Norman French language introduced after the Norman Conquest influenced Old English, and MIDDLE ENGLISH developed.

♣ Old English resembles the language spoken in Germany in the same period, and is almost impossible for a present-day user of English to read without training. *BEOWULF* is written in Old English.

*cz* *stará angličtina*

4

*cz* *anglosaština*

1

**"Old King Cole"** A nursery rhyme. Its first stanza reads:

n/c

Old King Cole was a merry old soul,  
And a merry old soul was he;

- He called for his pipe and he called for his bowl,  
And he called for his fiddlers three.
- "Old Mother Hubbard"** A nursery rhyme. Its first stanza is: n/c  
Old Mother Hubbard  
Went to the cupboard,  
To fetch her poor dog a bone;  
But when she got there  
The cupboard was bare,  
And so the poor dog had none.
- Oliver Twist** A novel by Charles DICKENS; the title character is an orphan boy. In one famous scene, Oliver is severely punished for asking for more gruel, or porridge ("Please, sir, I want some more"). Oliver later becomes a pickpocket in a gang of young thieves led by FAGIN. Violent in plot, the book exposes the inadequacies of British public institutions for dealing with the poverty of children like Oliver. Oliver is eventually taken into a wealthy household and educated.
- cz *Oliver Twist (román)* 3  
cz *Oliver Twist (muzikál)* 4  
cz *Oliver Twist (hrdina)* 1
- On Liberty** See LIBERTY, ON.
- Once more unto the breach, dear friends** Words from the play *King Henry the Fifth*, by William SHAKESPEARE. King Henry is rallying his troops to attack a breach, or gap, in the wall of an enemy city.
- one that loved not wisely but too well** In the play *OTHELLO*, by William SHAKESPEARE, the title character's description of himself after he has murdered his wife in a jealous rage.
- O'Neill, Eugene** An American playwright of the twentieth century. Two of his best-known plays are *A Long Day's Journey into Night* and *The Iceman Cometh*.
- cz *Eugene O'Neill* 16
- Only God can make a tree** The last words of the poem "TREES," by Joyce Kilmer. n/c
- Orwell, George** The nom de plume of Eric Blair, an English author of the twentieth century, best known for *ANIMAL FARM* and *NINETEEN EIGHTY-FOUR*.
- ♠ *Nineteen Eighty-Four* is a powerful depiction of totalitarianism; hence, the adjective *Orwellian* has been applied to government actions that suppress freedom or distort truth.
- cz *George Orwell* 205
- Othello** /əθel.əʊ, ɒθel- \$ ou'θel.ou, ə-/ A tragedy by William SHAKESPEARE. The title character, a Moor, or dark-skinned Moslem, is a general commanding the forces of Venice. The villain IAGO convinces Othello that Desdemona, the general's beautiful and faithful wife, has been guilty of adultery; at the end of the play,

	Othello strangles Desdemona. A famous line from the play is Othello's description of himself as "ONE THAT LOVED NOT WISELY BUT TOO WELL."	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Othello, mouřenín benátský</i>	(218)
	<b>Our Town</b> A play by Thornton WILDER, dealing with everyday life in a small town in New England.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Naše městečko</i>	16
	<b>Out, damned spot!</b> A sentence from the play <i>MACBETH</i> by William SHAKESPEARE, spoken by Lady Macbeth, the wife of the title character. Her husband has killed the king of Scotland at her urging, but her guilt over the murder gradually drives her insane. When she speaks this line she is sleepwalking, and she imagines that a spot of the king's blood stains her hand.	n/c
	<b>"Owl and the Pussy-Cat, The"</b> A children's poem by Edward Lear. It begins with these lines:	n/c
	The Owl and the Pussy-Cat went to sea In a beautiful pea-green boat: They took some honey, and plenty of money, Wrapped up in a five-pound note.	
	<b>Paradise Lost</b> An epic by John MILTON. Its subject is the FALL OF MAN; it also tells the stories of the rebellion and punishment of SATAN and the creation of ADAM and EVE. Milton declares that his aim in the poem is "to JUSTIFY THE WAYS OF GOD TO MEN."	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Ztracený ráj</i>	21
	<b>Parker, Dorothy</b> An American author of the twentieth century, known for her often sarcastic wit. Parker wrote poems, short stories, film scripts, and reviews of plays and books. Her poetry contains some often-quoted lines, such as "Men seldom make passes / At girls who wear glasses."	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Dorothy Parkerová</i>	2
	<b>Parting is such sweet sorrow</b> A line from the play <i>ROMEO AND JULIET</i> , by William SHAKESPEARE; Juliet is saying good night to Romeo. Their sorrowful parting is also "sweet" because it makes them think about the next time they will see each other.	n/c
	<b>"Paul Revere's Ride"</b> A poem by Henry Wadsworth LONGFELLOW, celebrating the ride made on horseback by Paul REVERE to warn the American rebels of approaching British troops. It begins with these lines: "Listen, my children, and you shall hear / Of the midnight ride of Paul Revere."	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Paul Revere</i>	(8)
	<b>Peter Pan</b> A play by the Scottish author James Matthew Barrie about a boy who lives in Neverland, better known as Never-Never Land, a country where no child ever grows up. Peter brings the three children of the Darling family from London to Never-Never Land; they eventually decide not to stay, but Wendy, the eldest, promises to return every spring. Peter is assisted by his guardian	

<p>fairy, Tinker Bell, and in the play he defeats his enemy, the pirate Captain HOOK.</p>	
<p><i>cz Peter Pan</i></p>	(28)
<p><b>"Peter Piper"</b> A nursery rhyme that begins with the tongue-twisting line "Peter Piper picked a peck of pickled peppers."</p>	n/c
<p><b>Pickwick, Samuel</b> The main character of <i>The Pickwick Papers</i>, a novel by Charles DICKENS. Pickwick founds a club whose members use common words in extremely quirky ways.</p>	
<p>♣ Someone who wishes to retract or qualify a statement says that he or she was using the words "in the Pickwickian sense." In the book, "Pickwickian sense" refers to an interpretation of an offensive remark that makes it palatable.</p>	
<p><i>cz Samuel Pickwick</i></p>	5
<p><b>"Pied Piper of Hamelin, The"</b> A poem by Robert BROWNING, based on a folk tale from the Middle Ages in Germany. The town of Hamelin is infested with rats, and the citizens hire a piper in multicolored (pied) clothing to lure the rats out with his charming music. The rats follow the piper into the river and drown. When the townspeople refuse to pay the piper, he lures away all the children of the town.</p>	
<p><i>cz Krysař</i></p>	9
<p><b>Pilgrim's Progress, The</b> A religious allegory by the seventeenth-century English author John Bunyan. Christian, the central character, journeys from the City of Destruction to the Celestial City. Along the way he faces many obstacles, including the SLOUGH OF DESPOND. He is eventually successful in his journey, and is allowed into HEAVEN.</p>	
<p><i>cz Poutníková cesta z tohoto světa do světa budoucího</i></p>	3
<p><b>Poe, Edgar Allan</b> An American author of the nineteenth century, known for his poems and horror stories. Among his works are the stories "The FALL OF THE HOUSE OF USHER," "The Tell-Tale Heart," "The Pit and the Pendulum," "The Cask of Amontillado," and "The Murders in the Rue Morgue," and the poems "The Bells" and "The RAVEN."</p>	40
<p><i>cz Edgar Allan Poe</i></p>	
<p><b>poet</b> /pəʊ.ɪt, -et, pəʊət \$ pouət/ <b>laureate</b> / lɔ:.ri.ət, lɔr.i-, -ɪt \$ lɔ:r.i-, lɔ:r.i-/ The national poet in BRITAIN. Historically, the poet laureate's duty has been to compose official poetry for the king's or queen's birthday and for great public occasions such as victories in war, coronations, and births and weddings in the royal family. The poets laureate of Britain have included Geoffrey CHAUCER, William WORDSWORTH, and Alfred, Lord TENNYSON.</p>	n/c
<p>The position of poet laureate was created in the United States in 1985, and the American author Roben Penn Warren was appointed in 1986.</p>	
<p><b>Pollyanna</b> /,pɒl.i'æn.ə \$ ,pɑ:l.i-/ A children's book from the</p>	

early twentieth century by the American author Eleanor H. Porter. The title character is an orphan girl who, despite the difficulties of her life, is always extremely cheerful.

♣ A "Pollyanna" remains excessively sweet-tempered and optimistic even in adversity.

cz *Pollyanna*

(9)  
n/c

**Poor Richard's Almanack** A collection of periodicals (each one was called *Poor Richard* or *Poor Richard Improved*) by Benjamin FRANKLIN, issued over twenty-five years in the middle of the eighteenth century. They contain humor, information, and proverbial wisdom, such as "EARLY TO BED AND EARLY TO RISE / MAKES A MAN HEALTHY, WEALTHY, AND WISE."

**Pope, Alexander** An English poet of the eighteenth century, known for his satiric wit and insistence on the values of CLASSICISM in literature: balance, symmetry, and restraint. His best-known poems are "The Rape of the Lock," "An essay on Criticism," and "An Essay on Man."

cz *Alexander Pope*

11

**pound of flesh** A phrase from the play *The MERCHANT OF VENICE*, by William SHAKESPEARE. The moneylender SHYLOCK demands the flesh of the "merchant of Venice," Antonio, under a provision in their contract. Shylock never gets the pound of flesh, however, because the character Portia discovers a point of law that overrides the contract between Shylock and Antonio: Shylock is forbidden to shed any blood in getting the flesh from Antonio's body.

♣ People who cruelly or unreasonably insist on their rights are said to be demanding their "pound of flesh."

cz *libra masa*

3

**Pride and Prejudice** A comic novel by Jane AUSTEN about the life of an upper-middle-class family, the Bennets, in eighteenth-century England. A complex succession of events ends with the marriages of the two eldest Bennet daughters.

cz *Pýcha a předsudek*

2

**providence in the fall of a sparrow, There's a special** A line from the play *HAMLET*, by William SHAKESPEARE, suggesting that a divine power takes a benevolent interest in human affairs. Hamlet, the speaker, is echoing words of JESUS, that one sparrow "shall not fall on the ground without your Father." Hamlet's speech continues: "If it be now, 'tis not to come; if it be not to come, it will be now; if it be not now, yet it will come: the readiness is all."

n/c

**Pygmalion** A play by George Bernard SHAW, about a professor, Henry Higgins, who trains a poor, uneducated girl, Eliza Doolittle, to act and speak like a lady. Shaw based his story on a tale from Greek mythology about a sculptor who carves the statue of a woman and falls in love with it (see PYGMALION under "Mythology

and Folklore"). Higgins and Eliza develop a strong bond, and he is furious when she announces her intention to marry someone else.

♣ The musical comedy *My Fair Lady* is an adaptation of *Pygmalion*.

cz *Pygmalión* 4

cz *Pygmalion* 38

**quality of mercy is not strained, The** A line from the play *The Merchant of Venice*, by William SHAKESPEARE. *Strained* means "constrained," or "forced"; the speaker is telling SHYLOCK that mercy must be freely given, and is inviting him to show mercy to the title character.

**"Raven, The"** A poem by Edgar Allan POE. A man mourning for his lost lover is visited by a raven that tells him he will see her "nevermore." The poem begins with these famous lines:

Once upon a midnight dreary, while I pondered, weak and weary,  
Over many a quaint and curious volume of forgotten lore,  
While I nodded, nearly napping, suddenly there came a tapping,  
As of someone gently rapping, rapping at my chamber door.

cz *Havran* 4

**Red Badge of Courage, The** A novel from the late nineteenth century by the American author Stephen Crane, about a young man whose romantic notions of heroism in combat are shattered when he fights in the Civil War.

cz *Rudý odznak odvahy* 1

**reports of my death are greatly exaggerated, The** The text of a cable sent by Mark TWAIN from London to the press in the United States after his obituary had been mistakenly published.

**"Ride a Cock-Horse"** A nursery rhyme: n/c

Ride a cock-horse to Banbury Cross,  
To see a fine lady upon a white horse;  
RINGS ON HER FINGERS AND BELLS ON HER TOES,  
She shall have music wherever she goes.

**"Rime of the Ancient Mariner, The"** A poem by Samuel Taylor COLERIDGE about an old sailor who is compelled to tell strangers about the supernatural adventures that befell him at sea after he killed an albatross, a friendly sea bird. A famous line is

"WATER, WATER, EVERYWHERE, / NOR ANY DROP TO DRINK."

cz *Píseň o starém námořníkovi* 3

cz *Skládání o starém námořníku* 1

**Ring-a-Ring o' Roses** A children's rhyme, also known as "Ring around the Rosie": n/c

Ring-a-ring o' roses,  
A pocket full of posies,  
Ashes! Ashes!

	We all fall down <sup>52</sup> .	
	<b>Rings on her fingers and bells on her toes</b> A line from the nursery rhyme "RIDE A COCK-HORSE": "Rings on her fingers and bells on her toes, / She shall have music wherever she goes."	n/c
	<b>"Rip Van Winkle"</b> A story by Washington IRVING. The title character goes to sleep after a game of bowling and much drinking in the mountains with a band of dwarves. He awakens twenty years later, an old man. Back home, Rip finds that all has changed: his wife is dead, his daughter is married, and the American Revolution has taken place.	n/c
<i>cz</i>	<i>Rip Van Winkle</i>	0
	<b>Robin Hood</b> A character of English legend, the subject of many BALLADS and stories since the fourteenth century. Robin Hood lived with his band of Merry Men in Sherwood Forest, and stole from the rich to give to the poor. ( <i>See also under "Mythology and Folklore."</i> )	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Robin Hood</i>	211
	<b>Robinson Crusoe</b> A novel from the early eighteenth century by the English author Daniel Defoe. Robinson Crusoe, an English sailor, is shipwrecked and cast ashore alone on an uninhabited island. With great ingenuity and energy, Crusoe sets out to civilize his surroundings: he clothes himself, grows crops, and builds and furnishes a house. Eventually, he has the company of his servant, FRIDAY, a man he has saved from cannibals. Crusoe is finally rescued after spending twenty-eight years on the island.	
	♣ Robinson Crusoe has come to symbolize a person who has the strength and resourcefulness to thrive in isolation.	
	<i>Robinson Crusoe</i>	(50)
	<b>"Rock-a-Bye, Baby"</b> A nursery rhyme: Rock-a-bye, baby, on the tree top; When the wind blows, the cradle will rock; When the bough breaks, the cradle will fall, And down will come baby, cradle and all!	n/c
	<b>romanticism</b> A movement in literature and the fine arts, beginning in the early nineteenth century, that stressed personal emotion, free play of the imagination, and freedom from rules of form. Among the leaders of romanticism in English literature were William BLAKE, Lord BYRON, Samuel Taylor COLERIDGE, John KEATS, Percy Bysshe SHELLEY, and William WORDSWORTH.	

<sup>52</sup> A variant of the rhyme is possible, cf.: "**Ring a Ring o' Roses** *British English*; **Ring around the rosy** *American English* a children's singing game in which the children join hands and dance round in a circle singing: Ring a ring o'roses/A pocket full of posies/A-tishoo! A-tishoo!/We all fall down. People believe it comes from the time when there was a plague in London (=a very serious infectious disease, quickly causing death to large numbers of people), because when people coughed and sneezed, saying 'atishoo', it was a sign that they had caught the plague" [Longman Dictionary... 2007]



<i>cz</i>	<i>romantismus</i>	503
	<b>Romeo and Juliet</b> A tragedy by William SHAKESPEARE about two "STAR-CROSSED LOVERS" whose passionate love for each other ends in death because of the senseless feud between their families. The line "ROMEO, ROMEO! WHEREFORE ART THOU ROMEO?" is well known.	
	♠ Figuratively, a "Romeo" is an amorous young man.	
	<i>Romeo a Julie</i>	(476)
	<b>Romeo, Romeo! Wherefore art thou Romeo?</b> Words from the play <i>ROMEO AND JULIET</i> , by William SHAKESPEARE. ( <i>Wherefore</i> means "why.") Juliet is lamenting Romeo's name, alluding to the feud between their two families. (See WHAT'S IN A NAME? THAT WHICH WE CALL A ROSE / BY ANY OTHER NAME WOULD SMELL AS SWEET.)	n/c
	<b>Roots</b> A novel by the twentieth-century American author Alex Haley, later made into a popular television drama. It traces a black American man's heritage to AFRICA, where his ancestors had been captured and sold as slaves.	n/c
<i>cz</i>	<i>Kořeny</i>	1
	<b>Rose is a rose is a rose is a rose</b> A line by Gertrude STEIN, suggesting, perhaps, that some things resist definition in words.	n/c
	<b>Sandburg</b> /sænd.bɜːg \$ -bɜːg/, <b>Carl</b> An American author of the twentieth century. Sandburg's widely varied works include poems about the countryside and industrial heartland of the United States, especially Chicago; <i>Rootabaga Stories</i> , written for children; and a Biography of Abraham Lincoln.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Carl Sandburg</i>	18
	<b>Scarlet Letter, The</b> A novel by Nathaniel HAWTHORNE about Hester Prynne, a woman in seventeenth-century New England who is convicted of adultery. At the beginning of the story, she is forced to wear a scarlet letter <i>A</i> on her dress as a sign of her guilt. Hester will not reveal the identity of her partner in adultery. Her husband comes to realize who her lover is and takes revenge on him. Eventually, her dying lover publicly admits his part in the adultery.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Šarlatové písmeno</i>	30
	<b>Scott, Sir Walter</b> A Scottish author of the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries. Scott wrote immensely popular historical novels, such as <i>Ivanhoe</i> and <i>Waverley</i> , and poems, including "The Lady of the Lake."	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Sir Walter Scott</i>	15
	<b>Scrooge, Ebenezer</b> /ˌeb.əˈniː.zəʃ, -ɪ- \$ -zəʃ/ The central character in <i>A CHRISTMAS CAROL</i> , by Charles DICKENS; a mean-spirited miser who discovers the meaning of Christmas.	
	♠ By extension, a "Scrooge" is a miserly person.	
	<i>Ebenezer Scrooge</i>	0
	<b>"Secret Life of Walter Mitty, The"</b> A story by James THUR-	
		73

BER about a henpecked husband with extravagant daydreams: he imagines himself as a heroic pilot in wartime, a world-famous surgeon, and a soldier who can face a firing squad without fear.

♣ An ordinary person who dreams of leading a romantic life may be called a "Walter Mitty."

*Tajný život Waltera Mitty*

0  
n/c

**"Self-Reliance"** An essay by Ralph Waldo EMERSON that advises the reader "Trust thyself" and argues that "whoso would be a man must be a nonconformist." It is the source of several well-known EPIGRAMS, such as "To be great is to be misunderstood" and "A FOOLISH CONSISTENCY IS THE HOBGOBLIN OF LITTLE MINDS."

**Seuss, Dr.** /sju:s \$ su:s/ The nom de plume of Theodor Seuss Geisel, an American author and illustrator of the twentieth century who has produced dozens of books for children. Dr. Seuss's books, such as *How the GRINCH STOLE CHRISTMAS* and *The Cat in the Hat*, contain fantastic characters and are written in whimsical verse such as: "I do not like green eggs and ham. / I do not like them, Sam I Am."

*cz Dr. Seuss*

0

**Shakespeare, William** An English playwright and poet of the late sixteenth and early seventeenth centuries, generally considered the greatest of writers in English. His plays include *ANTONY AND CLEOPATRA*, *AS YOU LIKE IT*, *HAMLET*, *JULIUS CAESAR*, *KING LEAR*, *MACBETH*, *The MERCHANT OF VENICE*, *A MIDSUMMER NIGHT'S DREAM*, *OTHELLO*, *ROMEO AND JULIET*, *The TAMING OF THE SHREW*, *THE TEMPEST*, and *TWELFTH NIGHT*. Shakespeare also wrote over 150 sonnets. Many familiar sayings and quotations come from his works.

Shakespeare was born in Stratford-on-Avon. He spent most of his career in London as an actor, playwright, and manager of the GLOBE THEATER. His success enabled him to retire to Stratford, where he died.

*cz William Shakespeare*

1933  
n/c

**Shall I compare thee to a summer's day?** The first line of a sonnet by William SHAKESPEARE. The poet notes that beautiful days and seasons do not last, but declares that his love's "eternal summer shall not fade" because his poem makes his love immortal: "So long as men can breathe or eyes can see, / So long lives this, and this gives life to thee."

**Shangri-La** /ʃæŋ.gri'la:/ A fictional land of peace and perpetual youth; the setting of the book *Lost Horizon*, a novel from the 1930s by the English author James Hilton, but probably best known from the movie version. Shangri-La is supposedly in the mountains of Tibet.

♣ A "Shangri-La," by extension, is an ideal refuge from the troubles of the world.

<i>cz</i>	<i>Šangri-La</i>	(2)
	<b>Shaw, George Bernard (G. B. S.)</b> An Irish author of the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries; he spent most of his career in England. A playwright, critic, and social reformer, Shaw was known for his outspokenness and barbed humor. His many plays include <i>PYGMALION</i> , <i>Androcles and the Lion</i> , <i>Man and Superman</i> , and <i>Saint Joan</i> .	
<i>cz</i>	<i>George Bernard Shaw</i>	189
	<b>Shelley</b> /'ʃel.i/, <b>Percy</b> /'pɜː.sɪ \$ 'pɜː-/ <b>Bysshe</b> /bɪʃ/ An English poet of the nineteenth century; one of the leaders of ROMANTICISM. His poems include "To a Skylark," "Ode to the West Wind," and "Ozymandias." Like John KEATS, he died at an early age.	
	♣ Shelley's wife, Mary Wollstonecraft Shelley, wrote <i>FRANKENSTEIN</i> .	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Percy Bysshe Shelley</i>	24
<i>cz</i>	<i>Mary Wollstonecraft Shelleyová</i>	9
	<b>Ships that pass in the night</b> Words from a poem, "Elizabeth," by Henry Wadsworth LONGFELLOW. The full passage reads: Ships that pass in the night, and speak each other in passing, Only a signal shown and a distant voice in the darkness; So on the ocean of life we pass and speak one another, Only a look and a voice; then darkness again and a silence.	n/c
	<b>Shoot, if you must, this old gray head</b> A line from "Barbara Frietchie," a poem from the Civil War years by the American poet John Greenleaf Whittier, which describes a fictional incident in the war. Barbara Frietchie, aged over ninety, displays a Union flag when confederate troops march through her town. The soldiers shoot the flag off its staff, but Barbara Frietchie catches it, leans out the window, and addresses the soldiers: "Shoot, if you must, this old gray head, / But spare your country's flag!" she said.	n/c
	<b>Shylock</b> /'ʃaɪ.lɒk \$ -lɑːk/ The merciless moneylender in <i>The MERCHANT OF VENICE</i> , by William SHAKESPEARE. He demands a POUND OF FLESH from the title character of the play after the merchant defaults on his debt.	
	♣ Shylock is a JEW; there has long been controversy over whether Shakespeare's portrayal of Shylock contributes to prejudice against Jews. Shylock is a cruel miser, and eventually is heavily fined and disgraced, but he maintains his dignity. At one point in the play, he makes a famous, eloquent assertion that his desire for revenge is the same desire that a CHRISTIAN would feel in his place. "I am a Jew," says Shylock. "Hath not a Jew eyes? Hath not a Jew hands, organs, dimensions, senses, affections, passions?"	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Shylock</i>	12
	<b>"Simple Simon"</b> A nursery rhyme. These are the first two stanzas: Simple Simon met a pieman	n/c

Going to the fair:  
 Says Simple Simon to the pieman,  
 "Let me taste your ware."  
 Says the pieman to Simple Simon,  
 "Show me first your penny";  
 Says Simple Simon to the pieman,  
 "Indeed I have not any."

**"Sing a Song of Sixpence"** A nursery rhyme. It begins: n/c  
 Sing a song of sixpence,  
 A pocketful of rye,  
 Four-and-twenty blackbirds  
 Baked in a pie.

**Slough of Despond** A "bog of discouragement" that figures in n/c  
*The PILGRIM'S PROGRESS*, by John Bunyan. The main character  
 loses heart and temporarily abandons his journey to the Celestial  
 City when he encounters the Slough.

♠ Figuratively, a "slough of despond" is any serious depression  
 or discouragement.

**Something is rotten in the state of Denmark** A line from the n/c  
 play *HAMLET*, by William SHAKESPEARE. An officer of the palace  
 guard says this after the ghost of the dead king appears, walking  
 over the palace walls.

♠ "Something is rotten in the state of Denmark" is used to de-  
 scribe corruption or a situation in which something is wrong.

**star-crossed lovers** A phrase from the play *ROMEO AND JULIET*, n/c  
 by William SHAKESPEARE; Romeo and Juliet are so described in  
 the prologue to the play.

♠ "Star-crossed lovers" refers to any lovers whose affection for  
 each other is doomed to end in tragedy.

**Stein** /stain, sti:n/, **Gertrude** /'gɜ:..tru:d \$ 'gɜ:-/ An American  
 author of the twentieth century who lived most of her life in  
 France. She wrote her life story as *The Autobiography of Alice B.*  
*Toklas* (Toklas was her companion), and she is said to have intro-  
 duced the phrase "lost generation" to describe the Americans who  
 wandered about Europe after World War I. Her works also include  
 poems and the story collection *Three Lives*; the most famous line  
 from her poetry is "ROSE IS A ROSE IS A ROSE IS A ROSE."<sup>53</sup>

cz *Gertrude Steinová* 23

---

<sup>53</sup> This phrase is quoted sometimes with the indefinite article at the very beginning, cf. "The sentence *"Rose is a rose is a rose is a rose."* was written by [Gertrude Stein](#) as part of the 1913 poem *Sacred Emily*, which appeared in the 1922 book *Geography and Plays*. In that poem, the first "Rose" is the name of a person. Stein later used variations on the sentence in other writings, and *"A rose is a rose is a rose"* is probably her most famous quote, often interpreted as meaning "things are what they are," a statement of the [law of identity](#), "A is A". In Stein's view, the sentence expresses the fact that simply using the name of a thing already invokes the imagery and emotions associated with it", see [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Rose\\_is\\_a\\_rose\\_is\\_a\\_rose\\_is\\_a\\_rose](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Rose_is_a_rose_is_a_rose_is_a_rose)

	<b>Steinbeck</b> /'stain.bek, 'stain- \$ 'stain-/	<b>John</b> An American author of the twentieth century, best known for his novels, including <i>The GRAPES OF WRATH</i> , <i>Of Mice and Men</i> , and <i>East of Eden</i> .	
cz	<i>John Steinbeck</i>		89
	<b>Steinem</b> /'stai.nəm/, <b>Gloria</b> /'glɔ:.ri.ə/	A twentieth-century American author, journalist, and advocate of women's rights; one of the leaders of the Women's Liberation Movement. Steinem was a founder of <i>Ms. magazine</i> .	
cz	<i>Gloria Steinemová</i>		1
	<b>Stevenson, Robert Louis</b>	A Scottish author of the nineteenth century. Stevenson spent the last few years of his life as a planter and storyteller on Samoa in the south Pacific Ocean. His works include <i>A Child's Garden of Verses</i> , <i>The Strange Case of DR. JEKYLL AND MR. HYDE</i> , and <i>TREASURE ISLAND</i> . The song "FIFTEEN MEN ON THE DEAD MAN'S CHEST" appears in <i>Treasure Island</i> , and a poem by Stevenson, "Requiem," contains the lines "HOME IS THE SAILOR, HOME FROM SEA, / AND THE HUNTER HOME FROM THE HILL."	
cz	<i>Robert Louis Stevenson</i>		35
	<b>Stowe</b> /stəʊ \$ stou/, <b>Harriet</b> /'hær.i.ət \$ 'her-, 'hær-/ <b>Beecher</b>	An American author of the nineteenth century, best known for <i>UNCLE TOM 'S CABIN</i> , a powerful novel that inflamed sentiment against slavery.	
	♠ During the Civil War, Abraham Lincoln met Mrs. Stowe and is reputed to have said to her, "So you are the little woman who started this big war."		
cz	<i>Harriet Beecher Stoweová</i>		0
	<b>Streetcar Named Desire, A</b>	A play by Tennessee WILLIAMS about the decline and tragic end of Blanche DuBois, a southern belle who, as she puts it, has "always depended on the kindness of strangers."	
cz	<i>Tramvaj do stanice Touha</i>		51
	<b>Sun Also Rises, The</b>	A novel by Ernest HEMINGWAY about a group of young Americans living in EUROPE in the 1910s. It captures the disillusionment and cynicism of the LOST GENERATION.	8
cz	<i>I slunce vychází</i>		1
cz	<i>Fiesta</i>		7
	<b>sweetness and light</b>	A phrase popularized by the nineteenth-century English author Matthew Arnold; it had been used earlier by Jonathan SWIFT. According to Arnold, sweetness and light are two things that a culture should strive for. "Sweetness" is moral righteousness, and "light" is intellectual power and truth. He states that someone "who works for sweetness and light united, works to make reason and the will of God prevail."	n/c
	<b>Swift, Jonathan</b>	An Irish author of the eighteenth century, known for his skill at satire. Two of his best-known works are	

<i>GULLIVER'S TRAVELS</i> and "A MODEST PROPOSAL." <i>Jonathan Swift</i>	35
<b><i>Taming of the Shrew, The</i></b> A comedy by William SHAKESPEARE. The "shrew" is Katherina, or Kate, a wildly moody woman. She meets her match in the spirited Petruchio, who marries her and behaves even more wildly than she, meanwhile treating her as if she were a kind and gentle lady. By the end of the play, she has been reformed, and she makes a memorable speech urging wives to submit to their husbands. ♣ The musical comedy <i>Kiss Me, Kate</i> , by Cole PORTER, is based on <i>The Taming of the Shrew</i> .	
<i>cz</i> <i>Zkročení zlé ženy</i>	100
<i>cz</i> <i>Kročení zlé ženy</i>	1
<b>Tarzan</b> /'tɑ:zən, -zæn \$ 'tɑ:r-/ A character in popular novels by Edgar Rice Burroughs. The son of an English nobleman, Tarzan grows up in AFRICA among a pack of apes, learns the ways of the jungle, and protects its inhabitants from outsiders. The first Tarzan book appeared in 1914. ♣ Tarzan has a standard portrayal in films and comic books. He swings through the trees on long, sturdy vines, and announces his arrival with a loud yodel. ♣ Tarzan's girl friend is Jane. A famous bit of dialogue is "Me Tarzan, you Jane."	
<i>cz</i> <i>Tarzan</i>	375
<b><i>Tempest, The</i></b> A play by William SHAKESPEARE, sometimes called a comedy but also called a romance – that is, a work involving mysterious happenings in an exotic place. The central character is Prospero, a duke who has been overthrown and banished to an island. As a sage and magician, he rules the spirits who inhabit the island. When the men who overthrew Prospero pass near the island on an ocean voyage, he raises a tempest, wrecks their ship, and causes them to be washed ashore. In the end, they give back to Prospero his former authority, and he gives up his magic. ♣ Prospero's daughter, on first seeing a handsome young man, says, "O BRAVE NEW WORLD!" a phrase that is often quoted.	
<i>cz</i> <i>Bouře</i>	31
<b>Tennyson, Alfred, Lord</b> An English poet of the nineteenth century, very popular in his own time; he was POET LAUREATE of Britain for over forty years. Among his works are "The CHARGE OF THE LIGHT BRIGADE," "Crossing the Bar," and <i>Idylls of the King</i> (a retelling of the legend of KING ARTHUR).	
<i>cz</i> <i>Alfred Tennyson</i>	15
<b>That way madness lies</b> A statement made by the title character in the play <i>KING LEAR</i> , by William SHAKESPEARE. Lear has started to speak about the treachery of his two elder daughters, but then realizes that dwelling on the injury could drive him mad.	n/c

- There was a little girl / Who had a little curl** The first lines of a children's poem by Henry Wadsworth LONGFELLOW: n/c
- There was a little girl  
Who had a little curl  
Right in the middle of her forehead;  
And when she was good  
She was very, very good,  
But when she was bad she was horrid.
- "There Was an Old Woman Who Lived in a Shoe"** A nursery rhyme: n/c
- There was an old woman who lived in a shoe.  
She had so many children, she didn't know what to do.  
She gave them all broth, without any bread,  
Then whipped them all soundly, and sent them to bed.
- They also serve who only stand and wait** The last line of the poem "On His Blindness," by John MILTON. The poet reflects that he has a place in God's world despite his disability. n/c
- thing of beauty is a joy forever, A** The first line of the poem "Endymion," by John KEATS. n/c
- Thirty days hath September** The first line of a popular rhyme for remembering the number of days in the months of the year: n/c
- Thirty days hath September, April, June, and November;  
All the rest have thirty-one, February stands alone.
- "This Little Piggy Went to Market"** A children's rhyme, to accompany a playful pulling at the five toes: n/c
- This little piggy went to market.  
This little piggy stayed home.  
This little piggy had roast beef.  
This little piggy had none.  
This little piggy cried "Wee! Wee! Wee!" all the way home.
- Thoreau** /θɔːˈreɪ, θə-; 'θɔːrəʊ \$ θɔː'rou, θɔː-; 'θɔːrou/, **Henry David** An American author of the nineteenth century. Thoreau was a strong advocate of individual rights and an opponent of social conformity. His best-known works are the book *WALDEN* and an essay, "CIVIL DISOBEDIENCE."  
cz *Henry David Thoreau* 20
- "Three Bears, The"** See "GOLDILOCKS AND THE THREE BEARS." n/c
- "Three Blind Mice"** A nursery rhyme and children's song: n/c
- Three blind mice, see how they run!  
They all ran after the farmer's wife;  
She cut off their tails with a carving knife.  
Did you ever see such a sight in your life,  
As three blind mice?
- "Three [Little] Pigs, The"** A children's story about three pigs, each of whom builds a house to be safe from the BIG BAD WOLF.

- The first pig makes a house of straw, and the second a house of sticks. Both finish quickly and spend their time amusing themselves, while the third pig is building a house of bricks. When the wolf arrives at the door of each house, he boasts, "I'll huff, and I'll puff, and I'll blow your house down." He succeeds with the houses of straw and sticks, so the first two pigs take refuge in the brick house, which the wolf cannot blow in. In some versions of the story, the wolf eats the first two pigs.
- cz* *Tři prasátka* 3
- Through the Looking-Glass** The sequel to *ALICE'S ADVENTURES IN WONDERLAND*, by Lewis CARROLL. In it, Alice passes through a mirror over a fireplace and finds herself once more in an enchanted land, where she meets TWEEDLEDUM AND TWEEDLEDEE, the White Knight, Humpty Dumpty, and other amazing creatures.
- cz* *Alenka v říši za zrcadlem* 20
- Thurber, James** An American author and cartoonist of the twentieth century; the author of "The SECRET LIFE OF WALTER MITTY." His humorous drawings, short stories, and essays poke gentle fun at the lives and folly of men and women.
- cz* *James Thurber* 37
- tide in the affairs of men, There is a** A line from the play *JULIUS CAESAR*, by William SHAKESPEARE. Mark ANTONY and BRUTUS are on opposite sides of an armed conflict, and Brutus is urging his comrades to seize a fleeting opportunity: "There is a tide in the affairs of men / Which, taken at the flood, leads on to fortune."
- n/c
- Tiger! Tiger! burning bright** The first line of the poem "The Tiger," from *Songs of Experience*, by William BLAKE. The first stanza reads:
- Tiger! Tiger! burning bright  
In the forests of the night,  
What immortal hand or eye  
Could frame thy fearful symmetry?
- cz* *Tygře, tygře planoucí,  
Lešem černým za noci,  
Čí ruka nesmrtelná  
Stvořila krásu tak děsivou?* 0
- Time's winged chariot** A phrase from the seventeenth-century English poem "To His Coy Mistress," by Andrew Marvell. It appears in these lines: "But at my back I always hear / Time's winged chariot hurrying near."
- n/c
- Tiny Tim** The handicapped son of Bob Cratchit, the employee of Ebenezer SCROOGE in *A CHRISTMAS CAROL*, by Charles DICKENS. He speaks the famous line "God bless us every one."
- cz* *Tiny Tim Crachit* 4
- To be, or not to be** Words from the play *HAMLET*, by William



SHAKESPEARE. They begin a famous speech by Prince Hamlet in which he considers suicide as an escape from his troubles: "To be, or not to be: that is the question."	
<i>cz</i> <i>Být, či nebyt – toť otázka</i>	49
<b>Tobacco Road</b> A novel from the 1930s by the American author Erskine Caldwell, about a family of sharecroppers from Georgia and their many tragedies.	
♣ <i>Tobacco Road</i> was made into a play that ran for several years on Broadway.	
♣ A "Tobacco Road" is a poor shantytown, usually in the rural South, and usually populated by whites.	
<i>cz</i> <i>Tabáková cesta</i>	10
<b>Tom Sawyer, The Adventures of</b> A novel by Mark TWAIN; the title character is a wily and adventurous boy. In one famous episode, Tom Sawyer tricks his friends into whitewashing a fence for him by pretending it is a great privilege and making them pay to take over the job.	
♣ <i>The Adventures of HUCKLEBERRY FINN</i> is a SEQUEL to <i>Tom Sawyer</i> ; Huck Finn is Tom's best friend.	
<i>cz</i> <i>Dobrodružství Toma Sawyera</i>	6
<b>Tom Thumb</b> A thumb-sized hero of children's stories from the sixteenth century on.	n/c
<b>Tomorrow, and tomorrow, and tomorrow</b> A line from the play <i>MACBETH</i> , by William SHAKESPEARE, spoken by the title character after he learns of his wife's death. The speech begins:	n/c
Tomorrow, and tomorrow, and tomorrow, Creeps in this petty pace from day to day To the last SYLLABLE of recorded time...	
<b>transcendentalism</b> A movement in American literature and thought in the nineteenth century. It called on people to view the objects in the world as small versions of the whole universe, and to trust their individual intuitions. The two most noted American transcendentalists were Ralph Waldo EMERSON, who wrote "SELF-RELIANCE," and Henry David THOREAU.	
<i>cz</i> <i>transcendentalismus</i>	7
<b>Treasure Island</b> A novel by Robert Louis STEVENSON about a young boy, Jim Hawkins, who joins with two men in hiring a ship to search for buried treasure. Among the ship's crew are the pirate Long John Silver and his men, who are after the treasure for themselves. With considerable pluck, and the aid of his friends, Jim foils their plans and gains the treasure.	
<i>cz</i> <i>Ostrov pokladů</i>	60
<b>"Trees"</b> A poem from the early twentieth century by the American poet Joyce Kilmer.	n/c
<i>cz</i> <i>Stromy</i>	
<b>Twain, Mark</b> The nom de plume of Samuel L. CLEMENS, an	

American author and humorist of the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. He is famous for his stories with settings along the Mississippi River; his books include *The Adventures of HUCKLEBERRY FINN*, *The Adventures of TOM SAWYER*, *Life on the Mississippi*, and *The Prince and the Pauper*.

♠ Twain, who was once a steamboat pilot, took his pen name from a term used in river navigation.

cz *Mark Twain*

76

**Tweedledum** /,twi:dɪ'dʌm/ and **Tweedledee** /,twi:dɪ'di:/ Fictional characters from *THROUGH THE LOOKING-GLASS*, by Lewis CARROLL. They are pictured as fat twins who are identical in speech, attitude, and appearance.

♠ Figuratively, any two people or positions that have no real differences are said to be "like Tweedledum and Tweedledee."

cz *Tydlidum a Tyldidy*

1

**Twelfth Night** A comedy by William SHAKESPEARE. The two central characters are a twin brother and sister; each thinks that the other has been lost at sea. The sister disguises herself as a boy and goes to serve the duke of the country, a bitter man, disappointed in love. After the brother reappears, he marries the woman whom the duke has been pursuing, and his sister marries the duke. *Twelfth Night* begins with the line "IF MUSIC BE THE FOOD OF LOVE, PLAY ON."

cz *Dvanáctá noc*

12

**"Twinkle, Twinkle, Little Star"** A children's poem. Its first stanza reads:

n/c

Twinkle, twinkle, little STAR;  
How I wonder what you are!  
Up above the world so high  
Like a diamond in the sky,  
Twinkle, twinkle, little star!  
How I wonder what you are.

**Uncle Tom's Cabin** A novel by Harriet Beecher STOWE; it paints a grim picture of life under slavery. The title character is a pious, passive slave, who is eventually beaten to death by the overseer Simon LEGREE.

n/c

♠ Published shortly before the Civil War, *Uncle Tom's Cabin* won support for the antislavery cause.

♠ Although Stowe presents Uncle Tom as a virtuous man, the expression *UNCLE TOM* is often used today as a term of reproach for a subservient black person who tolerates discrimination.

cz *Chaloupka strýčka Toma*

6

**Under the spreading chestnut tree** The first line of "The VILLAGER BLACKSMITH," a poem by Henry Wadsworth LONGFELLOW. It begins:

n/c

Under the spreading chestnut tree

The village smithy stands.  
 The smith, a mighty man is he,  
 With large and sinewy hands.

**Vanity Fair** A novel from the middle of the nineteenth century by the English author William Makepeace Thackeray. The leading character is Becky Sharp, an unscrupulous woman who gains wealth and influence by her cleverness.

cz *Jarmark marnosti*

0

**Victorian** A descriptive term for the time when Victoria was queen of England, from 1837 to 1901. The Victorian period in England is known as a time of industrial progress, colonial expansion, and public fastidiousness in morals. The Victorian period in the United States had many of the same characteristics.

n/c

cz *viktoriánství*

5

**"Village Blacksmith, The"** A poem by Henry Wadsworth LONGFELLOW about a village blacksmith in New England. It begins with the line "UNDER THE SPREADING CHESTNUT TREE."

n/c

**Walden** A book by Henry David THOREAU describing his two years of life alone at Walden Pond in Massachusetts. He recounts his daily life in the woods, and celebrates nature and the individual's ability to live independently of society. A famous line from the book is Thoreau's statement that "the MASS OF MEN LEAD LIVES OF QUIET DESPERATION."

cz *Walden*

3

**"Waste Land, The"** A poem by T. S. ELIOT, published shortly after the end of World War I. Its subject is the fragmented and sterile nature of the modern world.

cz *Pustá země*

136

**Water, water everywhere, / Nor any drop to drink** Lines from "The RIME OF THE ANCIENT MARINER," by Samuel Taylor COLERIDGE. The speaker, a sailor on a becalmed ship, is surrounded by salt water that he cannot drink.

n/c

♠ By extension, these lines are used to describe a situation in which someone is in the midst of plenty but cannot partake of it.

**Watson, Dr.** The companion of Sherlock HOLMES in the stories by Sir Arthur Conan DOYLE. Watson helps the great detective in his investigations and serves as an audience for Holmes's explanations of how he has solved the crimes. (*See* ELEMENTARY, MY DEAR WATSON.)

cz *Dr. Watson*

14

**We are such stuff / As dreams are made on** A line from the play *The TEMPEST*, by William SHAKESPEARE; it continues, "and our little life / Is rounded with a sleep." It is spoken by the magician Prospero. He has just made a large group of spirits vanish, and is reminding his daughter and her friend that mortal life also ends quickly.

n/c

	<b>Wells, H. G.</b> An English author of the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, much concerned with social and political reform. He wrote futuristic novels such as <i>The War of the Worlds</i> and <i>The Time Machine</i> ; historical and scientific works, such as <i>Outline of History</i> ; and comic novels.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Wells, H. G.</i>	74
	<b>Wharton</b> /'hwɔː.t̩n \$ 'hwɔːr-/ , <b>Edith</b> /'iː.dɪθ/ An American author of the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. Wharton is best known for <i>Ethan Frome</i> , a novel.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Edith Whartonová</i>	2
<i>cz</i>	<i>Edith Wharton</i>	0
	<b>What's in a name? That which we call a rose / By any other name would smell as sweet</b> Lines from the play <i>ROMEO AND JULIET</i> , by William SHAKESPEARE. Juliet, prevented from marrying Romeo by the feud between their families, complains that Romeo's name is all that keeps him from her. ( <i>Compare</i> "ROMEO, ROMEO! WHEREFORE ART THOU ROMEO?")	n/c
	<b>Whitman, Walt</b> An American poet of the nineteenth century. His principal work is <i>LEAVES OF GRASS</i> , a collection of poems that celebrates nature, democracy, and individualism.	
	♣ The earthiness of Whitman's poetry shocked many readers of his time.	
	♣ Walt Whitman's rugged appearance is memorable, especially in his old age, when he wore a flowing white beard.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Walt Whitman</i>	85
	<b>Wilde, Oscar</b> An Irish-born author of the late nineteenth century, who spent most of his career in England. Wilde was famous for his flamboyant wit and style of dress. His best-known works include the novel <i>The Picture of Dorian Gray</i> , the play <i>The Importance of Being Earnest</i> , and the poem "The Ballad of Reading Gaol" (jail). He urged art for art's sake.	
	♣ Wilde was convicted of homosexual activity and spent about two years in prison. "The Ballad of Reading Gaol" is based on his experiences there.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Oscar Wilde</i>	124
	<b>Wilder, Thornton</b> An American author of the twentieth century, best known for his play <i>OUR TOWN</i> .	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Thornton Wilder</i>	26
	<b>Williams, Tennessee</b> An American author of the twentieth century. Williams is famous for his plays, which portray violent passions in ordinary people; these plays include <i>A STREETCAR NAMED DESIRE</i> , <i>Cat on a Hot Tin Roof</i> , and <i>The Glass Menagerie</i> .	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Tennessee Williams</i>	10
	<b>Winnie-the-Pooh</b> A stuffed toy bear who appears in several books for children by A. A. MILNE; the characters in the <i>Pooh</i> books are mainly stuffed animals who have come to life. Winnie-	

the-Pooh has many adventures with the little boy Christopher Robin, his owner.	
<i>cz Medvidek Pú</i>	65
<b>winter of our discontent, the</b> A phrase from the historical play <i>King Richard the Third</i> , by William SHAKESPEARE; it describes a civil war in England.	n/c
♠ "The winter of our discontent" has come to suggest disaffection in general. The phrase served as the title for a book by John STEINBECK.	
<i>cz Zima naší nespokojenosti</i>	0
<b>Wizard of Oz, The Wonderful</b> A book from the early twentieth century by the American author L. Frank Baum. Dorothy, a little girl, is carried by a TORNADO from KANSAS to the enchanted land of Oz. After performing brave deeds for the mysterious wizard who rules Oz, in the hope that he will use his magic to send her home, she finds that he is only a circus performer who has convinced the people of the land that he is a wizard. Dorothy has three companions – a scarecrow who wants brains, a woodman made of tin who wants a heart, and a cowardly lion who wants courage. The wizard pretends to give these things to them, although they have had them all along without knowing it. Dorothy eventually returns to Kansas by using magic shoes.	
♠ Although <i>The Wonderful Wizard of Oz</i> is still read, it is better known through its film adaptation, <i>The Wizard of Oz</i> , with Judy Garland as Dorothy. The film, released in 1939, is frequently televised.	
<i>cz Čaroděj ze země Oz</i>	64
<b>Woolf /wulf/, Virginia</b> An English author of the twentieth century who experimented with stream-of-consciousness narrative technique. Her works include the novel <i>To The Lighthouse</i> and the essay "A Room of One's Own," which is about the problems of female artists.	
<i>cz Virginia Woolfová</i>	271
<b>Wordsworth, William</b> An English poet of the nineteenth century; Wordsworth was one of the leading figures of ROMANTICISM. His poems include "Daffodils," which begins with the words "I WANDERED LONELY AS A CLOUD," "The WORLD IS TOO MUCH WITH US," "Ode: Intimations of Immortality from Recollections of Early Childhood," and "The Prelude."	
<i>cz William Wordsworth</i>	28
<b>"World Is Too Much with Us, The"</b> A sonnet by William WORDSWORTH, in which the poet complains that people are too attached to the trivial things of the world and not sufficiently aware of nature as a whole.	n/c
<b>Wright, Richard</b> An American author of the twentieth century, known for his novels dealing with the black experience in the	

United States. Two of his best-known works are <i>BLACK BOY</i> and <i>NATIVE SON</i> .	
<i>cz</i> <i>Richard Wright</i>	3
<b><i>Wuthering Heights</i></b> A novel by Emily BRONTË about the thwarted love of two young people, Catherine and Heathcliff, and the cruel suffering Heathcliff inflicts on all involved in their separation.	
<i>cz</i> <i>Na Větrné hůrce</i>	7
<i>cz</i> <i>Bouřlivé výšiny</i>	16
<i>cz</i> <i>Vichrné návrší</i>	0
<b>"Wynken, Blynken, and Nod"</b> A children's bedtime poem by the American author Eugene Field, from the late nineteenth century. It begins, "Wynken, Blynken, and Nod one night / Sailed off in a wooden shoe. ..."	n/c
<b>Yahoos</b> The crude, dirty "brutes" of the land of the Houyhnhnms in <i>GULLIVER'S TRAVELS</i> , by Jonathan SWIFT. The Yahoos are irrational people, and represent the worst side of humanity. By contrast, the wise and gentle Houyhnhnms, their masters, are rational horses, and represent humanity at its best.	
♣ A "yahoo" is an uncouth or uncivilized person.	
<i>cz</i> <i>Jahuové</i>	4

## BIBLE PHENOMENA CHECKED BY THE SYN2000

The entries from the [Dictionary of Cultural Literacy 1988] (Chapter *Bible*) are supplemented on the following pages by the statistics calculated with the help of the SYN2000.

PHRASE	Used
<p><b>Abraham</b> /'eɪ.brə.hæm -həm/<sup>54</sup> <b>and Isaac</b> /'aɪ.zək/ The first two PATRIARCHS of the OLD TESTAMENT. According to the Book of GENESIS, God made a COVENANT with Abraham, telling him to leave his own country and promising to give his family (the HEBREWS) the land of Canaan. This was the PROMISED LAND. God also promised to maintain the covenant with Abraham's son ISAAC. After a time, God tested Abraham by telling him to sacrifice Isaac as a burnt offering. Abraham obediently placed Isaac on an altar and took a knife to kill him. Then an ANGEL of the Lord appeared and told Abraham to spare his son: since Abraham had proved his faith, the sacrifice of his son would not be required of him.</p> <p>♣ Both JEWS and Arabs claim descent from Abraham: Jews through Isaac, Arabs through Abraham's other son, Ishmael. Abraham's devotion to God makes him a model of faith to JEWS and CHRISTIANS alike.</p> <p>♣ "The bosom of Abraham" is a term used in the Gospel of LUKE, and in poetry often refers to the peace of HEAVEN.</p> <p><b>KJ</b><sup>55</sup> <i>And <u>Abraham</u> was an hundred years old, when his son <u>Isaac</u> was born unto him. (Genesis 21:5)</i></p> <p><b>BK</b><sup>56</sup> <i>Byl pak <u>Abraham</u> ve stu letech, když se mu narodil <u>Izák</u> syn jeho. (Genesis 21:5)</i></p> <p><b>cz</b> <i>Abraham</i></p> <p><b>cz</b> <i>Izák</i></p>	<p>110</p> <p>91</p>

**Adam and Eve** In the BIBLE, the first man and the first woman. The Book of GENESIS tells that God created Adam by breathing life into "the dust of the ground." Later, God created Eve from Adam's rib. God placed Adam and Eve in the Garden of EDEN, telling them that they could eat the fruit of all the trees in the garden except the fruit of the TREE OF KNOWLEDGE OF GOOD AND EVIL. They lived happily until the serpent (SATAN) tempted Eve to eat the FORBIDDEN FRUIT. She ate, and gave the fruit to Adam, who also ate;

<sup>54</sup> As a biblical name in Britain often also: α:-

<sup>55</sup> The quotation from the King James Bible (1611) // <http://ihtys.narod.ru/>

<sup>56</sup> The quotation from the Czech Bible Kralická (1613) <http://cs.wikisource.org/w/index.php?oldid=36400>

they immediately became aware and ashamed of their nakedness. Because of Adam and Eve's disobedience, God drove them from the garden into the world outside, where Eve would suffer in childbirth, and Adam would have to earn his livelihood by the sweat of his brow. The most dire consequence of Adam and Eve's disobedience was death: "DUST THOU ART," said God, "AND UNTO DUST SHALT THOU RETURN." After their expulsion, Eve gave birth to sons, first CAIN AND ABEL, and then Seth, and thus Adam and Eve became the parents of mankind. Adam and Eve's sin, and their consequent loss of God's grace and of the enjoyment of PARADISE, is referred to as the FALL OF MAN or simply "the Fall."

**KJ** And Adam called his wife's name Eve; because she was the mother of all living. (Genesis 3:20)

**BK** Dal pak byl Adam jméno ženě své Eva, proto že ona byla matě všech živých. (Genesis 3:20)

**cz** Adam a Eva

**cz** Adam

**cz** Eva

94  
(1898)  
(5839)

**alpha** /'æɪ.fə/ **and omega** /'əʊ.mi.gə, -meg.ə \$ ɔʊ.'meɪ.gə, -'meg.ə, -mi:.g.ə, 'əʊ.meg-/ The beginning and the end. In the Greek alphabet, in which the NEW TESTAMENT was written, alpha is the first letter and omega is the last. In the Book of REVELATION, God says, "I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last," meaning that he remains from the beginning to the end of time.

**KJ** I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty. (Revelation 1:8)

**BK** Jáť jsem Alfa i Oméga, [totiž] počátek i konec, praví Pán, kterýž jest, a kterýž byl, a kterýž přijíti má, ten všemohoucí. (Zjevení 1:8)

**cz** affa i/a omega

144

**Am I my brother's keeper?** See BROTHER'S KEEPER, AM I MY.

**angels** Spirits who live in HEAVEN with God; also the DEVILS of HELL, who are angels fallen from goodness. In the BIBLE, angels are often sent to earth, sometimes with a human appearance, to bring the messages of God to people, to guide and protect them, or to execute God's punishments. (See ABRAHAM AND ISAAC, ANNUNCIATION, CHERUBIM, DANIEL IN THE LIONS' DEN, JACOB'S LADDER, LOT'S WIFE, LUCIFER, PASSOVER, PLAGUES OF EGYPT, SATAN, and SODOM AND GOMORRAH.)

**KJ** And the angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain in the way to Shur. (Genesis 16:7)

**BK** Našel ji pak anděl Hospodinův u studnice vody na poušti, u studnice té, [kteráž jest] při cestě Sur. (Genesis 16:7)

**cz** anděl

3360



**Annunciation** An announcement made by an ANGEL to MARY, THE MOTHER OF JESUS, that she was going to bear a son, even though she was a virgin. Her son was to be called JESUS. (148)

*cz* *zvěstování*

**Antichrist** /'æn.ti.kraɪst \$ -tɪ-, -taɪ-/ A person mentioned in the NEW TESTAMENT as an enemy of JESUS, who will appear before the SECOND COMING and win over many of Jesus' followers. The Antichrist is often identified with a beast described in the Book of REVELATION, whom God destroys just before the final defeat of SATAN.

♣ Since the NEW TESTAMENT was written, people have frequently tried to prove that an individual human being was the Antichrist. Some of the candidates have been the Roman emperors Nero and Caligula and the modern dictators Hitler and Stalin.

**KJ** *Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many anti-christs; whereby we know that it is the last time. (1 John 2:18)*

**BK** *Dítky, poslední hodina jest, a jakož jste slychali, že antikrist přijíti má, i nyníť antikristové mnozí povstali. Odkudž známe, že poslední hodina jest. (1. Janova)*

*cz* *Antikrist*

**Apocalypse** /ə'pɒk.ə.lɪps \$ -'pɑ:kə-/ Another name for the NEW TESTAMENT Book of REVELATION; from the Greek word for "revelation."

♣ An "apocalypse" is a final catastrophe.

♣ The Apocalypse is supposed to come at the end of the world or of time.

*cz* *apokalypsa*

**Apocrypha** /ə'pɒk.rɪ.fə, -rə- \$ - pɑ:k.rə-/ Religious writings that have been accepted as books of the BIBLE by some groups but not by others. Roman Catholics, for example, include seven books in the OLD TESTAMENT that JEWS and Protestants do not consider part of the Bible. Some churches may read the Apocrypha for inspiration, but not to establish religious doctrine.

♣ By extension, an "apocryphal" story is one that is probably false but is nevertheless regarded as having some value.

*cz* *apokryf*

**Apostles, the Twelve** The twelve men chosen by JESUS to follow him and to spread the GOSPEL after his death. They included PETER, James, JOHN, THOMAS, MATTHEW, and JUDAS ISCARIOT (who was later replaced). PAUL, even though he was not one of the twelve, is generally considered an apostle because of his crucial role in the spread of Christianity.

♣ In general usage, an "apostle" is someone who preaches or promotes a cause, particularly a religious one. The term also con-

134

359

61

89

notes a DISCIPLE.

*cz* *dvanáct apoštolů*

26

**Ararat** /'ær.ə.ræt \$ 'er-, 'ær-/ The mountain upon which Noah's ARK came to rest as the waters of the great flood receded. (See NOAH AND THE FLOOD.)

**KJ** *And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat. (Genesis 8:4)*

**BK** *Tak že odpočinul koráb sedmého měsíce, v sedmnáctý den toho měsíce na horách Ararat. (Genesis 8:4)*

*cz* *Ararat*

46

**ark, Noah's** See Noah and the Flood.

**Armageddon** /,ɑ:mə'ged.ɔn \$ ,ɑ:r-/ In the Book of REVELATION, the site of the final and conclusive battle between good and evil, involving "the kings of the earth and the whole world," on the "great day of God Almighty."

♣ Figuratively, "Armageddon" is any great battle or destructive confrontation.

**KJ** *And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon. (Revelation 16:16)*

**BK** *I shromáždil je na místo, kteréž slove Židovsky Armageddon. (Zjevení 16:16)*

*cz* *Armageddon*

182

**Ask, and it shall be given you** A teaching of JESUS in the SERMON ON THE MOUNT. He continues, "Seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you."

♣ This passage suggests that God will give whatever is needed to those who have the faith to ask for it.

**KJ** *Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you. (Matthew 7:7)*

**BK** *Proste, a dánoť bude vám; hledejte, a naleznete; tlucte, a bude vám otevřeno. (Matouš 7:7)*

*cz* *Proste, a bude vám dáno*

10

*cz* *Žádejte, a bude vám dáno*

1

**Babel** /'beɪ.bəl \$ 'beɪ- 'bæbəl/, **Tower of** In the Book of GENESIS, a tower that the descendants of NOAH built. They intended that the tower would reach up to HEAVEN itself, increase their reputation, and make them like God. God prevented them from completing the tower by confusing their language so that they could no longer understand one another's speech. From that time forward, according to the BIBLE, the peoples of the earth would be scattered, speaking different languages.

♣ "Babel" is confusion and noise.

*cz* *babylonská věž*

36

**Babylon** /'bæb.ɪ.lɒn, -ə-, -lən \$ -lɑ:n/ The capital of the ancient empire of BABYLONIA, which conquered ISRAEL in the sixth cen-

90

ture B.C. The JEWS were exiled to Babylon, which they found luxurious and corrupt. The PROPHET DANIEL became a counsellor to the king of Babylon, and eventually the ISRAELITES were allowed to return to their homeland. (See also DANIEL IN THE LIONS' DEN.)

♣ A "Babylon" is any place of sin and corruption.

♣ This event in Jewish history is known as the Babylonian captivity.

♣ One of the most famous psalms begins, "By the waters of Babylon, we lay down, yea we wept."

cz *Babylon*

**Beatitudes** Eight sayings of JESUS at the beginning of the SERMON ON THE MOUNT. The word is from the Latin *beatus*, meaning "blessed," and each of the Beatitudes begins with the word *blessed*. They include "Blessed are the meek, for they shall inherit the earth," "Blessed are the pure in heart, for they shall see God," and "Blessed are the peacemakers, for they shall be called the children of God."

♣ In the Beatitudes, Jesus promises rewards for good living, difficult though it may be.

**KJ** *Blessed [are] the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. (Matthew 5:3)*

*Blessed [are] they that mourn: for they shall be comforted. (Matthew 5:4)*

*Blessed [are] the meek: for they shall inherit the earth. (Matthew 5:5)*

*Blessed [are] they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled. (Matthew 5:6)*

*Blessed [are] the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy. (Matthew 5:7)*

*Blessed [are] the pure in heart: for they shall see God. (Matthew 5:8)*

*Blessed [are] the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God. (Matthew 5:9)*

*Blessed [are] they which are persecuted for righteousness sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. (Matthew 5:10)*

*Blessed are ye, when [men] shall revile you, and persecute [you,] and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake. (Matthew 5:11)*

*Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great [is] your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you. (Matthew 5:12)*

**BK** *Blahoslavení chudí duchem, nebo jejich jest království nebeské. (Matouš 5:3)*

*Blahoslavení lkající, nebo oni potěšeni budou. (Matouš 5:4)*

*Blahoslavení tiší, nebo oni dědictví obdrží na zemi. (Matouš 5:5)*

- Blahoslavení, kteříž lačnější a žíznější spravedlnosti, nebo oni nasyceni budou. (Matouš 5:6)*
- Blahoslavení milosrdní, nebo oni milosrdenství důjdou. (Matouš 5:7)*
- Blahoslavení čistého srdce, nebo oni Boha viděti budou. (Matouš 5:8)*
- Blahoslavení pokojní, nebo oni synové Boží slouti budou. (Matouš 5:9)*
- Blahoslavení, kteříž protivensví trpí pro spravedlnost, nebo jejich jest království nebeské. (Matouš 5:10)*
- Blahoslavení budete, když vám zlořečiti budou a protivensví činiti, a mluvíti všecko zlé o vás, lhouce, pro mne. (Matouš 5:11)*
- Radujte se a veselte se, nebo odplata vaše hojná jest v nebesích. Takt' zajisté protivili se prorokům, kteříž byli před vámi. (Matouš 5:3-12)*
- cz blahoslavenství* 35
- beginning, In the** The first words of the Book of GENESIS, which contains the biblical account of CREATION: "In the beginning God created the HEAVEN and the EARTH." The GOSPEL of JOHN begins, "In the beginning was the Word."
- KJ** *In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. (Genesis 1:1)*
- In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. (John 1:1)*
- BK** *Na počátku stvořil Bůh nebe a zemi. (Genesis 1:1)*
- Na počátku bylo Slovo, a to Slovo bylo u Boha, a to Slovo byl Bůh. (Jan 1:1)*
- cz Na počátku stvořil Bůh...* 4
- cz Na počátku bylo Slovo* 13
- Bethlehem** /'beθ.li.həm, -lə- \$ -lə.hem, -həm/ The village near JERUSALEM where JESUS was born. (See NATIVITY.)
- KJ** *Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem, (Matthew 2:1)*
- BK** *Když se pak narodil Ježíš v Betlémě Judově za dnů Heródesa krále, aj, mudrci od východu slunce vypravili se do Jeruzaléma, (Matouš 2:1)*
- cz Betlém* 900
- Bible** The book sacred to CHRISTIANS, which they consider to be the inspired word of God. The Bible includes the OLD TESTAMENT, which contains the sacred books of the JEWS, and the NEW TESTAMENT, which begins with the birth of JESUS.
- Besides the Christian-Jewish difference concerning the Bible, there are differences among Christians on precisely what is to be included in the book. Thirty-nine books of the Old Testament are

accepted as part of the Bible by Christians and Jews alike. Some Christians hold several books and parts of books of the Old Testament to be part of the Bible also, while other Christians, and Jews, call these the Old Testament APOCRYPHA. Christians are united in their acceptance of the twenty-seven books of the NEW TESTAMENT; Jews do not consider the writings of the New Testament inspired. The Bible is also called "the Book" (*bible* means "book").

♣ By extension, any book considered an infallible or very reliable guide to some activity may be called a "bible."

*cz Bible*

1550

**brother's keeper, Am I my** A saying from the Bible's story of CAIN AND ABEL. After Cain had murdered his brother Abel, God asked him where his brother was. Cain answered, "I know not; am I my brother's keeper?"

♣ Cain's words have come to symbolize people's unwillingness to accept responsibility for the welfare of their fellows – their "brothers" in the extended sense of the term. The tradition of judaism and christianity is that people do have this responsibility. (See GOOD SAMARITAN, LOVE THY NEIGHBOR AS THYSELF, AND LOVE YOUR ENEMIES.)

**KJ** *And the LORD said unto Cain, Where [is] Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: [Am] I my brother's keeper? (Genesis 4:9)*

**BK** *I řekl Hospodin Kainovi: Kdež jest Abel bratr tvůj? Kterýž odpověděl: Nevím. Zdaliž jsem já strážným bratra svého? (Genesis 4:9)*

*cz strážcem bratra svého?*

3

**burning bush** A bush described in the Book of EXODUS; God revealed himself to MOSES there, telling him that he must go to pharaoh to free the Israelites from slavery, and that Moses must also lead them to the promised land. This was a miraculous appearance of God, for "the bush burned with fire, and the bush was not consumed." God told Moses, speaking out of the bush, "I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob." When Moses asked God for his name, "God said unto Moses, 'I Am That I Am.'"

**KJ** *And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush [was] not consumed. (Exodus 3:2)*

*Moreover he said, I [am] the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face; for he was afraid to look (Exodus 3:6) And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you. (Exodus 3:14)*

93

**BK** *Tedy ukázal se mu anděl Hospodinův v plameni ohně z prostředku kře. I viděl, a aj, keř hořel ohněm, a však neshořel. (Exodus 3:2)*

*A řekl: Já jsem Bůh otce tvého, Bůh Abrahamův, Bůh Izákův, a Bůh Jákobův. I zakryl Mojžíš tvář svou, (nebo se bál), aby nepatřil na Boha. (Exodus 3:6)*

*I řekl Bůh Mojžíšovi: JSEM, KTERÝŽ JSEM. Řekl dále: Takto díš synům Izraelským: JSEM poslal mne k vám. (Exodus 3:14)*

**cz** *hořící keř*

**Cain** /keɪn/ and **Abel** /'eɪ.bəl/. The first children of ADAM AND EVE, born after the FALL OF MAN. Once, when they were grown men, both Cain and Abel offered sacrifices to God. When Cain saw that Abel's pleased God while his did not, he murdered his brother out of jealousy. Soon afterward, God asked Cain where Abel was, and Cain replied. "I know not; am I my brother's keeper?" For his crime, Cain was exiled by God to a life of wandering in a distant land.

♣ God "set a mark upon Cain" to protect him in his wanderings. The "mark of Cain" now refers to an individual's or mankind's sinful nature.

**KJ** *And the LORD said unto Cain, Where [is] Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: [Am] I my brother's keeper? (Genesis 4:9)*

*And the LORD said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him sevenfold. And the LORD set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him. (Genesis 4:15)*

**BK** *I řekl Hospodin Kainovi: Kdež jest Abel bratr tvůj? Kterýž odpověděl: Nevím. Zdalíž jsem já strážným bratra svého? (Genesis 4:9)*

*I řekl mu Hospodin: Zajisté kdo by kolizabil Kaina, [nad tím] sedmnásobně mštnobude. Pročež vložil Hospodin znamení na Kaina, aby ho žádný nezabil, kdo by jej koli nalezl. (Genesis 4:15)*

**cz** *Kain*

**cz** *Ábel*

**cz** *Abel*

**Calvary** /'kæl.vər.i/ The hill near Jerusalem on which Jesus was crucified. The name is Latin for "Place of the Skull"; it is also called Golgotha. (See CRUCIFIXION.)

**KJ** *And when they were come to the place, which is called Calvary, there they crucified him, and the malefactors, one on the right hand, and the other on the left. (Luke 23:33)*

*And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha,*

17

99

28

12

	<i>that is to say, a place of a skull, &lt;...&gt; (Matthew 27:33)</i>	
<b>BK</b>	<i>A když přišli na místo, kteréž slove <u>popravištné</u>, tu jej ukřižovali, i ty zločince, jednoho na pravici, druhého pak na levici. (Lukáš 23:33)</i> <i>I přišedše na místo, kteréž slove <u>Golgota</u>, to jest popravné místo, &lt;...&gt; (Matouš 27:33)</i>	
<b>cz</b>	<i>Golgota</i>	405
	<b>Cast thy bread upon the waters</b> An expression from the Book of Ecclesiastes in the OLD TESTAMENT: "Cast thy bread upon the waters: for thou shall find it after many days."	n/c
	♣ This saying calls on people to act with the faith that the benefit of their good deeds will not be lost on them.	
<b>KJ</b>	<i><u>Cast thy bread upon the waters</u>: for thou shalt find it after many days. (Eccl. 11:1)</i>	
<b>BK</b>	<i><u>Pouštěj chléb svůj po vodě, nebo po mnohých dnech najdeš jej. (Kazatel 11: 1)</u></i>	
	<b>Chapter and verse</b> The means of locating passages in the bible. Thus MATTHEW 19:18 means the Book of Matthew, chapter 19, verse 18.	n/c
	♣ In general use, giving "chapter and verse" means giving precise evidence for a proposition.	
	<b>cherubim</b> /'tʃer.ə.bɪm, -'u-/ <i>sing.</i> : <b>cherub</b> /'tʃer.əb/ one of the groups of the angels.	
	♣ God is often described in the OLD TESTAMENT as sitting on a throne supported by cherubim.	
	♣ In the art of the Renaissance, cherubim (or cherubs) are depicted as chubby babies with wings. Hence, a person with a chubby, childlike face may be called "cherubic."	
<b>KJ</b>	<i>And thou shalt make two <u>cherubims</u> [of] gold, [of] beaten work shalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy seat. (Exodus 25: 18)</i> <i>And make one <u>cherub</u> on the one end, and the other <u>cherub</u> on the other end: [even] of the mercy seat shall ye make the <u>cherubims</u> on the two ends thereof. (Exodus 25: 19)</i> <i>And he rode upon a <u>cherub</u>, and did fly: and he was seen upon the wings of the wind. (2 Samuel 22:11)</i>	
<b>BK</b>	<i>Uděláš také dva <u>cherubíny</u> zlaté, z taženého [zlata] uděláš je na dvou koncích slitovnice. (Exodus 25: 18)</i> <i>Uděláš pak <u>cherubína</u> jednoho na jednom konci, a <u>cherubína</u> druhého na druhém konci; na slitovnici uděláte <u>cherubíny</u> na obou koncích jejich. (Exodus 25: 19)</i> <i>I vsedl na <u>cherubín</u> a letěl, a spatřín jest na peři větrovém. (2. Samuelova 22:11)</i>	
<b>cz</b>	<i>cherubín</i>	39
<b>cz</b>	<i>cherub</i>	21
		95

**Chosen People** The HEBREWS or ISRAELITES; the nation whom God chose to receive his revelation, and with whom God chose to make a COVENANT.

**KJ** *So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take the most fenced cities: and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither his chosen people, neither [shall there be any] strength to withstand. (Daniel 11:15)*

**BK** *Nebo přitáhne král půlnoční, a vzdělaje náspy, dobude měst hrozených, tak že ramena poledního neostojí, ani lid vybraný jeho, aniž budou mítí síly k odpirání. (Daniel 11:15)*

**cz** *vyvolený národ*

38

**Christ** A title for JESUS meaning "messiah" or "anointed one."

**KJ** *And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ. (Matthew 1:16)*

**BK** *Jákob pak zplodil Jozefa, muže Marie, z nížto narodil se JEŽÍŠ, kterýž slove Kristus. (Matouš 1:16)*

**cz** *Kristus*

4102

**Christian** A follower or disciple of JESUS; someone who believes Jesus is the CHRIST or MESSIAH. The New Testament mentions that the followers of JESUS were first called CHRISTIANS within a few years after his death.

**KJ** *And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves with the church, and taught much people. And the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch. (Acts 11:26)*

**BK** *I byli přes celý rok při tom zboru, a učili zástup veliký, tak že nejprv tu v Antiochii učedníci nazváni jsou křesťané. (Skutky 11:26)*

**cz** *křesťan*

3099

**coat of many colors** The special coat that JACOB gave to his son JOSEPH; the coat made his other sons jealous and resentful. (See JACOB and ESAU and JOSEPH AND HIS BROTHERS.)

**KJ** *Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he [was] the son of his old age: and he made him a coat of [many] colours. (Genesis 37:3)*

**BK** *Izrael pak miloval Jozefa nad všechny syny své; nebo v starosti své zplodil jej. A udělal mu sukni proměnných barev. (Genesis 37:3)*

n/c

**covenant** Literally, a contract. In the BIBLE, an agreement between God and his people, in which God makes promises to his people and, usually, requires certain conduct from them. In the OLD TESTAMENT, God made agreements with NOAH, ABRAHAM, and MOSES. To Noah, he promised that he would never again destroy the earth with a flood. He promised Abraham that he would



become the ancestor of a great nation, provided Abraham went to the place God showed him, and sealed the covenant by circumcision of all the males of the nation. To Moses, God said that the ISRAELITES would reach the PROMISED LAND, but must obey the MOSAIC LAW. In the new testament, God promised salvation to those who believe in JESUS.

**KJ** *But with thee will I establish my covenant; and thou shalt come into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee. (Genesis 6:18)*

*In the same day the LORD made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates: (Genesis 15:18)*

*And the LORD said unto Moses, Write thou these words: for after the tenor of these words I have made a covenant with thee and with Israel. (Exodus 34:27)*

**BK** *S tebou však učiním smlouvu svou; a vejdeš do korábu, ty i synové tvoji, žena tvá i ženy synů tvých s tebou. (Genesis 6:18)*

*V ten den učinil Hospodin smlouvu s Abramem, řka: Semení tvému dám zemi tuto, od řeky Egyptské až do řeky té veliké, řeky Eufraten: (Genesis 15:18)*

*I řekl Hospodin Mojžíšovi: Napiš sobě slova tato; nebo podlé slov těch učinil jsem smlouvu s tebou a s Izraelem. (Exodus 34:27)*

**Creation** God's creation of the world as described in the Book of GENESIS, commencing in this way: "In the beginning God created the HEAVEN and the earth. And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. And God said, 'Let there be light': and there was light." According to this account, the Creation took six days, with God creating ADAM and EVE on the sixth day, and resting on the seventh day. Genesis also gives another account of the Creation, in which God makes Adam out of clay, prepares the Garden of EDEN for him, and then fashions Eve out of Adam's rib.

n/c

**KJ** *But from the beginning of the creation God made them male and female. (Mark 10:6)*

**BK** *Ale od počátku stvoření muže a ženu učinil je Bůh. (Marek 10:6)*

**crown of thorns** A mock crown, made from thorn branches, that Roman soldiers put on the head of JESUS before the CRUCIFIXION. The soldiers also "bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, 'Hail, King of the Jews!'"

♣ In common usage, a "crown of thorns" may be anything that causes intense suffering: "The jailed South African leader bears her

afflictions like a crown of thorns." Similar to the expression "cross to bear." (See CRUCIFIXION, THE.)

**KJ** *And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put [it] upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail, King of the Jews! (Matthew 27:29)*

**BK** *A spleťše korunu z trní, vstavili na hlavu jeho, a dali třtinu v pravou ruku jeho, a klekajíce před ním, posmívali se jemu, řkouce: Zdráv buď, ó králi Židovský. (Matouš 27:29)*

**cz** *koruna z trní*

**Crucifixion, the** The death of JESUS on the cross. After he had been betrayed by JUDAS ISCARIOT and arrested, Jesus was condemned by his fellow JEWS as a pretended MESSIAH and turned over to the Roman governor PONTIUS PILATE to be crucified. Pilate found no reason to condemn Jesus; he tried to convince the people that it was absurd to regard Jesus as "king of the Jews," and offered to release him. But when the people insisted that Jesus be put to death, Pilate washed his hands to indicate that Jesus' fate was no longer his responsibility, and turned Jesus over to be crucified. Roman soldiers then placed a CROWN OF THORNS on the head of Jesus, and mocked him, saying, "Hail, King of the Jews." He was made to carry a wooden cross up the hill of CALVARY near JERUSALEM, where he was nailed to the cross and was placed between two thieves, who were also crucified. Shortly before his death, he said, "FATHER, FORGIVE THEM, FOR THEY KNOW NOT WHAT THEY DO." After his death, the followers of Jesus placed his body in a tomb.

♣ Jesus had told his DISCIPLES that he would sacrifice his life so that believers' sins might be forgiven. CHRISTIANS believe that his death on the cross and his RESURRECTION three days later make SALVATION possible.

♣ Having a "cross to bear" means any painful responsibility that is forced upon one.

♣ To "wash one's hands of it" means to refuse to take responsibility for an action or event.

**cz** *ukřižování*

**Damascus** /də'mæs.kəs, -'mɑː.skəs \$ -mæs.kəs/ An ancient city in SYRIA (and still its capital today). The APOSTLE PAUL, then an official called Saul, was on his way from JERUSALEM to Damascus to arrest CHRISTIANS. He underwent a dramatic conversion on the road, in which he fell from his horse, saw a dazzling light, and "heard a voice saying unto him, 'Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? ... I am JESUS, whom thou persecutest.'"

♣ The "road to Damascus" is an image for a sudden turning point in a person's life.

**KJ** *And as he journeyed, he came near Damascus: and sud-*

98

denly there shined round about him a light from heaven:  
(Acts 9:3)

And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto  
him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? (Acts 9:4)

**BK** *A když byl na cestě, stalo se, že již přibližoval se k Damaš-  
ku. Tedy pojednou rychle obklíčilo jej světlo s nebe. (Skut-*  
*ky 9: 3)*

*A padna na zem, uslyšel hlas k sobě řkoucí: Sauli, Sauli,*  
*proč mi se protiviš? (Skutky 9:4)*

**cz** *Damašek*

647

**Daniel** /'dæn.jəl/ See Daniel in the lions' den.

**Daniel in the lions' den** During the captivity of the ISRAELITES  
in BABYLON, in the sixth century B.C., the PROPHET Daniel contin-  
ued to pray to his God against the express command of the king.  
As a result, Daniel was thrown into a lions' den to be devoured. But  
God sent an ANGEL to protect him, and he emerged miraculously  
unharmd the next day.

♣ Daniel's situation is an image for an impossibly hostile envi-  
ronment.

**cz** *v jámě lvové*

14

**David** A great king of the ISRAELITES in the OLD TESTAMENT.  
David was a shepherd in his boyhood. As a youth, he asked for  
King Saul's permission to fight Goliath, the giant PHILISTINE war-  
rior whom all the other Israelites were afraid to face. Despite his  
small size, David managed to kill Goliath by hitting him in the  
forehead with a stone he flung from a sling. King Saul then gave  
David command of his army, but he grew jealous of him and tried  
to kill him; David spent many years fleeing from Saul. After Saul's  
death, David was made king of the Israelites, and served nobly,  
despite occasional lapses, such as an affair with Bathsheba; he had  
Bathsheba's husband killed so that he could marry her. Many of the  
PSALMS are attributed to David, who was famed as a harpist. His  
descendants, the House of David, included SOLOMON and the sub-  
sequent kings of ISRAEL and Judah; according to the GOSPELS,  
JESUS was descended from David.

♣ A "David and Goliath" contest is an unequal one in which one  
side is far bigger or more numerous than the other.

**cz** *David*

(9284)

**Day of Atonement** /ə'təʊn.mənt, -toʊm- \$ 'təʊn-/ An annual  
day of fasting and prayer among the ISRAELITES, still kept by their  
descendants, the present-day JEWS. It occurs in autumn, and its  
observance is one of the requirements of the MOSAIC LAW. Jews  
call this day Yom Kippur.

**KJ** *And they shall eat those things wherewith the atonement  
was made, to consecrate [and] to sanctify them: but a  
stranger shall not eat [thereof,] because they [are] holy.*

99

(Exodus 29:33)

And Aaron shall make an atonement upon the horns of it once in a year with the blood of the sin offering of atone-ments: once in the year shall he make atonement upon it throughout your generations: it [is] most holy unto the LORD. (Exodus 30:10)

And not only [so,] but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement. (Romans 5:11)

Jísti budou to ti, za něž očistění se stalo ku posvěcení rukou jejich, aby posvěceni byli. Cizí pak nebude jísti, nebo svatá věc jest. (Exodus 29:33)

Toliko očistění vykoná nad rohy jeho Aron jednou v roce, krví oběti za hřích [v den] očišťování; jednou v roce očistění vykoná na něm po rodech vašich; svatosvaté jest Hospodinu. (Exodus 30:10)

A ne jen [to], ale chlubíme se i Bohem, skrze Pána našeho Jezukrista, skrze něhož nyní smíření jsme došli. (Římanům 5:11)

cz očistění

(296)

**dead bury their dead, Let the** A reply of JESUS when a new DISCIPLE of his asked for time to bury his father. Jesus said, "Follow me, and let the dead bury their dead."

♣ The expression often connotes an impatience to move ahead, without pausing over details or ceremonies.

**KJ** But Jesus said unto him, Follow me; and let the dead bury their dead. (Matthew 8:22)

Jesus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and preach the kingdom of God. (Luke 9:60)

**BK** Ale Ježíš řekl jemu: Pod' za mnou, a nech at' mrtví pochovávají mrtvé své. (Matouš 8:22)

I dí jemu Ježíš: Nech at' mrtví pochovávají mrtvé své, ale ty jda, zvěstuj království Boží. (Lukáš 9:60)

cz at' mrtví pochovávají

2

**Delilah** /di'lai.lə, də- \$ di-/, **Samson** /'sæmps'n/ and See SAMSON.

**disciples** The followers of JESUS, who adhered to his teaching and transmitted it to others. The Twelve APOSTLES were the disciples closest to Jesus.

♣ In general, a "disciple" is an active follower of a leader or movement, religious or otherwise.

**KJ** And seeing the multitudes, he went up into a mountain: and when he was set, his disciples came unto him: (Matthew 5:1)

**BK** Vida pak [Ježíš] zástupy, vstoupil na horu; a když se posadil, přistoupili k němu učedlníci jeho. (Matouš 5:1)

cz učedlníci

18

**Do unto others as you would have them do unto you** A command based on words of JESUS in the SERMON ON THE MOUNT: "All things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them." The MOSAIC LAW contains a parallel commandment: "Whatever is hurtful to you, do not do to any other person."

n/c

♣ "Do unto others ..." is a central ethical teaching of Jesus, often referred to as the GOLDEN RULE.

**KJ** *Therefore all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the law and the prophets. (Matthew 7:12)*

**BK** *A protož všecko, jakž byste chtěli, aby vám lidé činili, tak i vy čiňte jim; toť zajisté jest zákon i proroci. (Matouš 7:12)*

**doubting Thomas** See Thomas, the doubting apostle.

**Dust thou art, and unto dust shall thou return** In the Book of GENESIS, words that God spoke to ADAM in casting him and EVE out of the Garden of EDEN. In saying this, God reminded Adam that he had been made from "the dust of the ground," and confirmed that Adam and Eve had brought death upon themselves by disobeying him and eating the FORBIDDEN FRUIT. (see FALL OF MAN.)

**KJ** *In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou [art,] and unto dust shalt thou return. (Genesis 3:19)*

**BK** *V potu tváři své chléb jísti budeš, dokavadž se nenavrátiš do země, poněvadž jsi z ní vzat. Nebo prach jsi a v prach se navrátiš. (Genesis 3:19)*

**cz** *prach jsi a v prach se obrátíš*

4

**Ecclesiastes** /ɪkˌlɪːzɪˈæstɪːz \$ ɪkˌliː-, ekˌliː-/ A book in the OLD TESTAMENT containing the reflections of a philosopher known as "the Preacher." He seeks to understand the meaning of life by use of reason and to discover the good that can be found in life. He believes that our character and achievements do not affect our fate. "The race is not to the swift nor to the strong." He concludes that one should enjoy the good things found in life until death brings oblivion. The argument and tone of this book are very unlike those of the other books of the BIBLE. (See NOTHING NEW UNDER THE SUN, TIME TO BE BORN AND A TIME TO DIE, A, and VANITY OF VANITIES; ALL IS VANITY.)

**cz** *Kazatel*

115

**Eden, Garden of** The beautiful garden containing the tree of life, where God intended ADAM AND EVE to live in peaceful and contented innocence, effortlessly reaping the fruits of the earth. The garden also contained the tree of knowledge of good and evil, from which Adam and Eve were forbidden to eat. When they dis-

101

obeyed and ate the forbidden fruit, God drove them from the garden. Their sin and consequent loss of God's grace and of their paradise is known as the FALL OF MAN.

♣ Figuratively, a "Garden of Eden" (sometimes simply "the Garden," or "Eden") is any state or place of complete peace and happiness.

**KJ** *Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken. (Genesis 3:23)*

**BK** *I vypustil jej Hospodin Bůh z zahrady Eden, aby dělal zemi, z níž vzat byl. (Genesis 3:23)*

**cz** *zahrada Eden*

8

**Egypt** /'i:dʒɪpt/ An ancient empire, west of ISRAEL, that was centered on the Nile river. Ruled by a PHARAOH, Egypt figures prominently in many events in the BIBLE, including the stories of JOSEPH AND HIS BROTHERS, and of MOSES and the EXODUS.

**cz** *Egypt*

2256

**Elijah** /'lɪl.aɪ.dʒə/ A prophet of the OLD TESTAMENT, who opposed the worship of idols, and incurred the wrath of JEZEBEL, the queen of ISRAEL, who tried to kill him. He was taken up to HEAVEN in a chariot of fire.

**KJ** *Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, So let the gods do [to me,] and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by to morrow about this time. (1 Kings 19:2)*

**BK** *A protož poslala Ježábel posla k Eliášovi, řkuci: Toto at mi učíní bohové a toto přidadí, jestliže v tuto hodinu zítra neučiním tobě, jako [ty] kterému z nich. (1. Královská 19:2)*

**cz** *Eliáš*

539

**Esau** /'i:.sə: \$ -sə: / See JACOB AND ESAU.

**Esther** /'es.təʃ, -θəʃ \$ -təʃ/ A book of the OLD TESTAMENT that tells the story of a beautiful Jewish woman named Esther who is chosen by the king of Persia to be his queen. Esther, with the aid of her cousin Mordecai, stops a plot to massacre the JEWS in Persia, and Mordecai becomes the king's chief minister.

♣ This event is celebrated by Jews as the feast of Purim.

**cz** *Kniha Ester*

7

**Eve** In the Book of GENESIS, the first woman. (See ADAM AND EVE and CREATION.)

**Exodus** /'ek.sə.dəs/ The second book of the OLD TESTAMENT; it tells of the departure of the ISRAELITES out of slavery in EGYPT, made possible by the ten PLAGUES OF EGYPT and the PARTING OF THE RED SEA. MOSES led them, and their destination was the PROMISED LAND. God guided them by sending a pillar of cloud by day and a pillar of fire by night, to show them the way they should

go. God also fed them with MANNA and gave them water out of a solid rock. Because of their frequent complaining and failure to trust him, however, God made them stay in the desert for forty years before entering the PROMISED LAND. God gave them the TEN COMMANDMENTS and the rest of the MOSAIC Law on Mount SINAI during the Exodus. Exodus is a Greek word meaning "departure."

♣ By extension, "manna from HEAVEN" is any unexpected and much-needed benefit.

*cz Druhá kniha Mojžíšova (Exodus)*

*cz Exodus*

*cz exodus*

76  
419

**eye for an eye, an** The principle of justice that requires punishment equal in kind to the offense (not greater than the offense, as was frequently given in ancient times). Thus, if someone puts out another's eye, one of the offender's eyes should be put out. The principle is stated in the Book of Exodus as "Thou shall give life for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot."

♣ JESUS referred to this principle in the SERMON ON THE MOUNT, calling on his followers to TURN THE OTHER CHEEK instead.

*KJ Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot, (Exodus 21:24)*

*BK Oko za oko, zub za zub, ruku za ruku, nohu za nohu, (Exodus 21:24)*

*cz oko za oko*

76

**eye of a needle** Part of a saying of JESUS: "It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God."

*KJ And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God. (Matthew 19:24)*

*BK And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God. (Matouš 19:24)*

*cz (projit) uchem jehly*

30

**faith, hope, and charity** The three great virtues that the NEW TESTAMENT calls for in CHRISTIANS. Charity is often called love. According to the APOSTLE PAUL, "Now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity."

*KJ And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these [is] charity. (1 Corinthians 13:13)*

*BK Nyní pak zůstává víra, naděje, láska, to tré, ale největší z nich [jesti] láska. (1. Korintským 13:13)*

*cz víra, naděje, láska*

48  
n/c

**Fall of Man** The disobedience of ADAM AND EVE and their consequent loss of God's grace and the peace and happiness of the

103

Garden of EDEN. When they ate the forbidden fruit of the tree of knowledge of good and evil, God punished them by driving them out of the garden and into the world, where they would be subject to sickness, pain, and eventual death. God told Eve that she would give birth in sorrow and pain; Adam's curse was that he would have to work hard to earn his livelihood.

**Father, forgive them, for they know not what they do** A prayer that JESUS spoke on the cross, concerning those who put him to death. (See CRUCIFIXION.)

**KJ** *Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do. And they parted his raiment, and cast lots. (Luke 23:34)*

**BK** *Tedy Ježíš řekl: Otče, odpusť jim, neboť nevědí, co činí. A rozdělivše roucho jeho, metalí los. (Lukáš 23:34)*

**cz** *nevědí, co činí*

15

**fatted calf, kill the** A phrase referring to a specially fed calf that was killed for the feast to celebrate the return of the prodigal son.

♠ "Killing a fatted calf" means preparing for a celebration.

**KJ** *And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill [it:] and let us eat, and be merry: (Luke 15:23)*

**BK** *A přivedouce to tele tučné, zabíte, a hodujice, bud'me veseli. (Lukáš 15:23)*

**cz** *zabít vykrmené tele*

4

**forbidden fruit** The fruit of the tree of knowledge of good and evil in the Garden of EDEN, often pictured as an apple, which God forbade ADAM AND EVE to eat. Their disobedience brought on the FALL OF MAN.

♠ "Forbidden fruit" is used commonly to refer to anything that is tempting but potentially dangerous. It is often associated with sexuality.

**cz** *zakázané ovoce*

162

**Four Horsemen** Four figures in the Book of REVELATION who symbolize the evils to come at the end of the world. The figure representing conquest rides a white horse; war, a red horse; famine, a black horse; and plague, a pale horse. They are often called the Four Horsemen of the Apocalypse.

n/c

**fruits ye shall know them, By their** A teaching of JESUS in the SERMON ON THE MOUNT; it suggests that we are able to distinguish between false and genuine PROPHETS by the things they do and say. In the same passage, Jesus calls false prophets WOLVES IN SHEEP'S CLOTHING.

n/c

**KJ** *Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them. (Matthew 7:20)*

**BK** *A tak tedy po ovocích jejich poznáte je. (Matouš 7:20)*

**Genesis** /'dʒen.ə.sɪs, '-i-/ The first book of the OLD TESTAMENT;



its first words are "In the BEGINNING" (*genesis* is a Greek word for "beginning"). It covers the time from the beginning of the world through the days of the PATRIARCHS, including the stories of the CREATION, ADAM AND EVE, the FALL OF MAN, CAIN AND ABEL, NOAH AND THE FLOOD, God's COVENANT with Abraham, ABRAHAM AND ISAAC, JACOB AND ESAU, and JOSEPH AND HIS BROTHERS.

♣ In general, a "genesis" is a beginning.

*cz* *Genesis*

254

**Gentile** /'dʒen.taɪl/ Someone who is not a JEW. "The nations" is the common expression in the OLD TESTAMENT for non-Jews as a group, and a Gentile is a person belonging to "the nations."

♣ Both the OLD TESTAMENT and the NEW TESTAMENT tell of numerous conflicts between Jews and Gentiles. Figuratively, a "gentile" is any nonbeliever.

**KJ** *These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into [any] city of the Samaritans enter ye not: (Matthew 10:5)*

**BK** *But Jesus called them [unto him,] and said, Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great exercise authority upon them. (Matouš 20:25)*

*cz* *pohan*

326

**Get thee behind me, Satan** The reply of JESUS when SATAN offered him all the kingdoms of the world if Jesus would worship him. Jesus spoke these words on another occasion. He told his DISCIPLES that he would have to be killed and then be raised from the dead, and PETER objected that this should not happen. Jesus saw Peter as a tempter, trying to talk him out of doing what he was put on earth to do. He then spoke the same words, "Get thee behind me, Satan," to Peter.

**KJ** *But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, Satan: thou art an offence unto me: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men. (Matthew 16:23)*

**BK** *Kterýžto obrátiv se, řekl Petrovi: Jdi za mnou, satane, ku pohoršení jsi mi; nebo nechápáš těch věcí, kteréž jsou Boží, ale kteréž jsou lidské. (Matouš 16:23)*

*cz* *odejdi, Satane*

8

**give than to receive, It is more blessed to** A saying quoted by the APOSTLE PAUL as a teaching of JESUS. It is commonly quoted as, "It is better to give than to receive."

**KJ** *I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive. (Acts 20:35)*

**BK** *Vše ukázal jsem vám, že tak pracující, musíme snášeti*

105

- mdlé, a pamatovati na slova Pána Ježíše; nebť on řekl:  
Blahoslaveněji jest dáti nežli bráti. (Skutky 20:35)
- cz** je lepší dávat než brát 1
- go the extra mile** An adaptation of a commandment of JESUS in the SERMON ON THE MOUNT: "Whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain" (two).
- KJ** *And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain. (Matthew. 5:41)*
- BK** *A nutil-li by tě kdo mili jednu, jdi s ním dvě. (Matouš 5:41)*
- cz** jdi s ním dvě 3
- gold, frankincense, and myrrh** The three gifts that the WISE MEN brought to the infant JESUS. Frankincense and myrrh are aromatic substances. Frankincense is commonly burned as incense and myrrh is used in burial of the dead.
- KJ** *And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh. (Matthew 2:11)*
- BK** *I všedše do domu, našli dítě s Marií matkou jeho, a padše, klaněli se jemu; a otevřevše poklady své, obětovali jemu dary, zlato a kadidlo a mirru. (Matouš 2:11)*
- cz** zlato a kadidlo a mir(r)hu 8
- golden calf** An idol that the ISRAELITES made during the EXODUS. While God was giving MOSES the TEN COMMANDMENTS and other provisions of the MOSAIC LAW on Mount SINAI, the people whom Moses was leading to the PROMISED LAND melted down their gold jewelry and ornaments and built a golden calf, which they began to worship. Moses came down from the mountain carrying two stone tablets on which the Ten Commandments were written; when he saw the calf, he smashed the tablets and made the people destroy the idol.
- ♣ By extension, a "golden calf" is any false god or anything worshipped undeservedly.
- KJ** *And all the people brake off the golden earrings which [were] in their ears, and brought [them] unto Aaron. And he received [them] at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, These [be] thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. (Exodus 32:3-4)*
- BK** *Tedy strhl všecken lid náušnice zlaté, kteréž byly na uších jejich, a přinesli k Aronovi. Kteréžto vzav z rukou jejich, dal je do formy, a udělal z nich tele slité. I řekli: Tito jsou bohové tvoji, Izraeli, kteříž tě vyvedli z země Egyptské. (Exodus 32:3-4)*
- cz** zlaté tele 35

**Golden Rule** *See* DO UNTO OTHERS AS YOU WOULD HAVE THEM DO UNTO YOU.

**Golgotha** /'gɒl.gə.θə \$ 'gɑ:l-/ The ancient name for CALVARY.

**Good Samaritan** /sə'mær.i.tən \$ '-mer.ə-, '-mær-/ In one of the PARABLES of JESUS, the only one of several passers-by to come to the aid of a JEW who had been robbed, beaten, and left to die on the roadside. The kindness of the Samaritan was particularly admirable because Jews and Samaritans (i.e., people of Samaria) were generally enemies. Jesus told the parable of the Good Samaritan to answer a man who had asked him, "Who is my neighbor?" He forced his questioner to admit that the Samaritan was the true neighbor of the man who had been robbed.

♣ Figuratively, "Good Samaritans" are persons who go out of their way to perform acts of kindness to others, especially strangers.

*cz Samaritán*

**Good Shepherd** A title of JESUS, based on a passage in the GOSPEL of JOHN, where he says, "I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep," and "I am the good shepherd, and know my sheep, and am known of mine." The metaphor of God as a shepherd is also found in the OLD TESTAMENT. The TWENTY-THIRD PSALM begins, "The Lord is my shepherd; I shall not want," and a passage in the Book of ISAIAH says that God "shall feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm."

♣ The use of the title "pastor" (shepherd) for certain CHRISTIAN clergymen carries on the idea.

**KJ** *He shall feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry [them] in his bosom, [and] shall gently lead those that are with young. (Isaiah 40:11) The LORD [is] my shepherd; I shall not want. (Psalm 23:1)*

*I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep. (John 10:11)*

**BK** *Jako pastýř stádo své pásti bude, do náručí svého shromáždí jehňátka, a v klíně svém je ponese, březí pak pozná nahlu povede. (Izaiáš 40:11)*

*Hospodin jest můj pastýř, nebudu míti nedostatku. (Žalm 23:1)*

*Já jsem ten pastýř dobrý. Dobrý pastýř duši svou pokládá za ovce. (Jan 10:11)*

*cz Dobrý pastýř*

**gospel** The "good news" of SALVATION (*see* GOSPELS). Certain styles of religious music are also called "gospel".

*cz evangelium*

**Gospels** The first four books of the NEW TESTAMENT, which

71

95

1113

107

tell the life story of JESUS and explain the significance of his message. *Gospel* means "good news" – in this case, the news of the SALVATION made possible by the death and RESURRECTION of Jesus. The four Gospels are attributed to MATTHEW, MARK, LUKE, and JOHN.

♣ Figuratively, anything that is emphatically true is called the "gospel truth."

**handwriting on the wall, the** A phrase recalling an OLD TESTAMENT story about DANIEL. While a king was holding the ISRAELITES captive in the foreign land of BABYLON, in the sixth century B.C., a mysterious hand appeared, writing on the wall of the king's palace. The king called upon Daniel, who interpreted it to mean that God intended the king and his kingdom to fall. The king was slain that night.

n/c

♣ Figuratively, the expression means that some misfortune is impending: "His firing came as no surprise; he had seen the handwriting on the wall for months before."

**He that is not with me is against me** A teaching of JESUS, which suggests that indifference to his message is the same as active opposition to it.

**KJ** *He that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not with me scattereth abroad. (Matthew 12:30)*

**BK** *Kdož není se mnou, proti mně jest; a kdo neshromáždí se mnou, rozptylujeť. (Matouš 12:30)*

**cz** *Kdo není se mnou, je proti mne*

4

**heaven (or heavens)** The dwelling place of God, the ANGELS, and the souls of those who have gained SALVATION; a place of the greatest peace and beauty. (*Compare* HELL.)

n/c

♣ The term *heaven* also refers to celestial powers or divine providence, and "heavens" to the sky or universe.

♣ *Heavenly* can also refer to something wonderfully perfect or extremely happy.

**KJ** *In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. (Genesis 1:1)*

**BK** *Na počátku stvořil Bůh nebe a zemi. (Genesis 1:1)*

**Hebrew** /'hi:bru:/ The language of the HEBREWS, in which the OLD TESTAMENT was written. It is the language of the modern state of ISRAEL.

**cz** *hebrejščina*

170

**Hebrews** The descendants of ABRAHAM AND ISAAC, especially the descendants of Isaac's son JACOB; the ISRAELITES.

**KJ** *And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew; for he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner: and these [were] confederate with Abram. (Genesis 14:13)*

**BK** *Přišel pak jeden, kterýž byl utekl, a zvěstoval Abramovi*

	<i>Hebrejskému, kterýž [tehďáž] bydlil v rovinách Mamre Amorejského, bratra Eškolova a bratra Anerova; nebo ti měli smlouvu s Abramem. (Genesis 14:13)</i>	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Izraelité, Izraelita</i>	125
<i>cz</i>	<i>Hebrejci, Hebrej</i>	34
<i>cz</i>	<i>Synové Izraelští</i>	2
<i>cz</i>	<i>Synové Izraele</i>	1
	<b>hell</b> The dwelling place of SATAN, DEVILS, and wicked souls condemned to eternal punishment after death; a place of pain and torment. ( <i>Compare</i> HEAVEN.)	
	♠ "Hell" can refer figuratively to painful or extremely tough situations.	
	♠ Hell is usually pictured as an underworld filled with heat and fire. ( <i>Compare</i> HADES.)	
<i>cz</i>	<i>peklo</i>	2811
	<b>Holy Spirit</b> In the belief of many CHRISTIANS, one of the three persons in the one God, along with the Father and the Son (JESUS is the Son); the Holy Spirit is also called the Holy Ghost. Jesus promised the APOSTLES that he would send the Holy Spirit after his CRUCIFIXION and RESURRECTION. The Spirit came to the DISCIPLES of Jesus on PENTECOST.	
<i>KJ</i>	<i>But they rebelled, and vexed his <u>holy Spirit</u>: therefore he was turned to be their enemy, [and] he fought against them. (Isaiah 63:10)</i>	
<i>BK</i>	<i>Ale oni zpurňi byli, a zarmucovali <u>Ducha svatého jeho</u>; pročez obrátil se jim v nepřítel, a sám bojoval proti nim. (Izaiáš 63:10)</i>	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Duch svatý</i>	573
	<b>In the beginning</b> See BEGINNING, IN THE.	
	<b>Isaac</b> /'aɪ.zək/ The son of ABRAHAM and the father of JACOB AND ESAU.	
	♠ Isaac was the son Abraham was prepared to sacrifice at God's request.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Izák</i>	91
	<b>Isaiah</b> /aɪ'zaɪə \$ aɪ'zeɪə, -'zaɪə/ A major ISRAELITE PROPHET who foretold the coming of the MESSIAH; the Book of Isaiah in the OLD TESTAMENT is attributed to him. In the NEW TESTAMENT, his prophecies are treated as predictions of many of the details of the life and death of JESUS. ( <i>See</i> GOOD SHEPHERD.)	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Izaiáš</i>	56
	<b>Israel</b> /ɪz.reɪəl, -rɪ.əl, -əl \$ -rɪ.əl, -reɪ-, -rɪ/ The name given to JACOB after he wrestled with God. Israel is also the name of the northern kingdom of the ISRAELITES, when their nation was split in two after the death of King SOLOMON.	
<i>KJ</i>	<i>And he said, Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but <u>Israel</u>: for as a prince hast thou power with God and with</i>	

- men, and hast prevailed. (Genesis 32:28)*
- BK** *I di: Nebude více nazýváno jméno tvé [toliko] Jákob, ale [také] Izrael; nebo jsi statečně zacházel s Bohem i lidmi, a přemohlš. (Genesis 32:28)*
- cz** *Israel* (7629)
- Israelites** The descendants of JACOB, who made up twelve tribes, including the tribes of Judah, Levi, Reuben, and Benjamin.
- cz** *Izraelité, Izraelita* 125
- Jacob** /'dʒeɪ.kəb/ **and Esau** /'iː.səʊ \$ -sɑː, -sɔː/ The sons of ISAAC, who was the son of ABRAHAM. As the eldest son of Isaac, Esau should have inherited the COVENANT with God that Abraham had passed on to Isaac. But Esau traded his birthright (inheritance) to his younger brother, Jacob, for a "mess of pottage" (a meal of stew) when he was too hungry to consider what he was throwing away. Jacob also cheated Esau out of their blind father's deathbed blessing by impersonating him, a deceit prompted by their mother, Rebecca. The feud between the brothers ended many years later in a joyful reconciliation. The night before his reunion with Esau, Jacob wrestled with God and forced God to bless him. God gave Jacob the new name of ISRAEL, meaning "one who has been strong against God."
- ♣ By extension, to trade anything of great value for "a mess of pottage," as Esau did, is to make a bad bargain.
- KJ** *And after that came his brother out, and his hand took hold on Esau's heel; and his name was called Jacob: and Isaac [was] threescore years old when she bare them. (Genesis 25:26)*
- BK** *Potom pak vyšel bratr jeho, a rukou svou držel Ezau za patu; pročez nazváno jest jméno jeho Jákob. A byl Izák v šedesáti letech, když ona je porodila. (Genesis 25:26)*
- cz** *Jákob* 106
- cz** *Ezau* 16
- Jacob's ladder** A ladder that JACOB saw in a dream. After he had obtained his brother Esau's birthright and received his father's blessing, he had a vision of the ANGELS of God ascending and descending a ladder that extended from earth to HEAVEN. God, who stood at the top of the ladder, promised to bless Jacob and his offspring and to bring his descendants into the PROMISED LAND. (See JACOB AND ESAU.)
- KJ** *And he dreamed, and behold a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold the angels of God ascending and descending on it. (Genesis 28:12)*
- BK** *I viděl ve snách, a [aj], žebřík stál na zemi, jehožto vrch dosahal nebe; a aj, andělé Boží vstupovali a sstupovali po něm. (Genesis 28:12)*
- Jehovah** /dʒɪ'həʊ.və, dʒə- \$ -'hou-/ Another name for God; an

approximation of the holiest name of God in HEBREW (the name was held so sacred that it was never written or spoken, and scholars are not sure exactly how it should be pronounced). It means "I am that I am," or "I am the one who is." In the incident of the BURNING BUSH in the Book of EXODUS, God, speaking out of the bush, tells MOSES that this is his name.

*cz Jehova* 89

**Jeremiah** /dʒer.i'maɪ.ə, -ə'- \$ -ə'-/ A major ISRAELITE PROPHET; also, a book of the OLD TESTAMENT that chronicles his life and records his angry lamentations about the wickedness of his people.

♣ "jeremiad" is any long lamentation or angry denunciation.

*cz Jeremiáš* 98

**Jericho** /dʒer.i.kəʊ \$ -kou-/ **Battle of** See JOSHUA. n/c

*cz Jericho*

**Jerusalem** /dʒə'ru:.səl.əm, dʒɪ-, -lem/ A holy city for JEWS, CHRISTIANS, and Moslems; the capital of the ancient kingdom of Judah, and of the modern state of ISRAEL. The name means "city of peace." Jerusalem is often called Zion; Mount ZION is the hill on which the fortress of the city was built.

♣ Jerusalem and places nearby are the scenes of crucial events in the life of JESUS. (See BETHLEHEM and CALVARY.)

♣ The "New Jerusalem" is mentioned in the Book of REVELATION as the heavenly city, to be established at the end of time.

*cz Jeruzalém* 3431

**Jesus** [to Moslems] A PROPHET of the first century of our era; to CHRISTIANS, Jesus Christ, the son of God, a person who was both God and man, the MESSIAH sent by God to save the human race from the sin it inherited through the FALL OF MAN.

The story of the birth of Jesus in BETHLEHEM is called the NATIVITY. He was conceived by the Virgin Mary (see MARY, THE MOTHER OF JESUS) through the power of the HOLY SPIRIT of God, laid in a manger after his birth in BETHLEHEM, and raised by Mary and her husband, Joseph (see JOSEPH, THE HUSBAND OF MARY), in NAZARETH. As a boy of twelve, he went to the TEMPLE in JERUSALEM, where he astonished the teachers of the MOSAIC LAW with his knowledge. As a man, he chose twelve APOSTLES, with whom he traveled throughout his native PALESTINE teaching the word of God (see SERMON ON THE MOUNT), healing the sick, and performing miracles (see LOAVES AND FISHES). He attracted many followers, and also made many enemies for claiming to be the Messiah and for failing to observe all Jewish laws. He was eventually betrayed by JUDAS ISCARIOT, condemned by Pontius PILATE, and crucified by the Roman authorities who ruled his country. Christians believe that he rose again from the dead, and that his RESURRECTION makes SALVATION possible. Christians also expect a SECOND COMING of Jesus. (See CRUCIFIXION, GOSPEL, and GOSPELS.)

- cz**      *Ježíš*      4894
- Jews** The ISRAELITES, particularly after their return from captivity in BABYLON about five hundred years before the birth of JESUS; at that time, the Israelites were established as a religious group, founded on the MOSAIC LAW, not simply a national group.
- ♣ When the Jewish nation was destroyed by the ROMANS in the year A.D. 70, and the Jews were scattered throughout the world, their religious beliefs and customs allowed them to remain one people.
- cz**      *Židé, žid*      2503
- Jezebel** /'dʒez.ə.bel, '-ɪ-, -bʰl/ In the OLD TESTAMENT, an immoral, cruel queen of ISRAEL who attempted to kill ELIJAH and other PROPHETS of God.
- ♣ A "Jezebel" is a scheming and shamelessly evil woman.
- cz**      *Jezebel*      6
- Job** /dʒɔʊb \$ dʒoʊb/ In the OLD TESTAMENT, a man whose faith was severely tested by SATAN, with God's permission. Job was the most prosperous and happy of men, who faithfully praised God for God's goodness. In order to get him to curse God, SATAN destroyed all that Job owned, killed his children, and struck Job himself with vile sores from head to foot. False friends of Job's suggested that he should abandon his beliefs (*see* JOB'S COMFORTERS). But even in absolute misery, Job would not curse God, saying instead, "The Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away: blessed be the name of the Lord." As a reward for his steadfast faith, God healed Job and "gave him twice as much as he had before."
- ♣ Figuratively, any long-suffering person can be said to be "as patient as Job."
- KJ**      *And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: also the LORD gave Job twice as much as he had before. (Job 42:10)*
- BK**      *Navrátil také Hospodin to, což odjato bylo Jobovi, když se modlil za přátele své, tak že což měl Job, rozmnožil to Hospodin dvénásobně. (Job 42:10)*
- cz**      *Job*      102  
n/c
- Job's comforters** Three friends of JOB who visited him in his affliction, and offered him a way of making sense of his troubles: namely, that he was getting what he deserved. Job's friends maintained that misfortunes were sent by God as punishments for sin, and thus despite Job's apparent goodness, he must really be a terrible sinner. Job persistently disputed them, saying that God is supreme and mysterious – that God can send misfortunes to both good and wicked people, and may not be second-guessed.
- ♣ A "Job's comforter" is someone who apparently offers consolation to another person but actually makes the other person feel worse.



**John, the Gospel According to** The last of the four GOSPELS in the NEW TESTAMENT; it is markedly different from the Gospels of MATTHEW, MARK, and LUKE. Many of the most famous events in the life of JESUS – including the SERMON ON THE MOUNT and the sharing of the bread and cup at the LAST SUPPER – are not mentioned in the Gospel of John, which concentrates instead on the deepest implications of Jesus' mission. John's Gospel opens, "In the BEGINNING was the Word."

*cz Evangelium podle Jana*

6

**John the Baptist** /'bæp.tɪst/ A hermit and preacher among the JEWS of the time of JESUS and a relative of Jesus. According to the GOSPELS, John declared, "I am the voice of one crying in the wilderness, 'Make straight the way of the Lord.'" CHRISTIANS interpret this to mean that John was sent to prepare for the coming of the MESSIAH. John was known as the Baptist because he called on his followers to go through a ceremony of BAPTISM to demonstrate their repentance for their sins; JESUS began his public life by submitting himself to John's baptism. John was eventually imprisoned by Herod, the ruler of the province of Galilee, for objecting to Herod's illicit marriage. At a banquet, Herod rashly promised his stepdaughter, SALOME, anything she asked; she asked for the head of John on a platter. Herod, not wanting to go back on his promise, had John beheaded.

*cz Jan Křtitel*

300

**Jonah** /'dʒəʊ.nə \$ 'dʒoʊ-/ **and the whale** A story in the OLD TESTAMENT; Jonah was an ISRAELITE whom God had called to be a PROPHET, but who refused to accept his divine mission, and left on a sea voyage instead. God then raised a great storm as a sign of his anger with Jonah. The sailors, realizing that Jonah's disobedience had caused the storm, threw him overboard in an attempt to save their ship. Jonah was saved from drowning when he was swallowed by a "great fish." He lived for three days inside the creature, after which the fish "vomited out Jonah upon the dry land." Thankful that his life had been spared, Jonah took up his prophetic mission.

*cz Jonáš a velryba*

9

**Jordan** /'dʒɔː.dʒn \$ 'dʒɔːr-/ **River** A river in PALESTINE that empties into the Dead Sea. JOHN THE BAPTIST baptized JESUS in the Jordan.

*cz řeka Jordán*

62

**Joseph, the husband of Mary** In CHRISTIAN belief, the foster father of JESUS, who was conceived by the power of the HOLY SPIRIT without a human father. According to the GOSPELS, Joseph, the husband of MARY, was a carpenter; people occasionally called Jesus "the carpenter's son." Jesus apparently learned that trade at Joseph's side.

113

**KJ** *And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ. (Matthew 1:16)*

**BK** *Jákob pak zplodil Jozefa, muže Marie, z nížto narodil se JEŽÍŠ, kterýž slove Kristus. (Matouš 1:16)*

**cz** *Josef, muž Marie*

3

**Joseph and his brothers** The sons of JACOB. According to the Book of GENESIS, Joseph was Jacob's favorite son. To show his love for Joseph, Jacob gave him a COAT OF MANY COLORS, a splendid garment that aroused the jealousy of Joseph's brothers, who began to plot against him. The brothers sold Joseph into slavery in EGYPT, and pretended that he had been killed by a wild beast. Years later, PHARAOH, the Egyptian ruler, called on Joseph to interpret his troubling dreams. Pharaoh rewarded Joseph's skill in interpreting his dreams by making him second in command over the kingdom. Later, when the land of the HEBREWS was beset by famine, Jacob was forced to send Joseph's brothers into Egypt to buy grain. The official with whom they had to deal turned out to be Joseph himself. When he discovered that his brothers were truly sorry for their treachery, he forgave them.

**cz** *Josefa bratři jeho*

10

**Joshua** In the OLD TESTAMENT, the leader who brought the ISRAELITES into the PROMISED LAND after the death of MOSES. Joshua is best known for his destruction of the city of Jericho. When Joshua was besieging the city, God instructed him to have his priests blow their trumpets and all his troops give a great shout. At the sound of the shout, the walls of the city collapsed, and Joshua's troops rushed in.

**KJ** *And Moses said unto Joshua, Choose us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to morrow I will stand on the top of the hill with the rod of God in mine hand. So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and Hur went up to the top of the hill. (Exodus 17:9-10)*

**BK** *I řekl Mojžíš k Jozue: Vybeř nám [některé] muže, a vytáhna, bojuj s Amalechem; já zítra státi budu na vrchu hory, a hůl Boží v ruce své [míti budu]. Tedy Jozue udělal tak, jakž mu poručil Mojžíš, [a] bojoval s Amalechem; Mojžíš pak, Aron a Hur vstoupili na vrch hory. (Exodus 17:9-10)*

**cz** *Jozue*

30

**Judas** /'dʒu:.dəs/ **Iscariot** /i'skær.i.ət \$ -ker-, -kær-/ The DISCIPLE who betrayed JESUS to the authorities for THIRTY PIECES OF SILVER. When soldiers came to arrest Jesus, Judas identified their victim by kissing him. The next day, driven by guilt, Judas hanged himself.

♣ Figuratively, a "Judas" is a betrayer, especially one who betrays a friend.

♣ A "Judas kiss" is an act of seeming friendship that conceals some treachery.

**KJ** *Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him. (Matthew 10:4)*

**BK** *Šimon Kananitský, a Jidáš Iškariotský, kterýž i zradil ho. (Matouš 10:4)*

**cz** *Jidáš*

263

**Judge not, that ye be not judged** A command of JESUS to his followers in the SERMON ON THE MOUNT.

♣ The teaching implies that since all people are sinners, no one is worthy to condemn another.

**KJ** *Judge not, that ye be not judged. (Matthew 7:1)*

**BK** *Nesudtež, abyste nebyli souzeni. (Matouš 7:1)*

**cz** *nesudte abyste nebyli souzeni*

8

**Judgment Day** In the NEW TESTAMENT, the day at the end of time. According to the GOSPELS and the Book of REVELATION, on this day the earth and the sky will be in an uproar, the dead will rise from their graves, and JESUS will return to judge all the living and the dead. In judging their conduct, he will consider the deeds people do to each other, both good and bad, as if they had been done to him.

**cz** *poslední soud*

180

**cz** *den soudu*

12

**Lamb of God** A CHRISTIAN term for JESUS, first used by JOHN THE BAPTIST. It carries out the image of the CRUCIFIXION and RESURRECTION of Jesus as a new PASSOVER: a lamb was killed for the Jewish Passover, and Jesus himself, in the sacrifice of his death and Resurrection, is the lamb for the new Passover.

**cz** *beránek boží*

7

**lamb shall lie down with the wolf** A misquotation. (SEE WOLF SHALL ALSO DWELL WITH THE LAMB, THE.)

**KJ** *The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them. (Isaiah 11:6)*

**BK** *I bude bydleti vlk s beránkem a pardus s kozlátkem ležeti; tolikéž tele a lviče i krmný dobytek spolu budou, a malé pacholátko je povede. (Izaiáš 11:6)*

**cz** *o ráji, v němž se vlk bude pást podle beránka*

1

**land flowing with milk and honey** In the OLD TESTAMENT, a poetic name for the PROMISED LAND.

♣ Figuratively, a "land of milk and honey" is any place of great abundance.

**KJ** *And I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and*

115

*the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.*  
(Exodus 3:17)

**BK** *Protož jsem řekl: Vyvedu vás z trápení Egyptského do země Kananejského, a Hetejského, a Amorejského, a Ferezejského, a Hevejského, a Jebuzejského, do země oplývající mlékem a strdí. (Exodus 3:17)*

**cz** *oplývající mlékem a strdí*

8

**last shall be first, The A** saying of JESUS; in the GOSPEL of MATTHEW, JESUS declares that in the world to come, "The last shall be first and the first last."

♣ The teaching implies that those who have prospered through wickedness will fail, while the good who have suffered for the sake of God will win SALVATION.

**KJ** *So the last shall be first, and the first last: for many be called, but few chosen. . (Matthew 20:16)*

**BK** *Takť budou poslední první, a první poslední; nebo mnoho jest povolanych, ale málo vyvolených. (Matouš 20:16)*

**cz** *budou poslední prvními*

3

**Last Supper, the** The traditional PASSOVER meal that JESUS ate with the APOSTLES the night before his death. At this supper, according to the GOSPELS, Jesus blessed bread and broke it, telling the DISCIPLES, "Take, eat; this is my body." He then passed a cup of wine to them, saying, "This is my blood." Jesus' words refer to the CRUCIFIXION he was about to suffer in order to atone for mankind's sins. He told the APOSTLES "This do in remembrance of me."

♣ The actions of Jesus at the Last Supper are the basis for the CHRISTIAN SACRAMENT of Holy COMMUNION, or the EUCHARIST, in which the faithful partake of bread and wine.

♣ The Last Supper is the subject of a famous fresco by Leonardo da Vinci, which depicts Jesus Christ and his apostles seated along one side of a long table.

**KJ** *And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed [it,] and brake [it,] and gave [it] to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body. And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave [it] to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins. (Matthew 26:26-28)*

**BK** *A když oni jedli, vzav Ježíš chléb, a dobrořečiv, lámal, a dal učedníkům, a řekl: Vezměte, jezte, to jest tělo mé. A vzav kalich, a díky činiv, dal jim, řka: Píte z toho všickni. Nebo to jest krev má nové smlouvy, kteráž za mnohé vylévá se na odpuštění hříchů. (Matouš 26:26-28)*

**cz** *poslední večeře*

36

**Lazarus** /'læz.ər.əs/ A man brought back to life by JESUS after being in the tomb for four days. The incident is recorded in the GOSPEL of JOHN. The raising of Lazarus is considered the crowning

miracle or sign revealing Jesus as the giver of life. It also is the act that caused the enemies of Jesus to begin the plan to put Jesus to death. (See CRUCIFIXION.)

♣ Someone who makes a comeback from obscurity is sometimes called a "Lazarus rising from the dead."

**KJ** *Now a certain [man] was sick, [named] Lazarus, of Bethany, the town of Mary and her sister Martha. (John 11:1)*

**BK** *Byl pak nemocen nějaký Lazar z Betany, z městečka Marie a Marty, sestry její. (Jan 11:1)*

**cz** *Lazar*

224

**Let him who is without sin cast the first stone** According to the GOSPEL of JOHN, the PHARISEES, in an attempt to discredit JESUS, brought a woman charged with adultery before him. Then they reminded Jesus that adultery was punishable by stoning under MOSAIC LAW, and challenged him to judge the woman so that they might then accuse him of disobeying the law. Jesus thought for a moment and then replied, "He that is without sin among you, let him cast the first stone at her." The crowd around him were so touched by their own consciences that they departed. When Jesus found himself alone with the woman, he asked her who were her accusers. She replied, "No man, lord." Jesus then said, "Neither do I condemn thee: go and sin no more."

**KJ** *So when they continued asking him, he lifted up himself, and said unto them, He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her. (John 8:7)*

**BK** *A když se nepřestávali otazovati jeho, zdvihl se a řekl jim: Kdo jest z vás bez hříchu, nejprv hod' na ni kamenem. (Jan 8:7)*

**cz** *Kdo je bez hříchu, ať hodí kamenem*

6

**Let there be light** The words with which, according to the Book of GENESIS, God called light into being on the first day of CREATION. (See BEGINNING, IN THE.)

**KJ** *And God said, Let there be light: and there was light. (Genesis 1:3)*

**BK** *I řekl Bůh: Bud' světlo! I bylo světlo. (Genesis 1:3)*

**cz** *Bud' světlo*

2

**letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life, The** A statement made in the NEW TESTAMENT by the APOSTLE PAUL.

♣ The general sense is that strict observance of the letter of the law is far less important than being true to its spirit.

**KJ** *Who also hath made us able ministers of the new testament; not of the letter, but of the spirit: for the letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life. (2 Corinthians 3:6)*

**BK** *Kterýž i hodně nás učinil služebníky Nového Zákona, ne litery, ale Ducha. Nebo litera zabíjí, ale Duch obživuje. (2. Korintským 3:6)*

117

cz *Neboť litera zabíjí, ale duch oživuje*

**Leviathan** /lɪˈvaɪə.θən, lə-/ A sea monster mentioned in the Book of JOB, where it is associated with the forces of chaos and evil.

♣ Figuratively, a "leviathan" is any enormous beast.

♣ *Leviathan* is a work on politics by the seventeenth-century English author Thomas HOBBS.

**KJ** *Canst thou draw out leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord [which] thou lettest down? (Job 41:1) In that day the LORD with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish leviathan the piercing serpent, even leviathan that crooked serpent; and he shall slay the dragon that [is] in the sea. (Isaiah 27:1)*

**BK** *Vytáhneš-liž velryba udicí, aneb provazem pohříženým až k jazyku jeho? (Job 41:1) V ten den navštíví Hospodin mečem svým přísným, velikým a mocným Leviatana, hada dlouhého, a Leviatana, hada stočilého, a zabije draka, kterýž [jest] v moři. (Izaiáš 27:1)*

cz *leviatan*

**lilies of the field, Consider the** Words of JESUS in the SERMON ON THE MOUNT, encouraging his followers not to worry about their worldly needs: "Why take ye thought for raiment [clothing]? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin. And yet I say unto you that even SOLOMON in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these."

**KJ** *And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin: (Matthew 6:28)*

**BK** *A o oděv proč se staráte? Považte kvítí polního, kterak roste, nepracuje ani přede. (Mattouš 6:28)*

**loaves and fishes** A miracle that JESUS performed; the GOSPELS record several instances of this miracle, with small differences in details. In the best known of these instances, Jesus was preaching to a crowd of several thousand who grew hungry and needed to be fed, but only five loaves and two fishes could be found. He blessed the food, and then commanded his DISCIPLES to distribute it among the people. After everyone had eaten and was satisfied, twelve baskets of food remained.

**KJ** *And they say unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fishes. (Matthew 14:17)*

**BK** *A oni řkou jemu: Nemáme zde, než pět chlebů a dvě rybě. (Matouš 14:17)*

cz *chléb a ryby*

**Lord's Prayer** The prayer JESUS taught his followers in the SERMON ON THE MOUNT; "Our Father, which art in HEAVEN, hal-

118

1

19  
c/n

14

lowed be thy name; thy kingdom come; thy will be done, in earth as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our debts as we forgive our debtors. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil." Some versions of the Bible add words of praise at the end: "For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, forever. Amen."

♣ The same prayer, with slight variations, is still taught and recited in almost all CHRISTIAN CHURCHES.

**KJ** *After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as [it is] in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen. (Matthew 6:9-13)*

**BK** *A protož vy takto se modlte: Otče náš, kterýž [jsi] v nebesích, posvět' se jméno tvé. Příklad' království tvé. Bud' vůle tvá jako v nebi tak i na zemi. Chléb náš vezdejší dej nám dnes. A odpusť nám viny naše, jakož i my odpouštíme vinníkům našim. I neuvod' nás v pokušení, ale zbav nás od zlého. Nebo tvé jest království, i moc, i sláva, na věky, Amen. (Matouš 6:9-13)*

**cz** *Otčenáš*

**cz** *modlitba Páně*

134

12

**Lot's wife** In the Book of GENESIS, the wife of the nephew of ABRAHAM, a disobedient woman whom God punished. God sent ANGELS to destroy the cities of SODOM AND GOMORRAH for their wickedness, but chose to spare Lot and his family. The angels commanded them to flee without turning back to look at the destruction; Lot's wife did look back, and was immediately changed into a pillar of salt.

**KJ** *But his wife looked back from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt. (Genesis 19:26)*

**BK** *I ohlédla se žena jeho, [jduc] za ním, a obrácena jest v sloup solný. (Genesis 19:26)*

**cz** *Lotova žena*

21

**Love thy neighbor as thyself** A version of the GOLDEN RULE: Do unto others as you would have them do unto you. First found in the OLD TESTAMENT (in Leviticus 19:18). JESUS tells the PARABLE of the GOOD SAMARITAN to illustrate this commandment.

**KJ** *Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: I [am] the LORD. (Leviticus 19:18)*

*Honour thy father and [thy] mother: and, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. (Matthew 19:19)*

*Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God*

119

*with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. This is the first and great commandment. And the second [is] like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets. (Matthew 22:37-40)*

**BK** *Nebudeš se mstíti, aniž držeti budeš [hněvu] proti synům lidu svého, ale milovati budeš bližního svého jako sebe samého. Já jsem Hospodin. (Levitikus 19:18)  
Cti otce svého i matku, a milovati budeš bližního svého jako sebe samého. (Matouš 19:19)*

*I řekl mu Ježíš: Milovati budeš Pána Boha svého z celého srdce svého, a ze vši duše své, a ze vši mysli své. To jest přední a veliké přikázání. Druhé pak jest podobné tomu: Milovati budeš bližního svého jako sebe samého. Na těch dvou přikázáních všecken zákon záleží i proroci. (Matouš 22:37-40)*

**cz** *(Milovati budeš/miluj/milování ap.) bližního svého*

83

**Love your enemies** A commandment of JESUS in the SERMON ON THE MOUNT. The entire passage reads: "Ye have heard that it hath been said, 'Thou shalt love thy neighbor, and hate thine enemy.' But I say unto you, love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you; that ye may be the children of your Father which is in HEAVEN: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust."

**KJ** *Ye have heard that it hath been said, Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy. But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you; That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust. (Matthew 5:43-45)*

**BK** *Slyšeli jste, že říkáno bylo: Milovati budeš bližního svého, a nenáviděti budeš nepřítelů svého. Ale jáť vám pravím: Milujte nepřátely své, dobrořečte těm, kteříž vás proklínají, dobře číňte nenávidícím vás, a modlte se za ty, kteříž vás utiskují a vám se protiví. Abyste byli synové Otce svého, kterýž jest v nebesích; nebo slunci svému velí vzhoditi na dobré i na zlé, a déšť dává na spravedlivé i na nespravedlivé. (Matouš 5:43-45)*

**cz** *(milovat nejen bližního svého, ale) i nepřátelů své*

2

**Lucifer** Another name for SATAN.

**KJ** *How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! [how] art thou cut down to the ground, which*



- didst weaken the nations! (Isaiah 14:12)*
- BK** *Jakž to, že jsi spadl s nebe, ó lucifeře v jitře vycházející? Porazen jsi až na zem, ještěs zemdličval národy. (Izaiáš 14:12)*
- cz** *Lucifer* 99
- Luke, the Gospel According to** In the NEW TESTAMENT, one of the four GOSPELS that record the life of JESUS. Luke's Gospel contains far more material on the birth and early life of Jesus than any of the other three, and is usually read at CHRISTMAS.
- cz** *Evangelium podle Lukáše* 4
- Magi** /'mei.dʒaɪ, -gaɪ \$ -dʒaɪ/ The sages who visited JESUS soon after his birth. (See WISE MEN.)
- mammon** 'mæm.ən A NEW TESTAMENT expression for material wealth, which some people worship as a god. Figuratively, it simply means money. (See YE CANNOT SERVE GOD AND MAMMON.)
- KJ** *No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon. (Matthew 6:24)*
- BK** *Žádný nemůže dvěma pánům sloužiti. Neb zajisté jednoho nenáviděti bude, a druhého milovati, aneb jednoho přidr- žeti se bude, a druhým pohrdne. Nemůžete Bohu sloužiti i mammoně. (Matouš 6:24)*
- cz** *mamon* 56
- Man shall not live by bread alone** According to LUKE, Jesus spent forty days in the wilderness, where he was tempted by SA-TAN. One of Satan's challenges was, "If you are the Son of God, command this stone to become bread." Jesus answered, "It is writ- ten, 'Man shall not live by bread alone,'" referring to the words in the OLD TESTAMENT Book of Deuteronomy: "Man doth not live by bread only, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the Lord."
- ♣ The expression is frequently used to point out that worldly goods are not enough for most people; they need spiritual fulfill- ment as well.
- KJ** *And Jesus answered him, saying, It is written, That man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God. (Luke 4:4)*
- And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but by every [word] that pro- ceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live. (Deuteronomy 8:3)*
- BK** *I odpověděl jemu Ježíš, řka: Psánot' jest: Že ne samým chlebem živ bude člověk, ale každým slovem Božím. (Lu-*

káš 4:4)

*I ponižil tě a dopustil na tebe hlad, potom tě krmil mannou, kteréž jsi ty neznal, ani otcové tvoji, aby známé učinil tobě, že ne samým chlebem živ bude člověk, ale vším tím, což vychází z úst Hospodinových, živ bude člověk. (Deuteronomium 8:3)*

<i>cz</i>	<i>nejen chlebem živ je člověk</i>	6
<i>cz</i>	<i>nejen z chleba žije člověk</i>	2
<i>cz</i>	<i>nejen chlebem živ jest člověk</i>	2
<i>cz</i>	<i>nejen chlebem je živ člověk</i>	1
<i>cz</i>	<i>netoliko chlebem živ je člověk</i>	1
<i>cz</i>	<i>nejen samým chlebem živ je člověk</i>	1

**manna** /'mæn.ə/ **from heaven** Food that God gave miraculously to the ISRAELITES in the EXODUS, after the food they had brought with them out of Egypt had run out. In the Book of Exodus, the Israelites found it one morning after the dew had evaporated: "Upon the face of the wilderness there lay a small round thing, as small as the hoar frost on the ground."

♣ By extension, "manna from heaven" is any unexpected good fortune.

**KJ** *And when the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness [there lay] a small round thing, [as] small as the hoar frost on the ground. (Exodus 16:14)*

**BK** *A když přestalo padání rosy, aj, ukázalo se po vrchu pouště drobného [cosi aj] okrouhlého, drobného jako jíní na zemi. (Exodus 16:14)*

*cz* (z nebe/nebeská) mana 37

**Many are called but few are chosen** One of the sayings of JESUS, suggesting that SALVATION is difficult to attain.

**KJ** *For many are called, but few [are] chosen. (Matthew 22:14)*

**BK** *Nebo mnoho jest povolanych, ale málo vyvolanych. (Matouš 22:14)*

*cz* mnoho povolanych, ale málo vyvolanych 2

**Mark, the Gospel According to** In the NEW TESTAMENT, one of the four GOSPELS that record the life of JESUS. The shortest of the four, it is generally considered to be the earliest Gospel.

*cz* Evangelium podle Marka 7

**Mary, the mother of Jesus** (See JESUS and NATIVITY.) CHRISTIANS refer to the mother of JESUS as the Virgin Mary, since, according to the NEW TESTAMENT, Jesus was miraculously conceived while she was a virgin. Mary is revered for her humility and motherly love. She is honored by all Christians, but particularly by Roman Catholics, who believe strongly in her mercy and her power to intercede with God. The Roman Catholic Church also teaches the doctrine of Mary's IMMACULATE CONCEPTION.

<b>KJ</b>	<i>Now the birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Holy Ghost. (Matthew 1:18)</i>	
<b>BK</b>	<i>Jezukristovo pak narození takto se stalo: Když <u>matka jeho Maria</u> zasnoubena byla Jozefovi, prvé než se sešli, nalezena jest těhotná z Ducha svatého. (Matouš 1:18)</i>	
<b>cz</b>	<i>Panna Marie</i>	1024
<b>cz</b>	<i>Matka Boží</i>	381
<b>cz</b>	<i>Boží Matka</i>	4
<b>cz</b>	<i>matka Ježíše</i>	17
<b>cz</b>	<i>matka Ježíšova</i>	3
	<b>Mary Magdalene</b> /,mæg.də'li:ni, ,mæg.də'l.i:n, -in \$ ,mæg.də'l.i:n, -ən, -in, ,mæg.də'li:nə/ <sup>57</sup> In the GOSPELS, a woman from whom DEVILS had been driven; she became a follower of JESUS.	
<b>KJ</b>	<i>Now there stood by the cross of Jesus his mother, and his mother's sister, Mary the [wife] of Cleophas, and <u>Mary Magdalene</u>. (John 19:25)</i>	
<b>BK</b>	<i>Stály pak u kříže Ježíšova matka jeho a sestra matky jeho, Maria Kleofášova, a <u>Maria Magdaléna</u>. (Jan 19:25)</i>	
<b>cz</b>	<i>Marie Magdaléna</i>	21
<b>cz</b>	<i>Marie Magdalena</i>	14
<b>cz</b>	<i>Marie z Magdaly</i>	4
<b>cz</b>	<i>Marie Magdalská</i>	1
<b>cz</b>	<i>Máří Magdaléna</i>	1
	<b>Matthew, the Gospel According to</b> In the NEW TESTAMENT, one of the four GOSPELS that record the life of JESUS. It stresses the ways in which Jesus fulfills prophecies of the OLD TESTAMENT. The SERMON ON THE MOUNT is found in Matthew's Gospel.	
<b>cz</b>	<i>Evangelium podle Matouše</i>	11
	<b>meek shall inherit the earth, The</b> A saying adapted from the BEATITUDES from the SERMON ON THE MOUNT.	
	♣ The saying implies that those who forgo worldly power will be rewarded in the kingdom of HEAVEN.	
<b>KJ</b>	<i>Blessed [are] the meek: for they shall inherit the earth. (Matthew 5:5)</i>	
<b>BK</b>	<i>Blahoslavení tiší, nebo oni dědictví obdrží na zemi. (Matouš 5:5)</i>	
<b>cz</b>	<i>Blahoslavení tiší, neboť oni dostanou zemi za dědictví</i>	1
<b>cz</b>	<i>Blahoslavení tiší, neboť oni dědičně obdrží zemi</i>	1
	<b>Messiah</b> /mə'saɪ.ə, mɪ-, mes'aɪ- \$ mə'saɪ-/ For JEWS and CHRISTIANS, the promised "anointed one" or CHRIST; the Savior. Chris-	

<sup>57</sup> Modern first name: ,mæg.də'l.i:n, -in Cambridge college and street: 'mɔ:d.lɪn \$ 'ma:d-, 'mɔ:d-

tians believe that JESUS was the Messiah who delivered mankind from its sins. Jews believe that the Messiah has not yet come.

**KJ** *Know therefore and understand, [that] from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince [shall be] seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. (Daniel 9:25)*

**BK** *Věziž tedy a rozuměj, že od vyjití výpovědi o navrácení a o vystavení Jeruzaléma až do Mesiáše vývody bude téhodnů sedm, potom téhodnů šedesáte dva, když již zase vzdělána bude ulice a příkopa, a ti časové budou přenesnadní. (Daniel 9:25)*

**cz** *Mesiáš*

**Methuselah** /mə'θju:zəl.ə, mɪ-, -'θu- \$ mə'θu: -, -'θju: -/ The oldest man mentioned in the BIBLE; according to the Book of GENESIS, he was the grandfather of NOAH, and lived to be 969 years old.

♣ Figuratively, a "Methuselah" is an extremely old person.

**KJ** *And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died. (Genesis 5:27)*

**BK** *I bylo všech dnů Matuzalémových devět set šedesáte a devět let, i umřel. (Genesis 5:27)*

**cz** *Metuzalém*

**millennium** A period of a thousand years foretold in the Book of REVELATION. During the millennium, those who have been faithful to JESUS and who have not worshipped the ANTICHRIST will reign with Jesus over the earth. According to the Book of REVELATION, the millennium will precede the final battle for control of the universe; JUDGMENT DAY will come afterward.

♣ The meaning of the BIBLE'S words about the millennium has been much debated by CHRISTIANS. Prophecies about the millennium are part of the basic doctrine of several denominations, including the JEHOVAH'S WITNESSES.

♣ Figuratively, a "millennium" is a period of great justice and happiness on earth.

**Mosaic** /məʊzi:ɪk \$ mou' -/ **law** The law that, according to the OLD TESTAMENT, God gave to the ISRAELITES through his revelation to MOSES. The Mosaic law begins with the TEN COMMANDMENTS, and includes the many rules of religious observance given in the first five books of the Old Testament. In JUDAISM, these books are called the TORAH, or "the Law."

**Moses** /'məʊ.zɪz/ The great leader, lawgiver, and PROPHET of the ancient ISRAELITES (HEBREWS). According to the OLD TESTAMENT, Moses was born in EGYPT, where the Hebrews were living as slaves. When Moses was an infant, the Egyptian ruler, PHARAOH, ordered all the male children of the Hebrews slain. Moses' mother placed him in a small boat made of bulrushes, and hid him

551

n/c

n/c

in a marsh, where he was found by the daughter of Pharaoh, who adopted him.

When Moses was a grown man, he killed an Egyptian who was beating a Hebrew, and had to flee Egypt to escape punishment. One day, while Moses was living in exile, God spoke to him from a BURNING BUSH, commanding him to return to Egypt and bring the Hebrews out of bondage. Moses went back to Egypt and told Pharaoh of God's command; when Pharaoh refused to release the Hebrews from slavery, God sent the PLAGUES OF EGYPT to afflict the Egyptians. Pharaoh finally relented, and Moses led his people out of Egypt across the Red Sea, on the journey that became known as the EXODUS. Shortly afterward, Moses received the TEN COMMANDMENTS from God on Mount SINAI. Moses and his people wandered in the wilderness for forty years; then, just as they came within sight of the PROMISED LAND, Moses died.

**KJ** *And the child grew, and she brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son. And she called his name Moses: and she said, Because I drew him out of the water. (Exodus 2:10)*

**BK** *A když odrostlo pachole, dovedla je k dceři Faraonově, kteráž jej měla za syna; a nazvala jméno jeho Mojžíš, řkuci: Nebo jsem ho z vody vytáhla. (Exodus 2:10)*

**cz** *Mojžíš*

**My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?** Words from the Twenty-Second Psalm; according to the GOSPELS, JESUS spoke these words during the CRUCIFIXION, after he had suffered on the cross for three hours.

**KJ** *My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? (Psalm 22:1)*

*And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is to say, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? (Matthew 27:46)*

*And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? (Mark 15:34)*

**BK** *Přednímu zpěváku k času jitřnímu, žalm Davidův. Bože můj, Bože můj, proč sež jsi mne opustil? Vzdálils se od spasení mého a od slov nařikání mého. (Žalm 22:1)*

*A při hodině deváté zvolal Ježíš hlasem velikým, řka: Eli, Eli, lama zabachtani? To jest: Bože můj, Bože můj, proč jsi mne opustil? (Matouš 27:46)*

*A v hodinu devátou zvolal Ježíš hlasem velikým, řka: Elói, Elói, lama zabachtani? Což se vykládá: Bože můj, Bože můj, pročs mne opustil? (Marek 15:34)*

**cz** *Eloi, Eloi, lema sabachtani?*

759

1

125

- cz Ely, Ely, lama sabachtani!* 1
- Naomi** /'neɪ.ə.mi, neɪ'əʊ- \$ -'ou-, 'neɪ.ou-/ *See RUTH.*
- Nativity** /nə'tɪv.ə.ti, -ɪ.ti \$ -ə.ti/ The birth of JESUS, described in two of the GOSPELS (MATTHEW and LUKE). When Jesus' parents, MARY and JOSEPH, traveled from NAZARETH to BETHLEHEM to take part in a government census, they found that there was no room for them in the local inn. Mary gave birth to Jesus in a common stable and laid him in a manger (a feeding trough for livestock). CHRISTIANS believe that Jesus' birth fulfilled many OLD TESTAMENT prophecies and was attended by miraculous events, such as a star above Bethlehem that drew local shepherds as well as the WISE MEN, or MAGI, from a distant land.
- ♣ The Nativity is celebrated at CHRISTMAS. We date our present historical era from the birth of Jesus, referring to the years before his birth as B.C. (before CHRIST) and the years after his birth as A.D. (anno Domini, a Latin phrase meaning "in the year of the Lord").
- Nazareth** /'næz.ər.eθ, -iθ/ The home town of JESUS, MARY, and JOSEPH.
- ♣ Jesus is often called Jesus of Nazareth or the Nazarene; the inscription above his head on the cross read "Jesus of Nazareth, the King of the Jews."
- KJ** *And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophets, He shall be called a Nazarene. (Matthew 2:23)*
- BK** *A přišel, bydlil v městě, kteréž slove Nazarét, aby se naplnilo, což povědíno bylo skrze proroky, že Nazaretský slouiti bude. (Matouš 2:23)*
- cz Nazaret* 209
- New Testament** The second part of the CHRISTIAN BIBLE. Christians believe that it records a "new COVENANT," or "new testament," that fulfills and completes God's "old covenant" with the HEBREWS, described in the OLD TESTAMENT.
- cz Nový Zákon* 5
- No man can serve two masters** A saying of JESUS. The complete passage reads, "No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other, or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other." (*See also YE CANNOT SERVE GOD AND MAMMON.*)
- KJ** *No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon. (Matthew 6:24)*
- BK** *Žádný nemůže dvěma pánům sloužiti. Neb zajisté jednoho nenáviděti bude, a druhého milovati, aneb jednoho přidržeťi se bude, a druhým pohrdne. Nemůžete Bohu sloužiti i mammoně (Matouš 6:24)*

**Noah** /'nəʊ.ə \$ -'nou-/ **and the Flood** The account in the Book of GENESIS of how, several generations after the life of ADAM, the wickedness of people made God regret that he had created them, and made him resolve to send a flood that would destroy all the living creatures in the world. God decided to spare Noah and his family, who lived virtuously, and to allow them to repopulate the earth. God commanded Noah to build an ark (a large, rudderless ship), and to take his wife, three sons, and three daughters-in-law into it, along with a pair of each of the earth's animals. When Noah had done so, God sent forty days and forty nights of rain, until the entire globe was flooded, and all living creatures were drowned. When the rain ended, Noah released a dove from the ark. When it returned with an OLIVE BRANCH in its beak, Noah knew that the waters had receded, and that he and his family could begin a new life. After the ark came to rest on Mount ARARAT, and Noah and the other people and animals left it, God set a rainbow in the HEAVENS as a sign that he would never again destroy the world by flood.

**KJ** *And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will destroy them with the earth. Make thee an ark of gopher wood; rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch. And this [is the fashion] which thou shalt make it [of:] The length of the ark [shall be] three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits. A window shalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit shalt thou finish it above; and the door of the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof; [with] lower, second, and third [stories] shalt thou make it. And, behold, I, even I, do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein [is] the breath of life, from under heaven; [and] every thing that [is] in the earth shall die. But with thee will I establish my covenant; and thou shalt come into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee. And of every living thing of all flesh, two of every [sort] shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep [them] alive with thee; they shall be male and female. Of fowls after their kind, and of cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind, two of every [sort] shall come unto thee, to keep [them] alive. And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou shalt gather [it] to thee; and it shall be for food for thee, and for them. Thus did Noah; according to all that God commanded him, so did he. (Genesis 6:13-22)*

**BK** Protož řekl Bůh k Noé: Konec všelikého těla přichází přede mne, nebo naplněna jest země nepravostí od nich; z té příčiny, hle, již zkazím je s zemí. Učiň sobě koráb z dříví gofer; příhrady zděláš v tom korábu, a oklejuješ jej vnitř i zevnitř klím. A na tento [způsob] uděláš jej: Tři set loktů [bude] dlouhost toho korábu, padesáti loktů širokost jeho a třidceti loktů vysokost jeho. Okno uděláš v korábu, a svrchkem na loket [vysokým] zavřeš jej; dvěře také korábu v boku jeho postavíš, a pokoje spodní, druhé i třetí zděláš v něm. Já pak, aj, já uvedu potopu vod na zemi, aby zkaženo bylo všeliké tělo, v němž jest duch života pod nebem. Cožkoli bude na zemi, umře. S tebou však učiním smlouvu svou; a vejdeš do korábu, ty i synové tvoji, žena tvá i ženy synů tvých s tebou. A ze všech živočichů všelikého těla, po dvě z každého uvedeš do korábu, abys je živé zachoval s sebou; samec a samice budou. Z ptactva podlé pokolení jeho, a z hověd podlé pokolení jejich, ze všelikého také zeměplazu podlé pokolení jeho, po dvě z každého vejdou k tobě, aby živi zůstali. Ty pak nabeř s sebou všeliké potraviny, kteráž se jísti může, a shromažď sobě, aby byla tobě i jim ku pokrmu. I učinil Noé podlé všeho, jakž mu rozkázal Bůh, tak učinil. (Genesis 6:13-22)

Noemova archa

54

Noe

80

**nothing new under the sun** A phrase adapted from the Book of ECCLESIASTES; the author complains frequently in the book about the monotony of life. The entire passage reads, "The thing that hath been, it is that which shall be; and that which is done is that which shall be done: and there is no new thing under the sun."

**KJ** *The thing that hath been, it [is that] which shall be; and that which is done [is] that which shall be done: and [there is] no new [thing] under the sun. (Ecclesiastes 1:9)*

**BK** *Což bylo, jest [to], což býti má; a což se nyní děje, jest to, což se dítí bude; aniž jest co nového pod sluncem. (Kazatel 1:9)*

*cz nic nového pod sluncem*

73

**Old Testament** The first part of the BIBLE, so called by CHRISTIANS, who believe that its laws and prophecies are fulfilled in the person of JESUS, whose mission is described in the NEW TESTAMENT.

*cz Starý Zákon*

7

**olive branch** The branch brought by a dove to NOAH'S ark signifying that the Flood was receding.

n/c

♣ An olive branch is now regarded as a sign of peace, as is the dove.

**KJ** *And the dove came in to him in the evening; and, lo, in her*

128



mouth [was] an olive leaf plucked off: so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth. (Genesis 8:11)

**BK** *I přiletěla k němu holubice k večerou, a aj, list olivový utržený v ústech jejích. Tedy poznal Noé, že opadly vody se svrchku země. (Genesis 8:11)*

**original sin** The eating of the FORBIDDEN FRUIT by ADAM AND EVE in the Garden of EDEN, which led to their expulsion from Eden by God.

♣ More generally, "original sin" has come to refer to sexual relations between men and women.

*cz prvotní hřích*

27

*cz dědičný hřích*

65

**parables** /'pær.ə.bɪz \$ 'pær-, 'pær-/ In the TEW EESTAMENT, the stories told by JESUS to convey his religious message; they include the parable of the GOOD SAMARITAN and that of the PRODIGAL SON.

**KJ** *All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables; and without a parable spake he not unto them: That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, I will open my mouth in parables; I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world. (Matthew 13:34-35)*

**BK** *Toto všecko mluvil Ježíš v podobnostvích k zástupům, a bez podobnosti nemluvil jim, Aby se naplnilo povědění skrze proroka, řkoucího: Otevru v podobnostvích ústa svá, vypravovati budu skryté věci od založení světa. (Matouš 13:34-35)*

*cz Podobenství*

595

**parting of the Red Sea** See RED SEA, PARTING OF THE.

**Passover** /'pɑːs.əʊvəʔ \$ 'pæs.əʊvəʔ/ The deliverance of the ISRAELITES from the worst of the PLAGUES OF EGYPT, and the annual festival kept afterwards in memory of the event. Through MOSES, God told the Israelites to prepare a special meal to be eaten in haste the evening before their escape from Egypt (see EXODUS), with a whole roasted lamb as the main dish. The blood from the lamb was to be used to mark the Israelites' houses. That night, God would send the ANGEL of Death to kill the first-born males of the Egyptians (this was the worst of the PLAGUES of EGYPT), but God would see the blood on the Israelites' houses, and he would command his angel to "pass over" – to kill no one there. God told Moses that the Israelites were to repeat the meal each spring on the anniversary of their departure from Egypt. The JEWS keep the festival of Passover to this day.

n/c

♣ The LAST SUPPER of JESUS and his APOSTLES was a Passover meal. The CRUCIFIXION and RESURRECTION of Jesus were explained by the apostles as the new Passover of the NEW TESTA-

129

MENT.

**KJ** *That ye shall say, It [is] the sacrifice of the LORD'S pass-over, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. And the people bowed the head and worshipped. (Exodus 12:27)*

**BK** *Tedy díte: Obět Fáze toto jest Hospodinu, kterýž pominul domů synů Izraelských v Egyptě, když bil Egypt, domy pak naše vysvobodil. A lid sklonivše hlavy, poklonu učinili. (Exodus 12:27)*

**patience of Job** See JOB.

**patriarchs** /'peɪ.tri.ɑːks, 'pæt.ri- \$ 'peɪ.tri.ɑːrks/ In the OLD TESTAMENT, the "founding fathers" of the ISRAELITES: ABRAHAM AND ISAAC, JACOB, and the sons of Jacob (see JOSEPH AND HIS BROTHERS).

n/c

**KJ** *Men [and] brethren, let me freely speak unto you of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day. (Acts 2:29)*

**BK** *Muži bratří, sluší směle mluvit k vám o patriarchovi Davidovi, že i umřel, i pochován jest, i hrob jeho jest u nás až do dnešního dne. (Skutky 2:29)*

**Paul** Ancient CHRISTIAN preacher and teacher; along with the APOSTLE PETER, one of the foremost leaders of the early CHRISTIAN CHURCH. Paul, originally called Saul, was at first an enemy and persecutor of the early Christians. As he rode to DAMASCUS one day, seeking to suppress the Christians there, a strong light from HEAVEN blinded him, and God spoke to him; after this experience, Saul became a Christian. Going by the Greek name Paul, he spent the rest of his life bringing the GOSPEL to the peoples of the ancient world. The NEW TESTAMENT includes his many epistles (letters) to the early Christian communities.

*cz Pavel*

n/c

**pearl of great price** A phrase from one of the PARABLES of JESUS; he compares the journey to HEAVEN to a search for fine pearls conducted by a merchant, "who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it."

♣ The expression has come to mean anything that is very valuable. For example, Hester Prynne, in *The SCARLET LETTER*, who gave birth to a daughter following an act of adultery that destroyed her honor, named the child Pearl, because she had given up all that she had in bearing the child.

**KJ** *Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant man, seeking goodly pearls: Who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it. (Matthew 13:45-46)*

**BK** *Opět podobno jest království nebeské člověku kupci, hle-*

dajícímu pěkných perel. Kterýž když našel jednu velmi drahou perlu, odšel, prodal všecko, což měl, a koupil ji. (Matouš 13:45-46)

cz drahocenna perla

1

**pearls before swine, Cast not** An adaptation of a saying of JESUS in the SERMON ON THE MOUNT. The entire passage reads, "Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you."

♣ The meaning of the passage is disputed, but seems generally to be that the followers of Jesus should pass his message on to those most likely to accept it.

♣ Generally, to "cast pearls before swine" is to share something of value with those who will not appreciate it.

**KJ** Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you. (Matthew 7: 6)

**BK** Nedávejte svatého psům, aniž mecte perel svých před svině, aťby snad nepotlačily jich nohama svýma, a obrátíte se, neroztrhaly vás. (Matouš 7: 6)

cz hazet perly sviním

4  
n/c

**Pentecost** /pen.ti.kɔst, -tə- \$ -ti.kɑ:st/ In the NEW TESTAMENT, the day that the HOLY SPIRIT descended upon the DISCIPLES of JESUS. Pentecost is the Greek name for Shavuot, the spring harvest festival of the ISRAELITES, which was going on when the Holy Spirit came. The disciples were together in JERUSALEM after Jesus' RESURRECTION and return to HEAVEN, fearful because he had left them. On that morning, however, "there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance." Because of the festival, crowds of visitors were in Jerusalem, speaking many languages, but the disciples of Jesus moved among them and spoke to them all, and "every man heard them speak in his own language" about "the wonderful works of God." PETER then made a powerful speech to the crowds in the city, and many were baptized as new followers of Jesus.

**KJ** And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. (Acts 2:1)

**BK** A když přišel den padesátý, byli všickni jednomyslně spolu. (Skutky 2:1)

**Peter** Chief among the twelve APOSTLES of JESUS, he was a fisherman, originally named Simon (and often called Simon Peter). JESUS gave him the name Rock, of which "Peter" is a translation. Peter showed great faith, but also exhibited great failings (see GET THEE BEHIND ME, SATAN). In the frightening hours before the CRU-

n/c

131

CONFIXION, Peter three times denied being a follower of Jesus, just as Jesus had predicted he would. Nevertheless, Peter went on to become the leader of the early CHRISTIANS (see PENTECOST), thus fulfilling another prophecy of JESUS, who had said of Peter, "Upon this rock I will build my CHURCH... . And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of HEAVEN."

♣ Peter is often depicted holding keys. Roman Catholics maintain a number of traditions about Peter: that he was the first of the popes, for example, and that he was martyred at Rome by being crucified upside down, since he refused to be crucified as Jesus had been.

♣ The great church of the Vatican, Saint Peter's Basilica, was later built on what was believed to be the site of his burial.

*cz Petr*

**Pharaoh** /'feə.rəʊ \$ 'fer.ou, 'fær-, 'fei.roʊ/ The title of the kings of ancient EGYPT. In the story of JOSEPH AND HIS BROTHERS, a pharaoh puts Joseph in charge of his entire kingdom. In the Book of EXODUS, a pharaoh repeatedly refuses the request of MOSES to let the ISRAELITES leave the country, and does not give in until after the worst of the ten PLAGUES OF EGYPT.

**KJ** *Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they brought him hastily out of the dungeon: and he shaved [himself,] and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh. (Genesis 41:14)*

**BK** *Tedy poslav Farao, povolal Jozefa, a rychle vypustili ho z žaláře. Kterýžto oholiv se, a změnil roucho své, přišel k Faraonovi. (Genesis 41:14)*

*cz Farao*

**Pharisees** /'fær.i.si:z, -ə- \$ 'fer.i-, 'fær-/ A group of teachers among the JEWS at the time of JESUS; he frequently rebukes them in the GOSPELS for their hypocrisy. Jesus says they are like "the blind leading the blind," or like "whited sepulchers, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead men's bones, and of all uncleanness."

**KJ** *And when the Pharisees saw [it,] they said unto his disciples, Why eateth your Master with publicans and sinners? (Matthew 9:11)*

**BK** *A vidouce to farizeové, řekli učedníkům jeho: Proč s celnými a hříšnými jí mistr váš? (Matouš 9:11)*

*cz farizej, farizejství, farizejský*

**Philistines** /'fil.i.stainz, '- ə- \$ 'fil.i.sti:nz, -stain; fi'lis.tinz, -ti:nz/ In the OLD TESTAMENT, enemies of the ISRAELITES in their settlement in the PROMISED LAND. (See DAVID and SAMSON.)

♣ PALESTINE, the region today split between the nations of ISRAEL, JORDAN, and EGYPT, is named after the Philistines.

♣ A "philistine" has come to mean a person who is ignorant and

258

322

uncultured.

**KJ** *And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines' land many days. (Genesis 21:34)*

*And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not [through] the way of the land of the Philistines, although that [was] near; for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt: (Exodus 13:17)*

**BK** *A bydlil Abraham v zemi Filistinské za mnoho dní. (Genesis 21:34)*

*Stalo se pak, když pustil Farao lid, [že] nevedl jich Bůh cestou země Filistinské, ačkoli bližší byla; nebo řekl Bůh: Aby nepykal lid, když by uzřel, an válka [nastává], a nevrátili se do Egypta. (Exodus 13:17)*

**cz** *Filištín, filišťinský*

16

**Physician, heal thyself** A biblical proverb meaning that people should take care of their own defects and not just correct the faults of others. According to the GOSPELS of LUKE and MATTHEW, JESUS said he expected to hear this proverb from the people of his home town of NAZARETH, because they would want him to work miracles there, as he had in other towns nearby. But he "did not do many mighty works there, because of their unbelief." On the same occasion, Jesus said, "A PROPHET IS NOT WITHOUT HONOR, SAVE IN HIS OWN COUNTRY."

**KJ** *And he said unto them, Ye will surely say unto me this proverb, Physician, heal thyself: whatsoever we have heard done in Capernaum, do also here in thy country. And he said, Verily I say unto you, No prophet is accepted in his own country. (Luke 4:23-24)*

**BK** *I di k nim: Zajisté dite mi toto podobenství: Lékaři, uzdrav se sám. Které věci slyšeli jsme, žeš činil v Kafarnaum, učiň i zde v své vlasti. I řekl [jim]: Amen pravím vám, žeť žádný prorok není vzácen v vlasti své. (Lukáš 4:23-24)*

**cz** *Lékaři, uzdrav sám sebe!*

1

**Pilate** /'pai.lət/, **Pontius** /'pɒn.ti.əs, -tʃi.əs, -ʃəs \$ 'pa:n.ʃəs -tʃi.əs/ The governor of the JEWS at the time of the CRUCIFIXION of JESUS; he was an official of the ROMAN EMPIRE, to which the Jewish nation belonged at that time. According to the GOSPELS, Pilate did not consider Jesus guilty, and wanted to release him. Under pressure from the crowds in JERUSALEM, however, Pilate sentenced Jesus to death on the cross, having first washed his hands as a symbol of getting rid of his responsibility for Jesus' fate.

**KJ** *And when they had bound him, they led [him] away, and delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governor. (Matthew 27:2)*

**BK** *I svázavše jej, vedli, a vydali ho Pontskému Pilátovi*

133

hejtmanu. (Matouš 27:2)

cz Pilát

229

**plagues of Egypt** The traditional name for the set of disasters that God inflicted on EGYPT before the PHARAOH let MOSES lead the ISRAELITES out of Egypt to the PROMISED LAND. The plagues, as recorded in the Book of EXODUS, included swarms of locusts, hordes of frogs, and a plague of boils. After the tenth and most horrible plague, in which the ANGEL of Death killed every Egyptian first-born male child, including Pharaoh's son, Pharaoh finally freed the Israelites. (See PASSOVER.)

**KJ** *And the LORD said unto Moses, Yet will I bring one plague [more] upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: when he shall let [you] go, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether. (Exodus 11:1)*

**BK** *Řekl pak byl Hospodin Mojžíšovi: Ještě ránu jednu uvedu na Faraona a na Egypt, potom propustí vás odsud; propustí docela, anobř vypudí vás odsud. (Exodus 11:1)*

cz rány egyptské

4

**Pontius Pilate** See PILATE, PONTIUS.

**Prodigal** /'prɒd.ɪ.gəl \$ 'prɑ:d.ɪ-/ **Son** A character in a parable JESUS told to illustrate how generous God is in forgiving sinners who repent. The Prodigal Son was a young man who asked his father for his inheritance and then left home for "a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living." As his money ran out, a famine occurred, and he went to work tending pigs, but even then he could not get enough to eat. He returned home, knowing that he had given up his right to be treated as his father's son, but hoping that his father would accept him as a hired servant on the farm. Seeing the Prodigal Son coming from a distance, the father rejoiced and ordered the FATTED CALF to be slaughtered for a feast to celebrate the son's return.

The Prodigal Son's elder brother returned from the fields while the feast was going on, and was angry. He complained that he had never been treated to such a feast, though he had remained and worked diligently for his father while the Prodigal Son was away. The father reassured him, saying that the elder son would still get his inheritance, but it was right to celebrate the return of the Prodigal Son: "For this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found."

cz marnotratný syn

27

**Promised Land** The land that God promised he would give to the descendants of ABRAHAM AND ISAAC and JACOB; the LAND FLOWING WITH MILK AND HONEY; the land of Canaan, or PALESTINE. The ISRAELITES did not take it over until after the EXODUS, when they conquered the people already living there.

♣ By extension, an idyllic place or state of being that a person hopes to reach, especially one that cannot be reached except by patience and determination, is called a "Promised Land."

cz *země zaslíbená*

108

**prophet** Someone who brings a message from God to people. The best-known prophets are those of the OLD TESTAMENT. Their most frequent themes were true worship of God, upright living, and the coming of the MESSIAH; they often met with bitter resistance when they spoke against the idol worship and immorality of their people. Among the prophets of the Old Testament were DANIEL, ELIJAH, ISAIAH, JEREMIAH, JONAH, and MOSES.

Prophets also appear in the NEW TESTAMENT. JESUS called JOHN THE BAPTIST a prophet; CHRISTIANS consider him a bridge between the prophets of the Old Testament and those of the New Testament. Jesus mentions "true prophets" and "false prophets" – those who present the true message of God, and those who present a counterfeit (*see* FRUITS YE SHALL KNOW THEM, BY THEIR *and* WOLVES IN SHEEP'S CLOTHING). He himself was considered a prophet in his lifetime (*see* PROPHET IS NOT WITHOUT HONOR SAVE IN HIS OWN COUNTRY, A), and is still widely revered by non-Christians as a prophet, though not as the Messiah. The New Testament also mentions that some of the early Christians were prophets who spoke inspired messages to their communities.

♣ In general usage, a "prophet" is someone who can foretell the future. The prophets of the BIBLE often made predictions, which confirmed their authority when the predictions came true, but changing the lives of their people was a more central part of their mission.

cz *prorok*

1611

**prophet is not without honor save in his own country, A** Words spoken by JESUS to the people of NAZARETH, the town where he grew up. They refused to believe in his teaching because they considered him one of themselves and therefore without authority to preach to them.

♣ The expression is now used of anyone whose talents and accomplishments are highly regarded by everyone except those at home.

**KJ** *And they were offended in him. But Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house. (Matthew 13:57)*

**BK** *I zhoršili se na něm. Ježíš pak řekl jim: Není prorok beze cti, než v své vlasti a v domě svém. (Matouš 13:57)*

cz *nikdo není doma prorokem*

23

**Psalms, Book of** An OLD TESTAMENT book containing 150 prayerful songs and songs of praise, many of them ascribed to DAVID. (*See* TWENTY-THIRD PSALM.)

135

cz žalmy

282

**Queen of Sheba** See SHEBA, QUEEN OF.

**Rachel** /ˈreɪ.tʃəl/ The second wife of JACOB (see JACOB AND ESAU). She was sterile for many years, but eventually had two sons: JOSEPH (see JOSEPH AND HIS BROTHERS) and Benjamin.

**KJ** *And Jacob loved Rachel; and said, I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter. (Genesis 29:18)*

**BK** *I miloval Jákob Ráchel. Řekl tedy: Buduť sloužití sedm let za Ráchel, dceru tvou mladší. (Genesis 29:18)*

cz Ráchel

61

**Red Sea, parting of the** An action of God at the time of the EXODUS that rescued the ISRAELITES from the pursuing forces of EGYPT. According to the Book of Exodus, God divided the waters so that they could walk across the dry sea bed. Once they were safely across, God closed the passage and drowned the Egyptians. Most scholars agree that the "Red Sea" spoken of in this account is not the deep-water Red Sea of today, but the marshy Sea of Reeds farther north, and that the opening and closing of the sea bed took place through violent storms, as mentioned in the Book of Exodus.

**KJ** *But God led the people about, [through] the way of the wilderness of the Red sea: and the children of Israel went up harnessed out of the land of Egypt. (Exodus 13:18)*

**BK** *Ale obvedl Bůh lid cestou přes poušť, [kteráž jest] při moři Rudém. A vojensky zpořádaní vyšli synové Izraelští z země Egyptské. (Exodus 13:18)*

cz (přechod přes Rude moře)

13

**Render unto Caesar the things which are Caesar's, and unto God the things that are God's** The response of JESUS when his enemies tried to trap him by asking whether it was right for the JEWS, whose nation had been taken over by the Roman Empire, to pay tribute to the Roman emperor. He took a Roman coin<sup>58</sup> that would be used to pay the tribute, and asked whose picture was on it; his questioners answered, "Caesar's." The reply of Jesus implied that in using Roman coins, the Jews accepted the rule of the Romans, and so the Roman government had the right to tax them, as long as the Jews were not compromising their religious duties. Jesus' more general point was, "Give to worldly authorities the things that belong to them, and to God what belongs to him."

**KJ** *Show me the tribute money. And they brought unto him a penny. And he saith unto them, Whose [is] this image and superscription? They say unto him, Caesar's. Then saith he unto them, Render therefore unto Caesar the things*

<sup>58</sup> Jesus did not take a Roman coin, he asked to show the tribute money, then asked (without touching the coin!) whose picture was on it. Thereby Jesus (unlike his enemies) avoided breaking the Mosaic Law: *Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness* (Exodus 20:4).



- which are Caesar's; and unto God the things that are God's. (Matthew 22:19-21)*
- BK** *Ukažte mi peněz daně. A oni podali mu peníze. I řekl jim: Čí jest tento obraz a nápis? Řekli mu: Císařův. Tedy dí jim: Dávejtež tedy, co jest císařova, císaři, a co Božího, Bohu. (Matouš 22:19-21)*
- cz** *(co je císařova, davejte císaři)* 38
- Resurrection** The rising of JESUS from the tomb after his death; a central and distinctive belief of the CHRISTIAN faith. The GOSPELS state that after JESUS was crucified and lay in a tomb between Friday evening and Sunday morning, he rose, in body as well as in spirit, and appeared alive to his followers. His resurrection is the basis for the Christian belief that not only JESUS but all Christians will triumph over death. Christians celebrate the Resurrection on EASTER Sunday.
- KJ** *And with great power gave the apostles witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus: and great grace was upon them all. (Acts 4:33)*
- BK** *A mocí velikou vydávali apoštolé svědectví o vzkříšení Pána Ježíše, a milost veliká přítomná byla všechněm jim. (Skutky 4:33)*
- cz** *vzkříšení* 616
- Revelation** /rev.ˈɪeɪ.ʃən/, **Book of** The last book of the NEW TESTAMENT, also called the APOCALYPSE. In this book, traditionally attributed to the APOSTLE JOHN, the violent end of the world is foretold, and the truth of the last days is disclosed, or "revealed." It describes ARMAGEDDON, the SECOND COMING of JESUS, JUDGMENT DAY, and "a new HEAVEN and a new earth" that will be revealed at the end of time.
- cz** *zjevení* 668
- Ruth** /ru:θ/ The great-grandmother of King DAVID, known for her kindness and faithfulness. Not an ISRAELITE herself, she married an Israelite who had come to her country with his family. Ruth's husband died, and her mother-in-law, NAOMI, set out to return to the country of the Israelites. Ruth insisted on accompanying Naomi, saying, "WHITHER THOU GOEST, I WILL GO; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge." In the country of the Israelites, Ruth married Boaz, a rich relative of her dead husband; Boaz had been attracted to Ruth by her generosity. Her story is told in the Book of Ruth in the OLD TESTAMENT.
- KJ** *And Ruth said, Intreat me not to leave thee, [or] to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people [shall be] my people, and thy God my God: (Ruth 1:16)*
- BK** *Ale Rut řekla: Nenut' mne, abych tě opustiti a od tebe odjiti měla. Nebo kamž se koli obrátíš, půjdu, a kdekoli*

	<i>bydliti budeš, [i já] bydliti budu; lid tvůj lid můj, a Bůh tvůj Bůh můj. (Rut 1:16)</i>	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Rút</i>	16
	<b>Sabbath</b> /'sæb.əθ/ The holy day of rest and reflection observed each Saturday among the JEWS. This custom fulfills the third of the TEN COMMANDMENTS ("Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy"). The Sabbath commemorates the last of the seven days of CREATION as described in the Book of GENESIS, the day God rested from his labors of creating the HEAVENS and the earth.	
	♣ CHRISTIANS have traditionally kept Sunday as a weekly day of rest in adaptation of the Jewish observance, and in commemoration of the RESURRECTION OF JESUS. Some denominations, such as the SEVENTH-DAY ADVENTISTS, observe Saturday as the Sabbath.	
	<b>KJ</b> <i>Remember the <u>sabbath day</u>, to keep it holy. (Exodus 20:8)</i>	
	<b>BK</b> <i>Pomni na <u>den sobotní</u>, abys jej světil. (Exodus 20:8)</i>	
<i>cz</i>	<i>den sobotní</i>	3
<i>cz</i>	<i>sobota</i>	21919
	<b>Salome</b> /sə'ləʊ.mi, -meɪ \$ -'ləʊ-, 'sæl.ə'meɪ/ According to non-biblical historians, the stepdaughter of Herod, the ruler of Galilee, who arranged for the beheading of JOHN THE BAPTIST. Her name is not given in the GOSPELS.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Salome</i>	56
<i>cz</i>	<i>Salomé</i>	33
	<b>salt of the earth, Ye are the</b> Words of JESUS to his DISCIPLES in the SERMON ON THE MOUNT. He continues, "If the salt have lost his savor, wherewith shall it be salted?" Jesus implies that if his followers lose their dedication to the GOSPEL, no one else can give it to them.	
	♣ In popular usage, "salt of the earth" means a person of admirable character.	
	<b>KJ</b> <i><u>Ye are the salt of the earth</u>: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men. (Matthew 5:13)</i>	
	<b>BK</b> <i><u>Vy jste sůl země</u>. Jestliže sůl zmařena bude, čím bude osolena? K ničemuž se nehodí více, než aby byla ven vyvržena a od lidí pošlapána. (Matouš 5:13)</i>	
<i>cz</i>	<i>sůl země</i>	10
	<b>salvation</b> Being "saved" among CHRISTIANS; salvation is freedom from the effects of the FALL OF MAN. This freedom comes through faith in JESUS, who is called in the NEW TESTAMENT "the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him." The APOSTLES taught that those who experience salvation in their lifetime on earth and continue in their friendship with God will inherit eternal happiness in HEAVEN.	
	<b>KJ</b> <i>And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us in the</i>	

- house of his servant David; (Luke 1:69)*
- BK** *A vyzdvihl nám roh spasení v domě Davida, služebníka svého, (Lukáš 1:69)*
- cz** *spasení* 118
- Samson** /ˈsæmpsən/ In the OLD TESTAMENT, an ISRAELITE servant of God who pitted his invincible strength and his wits against the PHILISTINES on many occasions. He was eventually betrayed by his lover, the beautiful Delilah, who tricked Samson into telling her that the secret of his strength lay in his uncut hair. Delilah cut Samson's hair while he slept, and then called for the Philistines, who captured and blinded him. During his captivity, Samson's hair grew back, and he eventually pulled the Philistines' banquet hall down on their heads.
- KJ** *And Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength [lieth,] and wherewith thou mightest be bound to afflict thee. (Judges 16:6)*
- BK** *Tedy řekla Dalila Samsonovi: Prosim, oznam mi, v čem jest tak veliká sila tvá, a čím bys svázán a zemdlen býti mohl? (Soudců 16:6)*
- cz** *Samson* 382
- cz** *Dalila* 36
- Satan** The DEVIL. In the BIBLE, Satan is identified with the tempter who encourages the fall of ADAM AND EVE; he is the accuser who torments JOB in the hope that he will curse God; the one who offers JESUS all the kingdoms of the world if Jesus will worship him (*see* GET THEE BEHIND ME, SATAN); and the evil one who puts betrayal in the heart of JUDAS. Satan will one day be confined in HELL, but until then he is free to roam the earth.
- ♣ Satan is the power of darkness opposed to the light of CHRIST; he is thus sometimes referred to as the Prince of Darkness.
  - ♣ Satan has been depicted in many ways: as a man with horns, goat hooves, a pointed tail, a pointed beard, and a pitchfork; as a dragon; and sometimes as an ANGEL with large bat wings.
- KJ** *Again there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the LORD. (Job 2:1)*
- BK** *I stalo se opět jednoho dne, že když přišli synové Boží, aby se postavili před Hospodinem, přišel také i Satan mezi ně, aby se postavil před Hospodinem. (Job 2:1)*
- cz** *Satan* 323
- Second Coming** The return of JESUS, prophesied in the NEW TESTAMENT, to judge the living and the dead and bring about the final triumph of good over evil. The writings of the APOSTLES in the NEW TESTAMENT express the belief that the Second Coming will happen soon, and suggest that it may happen within a genera- n/c

tion of their own time. (See JUDGMENT DAY.)

♣ Several CHRISTIAN denominations, such as the SEVENTH-DAY ADVENTISTS and the JEHOVAH'S WITNESSES, are founded on a similar belief about the nearness of Jesus' return.

cz *druhý příchod*

**Sermon on the Mount** In the GOSPEL of MATTHEW, the first sermon of JESUS. It is a central expression of his teachings regarding the new age he has come to proclaim. Jesus tells his followers that he expects them to be even more generous than the MOSAIC LAW requires: "Be ye perfect," he says, "even as your Father which is in HEAVEN is perfect."

The Sermon on the Mount begins with the BEATTITUDES. It also contains the LORD'S PRAYER; the GOLDEN RULE ("Whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them"); the commandments to TURN THE OTHER CHEEK, GO THE EXTRA MILE, and CAST NOT PEARLS BEFORE SWINE; the image of false PROPHETS as WOLVES IN SHEEP'S CLOTHING; and many other well-known teachings, including: "Ye are the SALT OF THE EARTH," "LOVE YOUR ENEMIES," "NO MAN CAN SERVE TWO MASTERS," "YE CANNOT SERVE GOD AND MAMMON," "CONSIDER THE LILIES OF THE FIELD," "JUDGE NOT, THAT YE BE NOT JUDGED," "ASK, AND IT SHALL BE GIVEN YOU," and "By their FRUITS YE SHALL KNOW THEM".

cz *Horské kázání*

52

cz *Kázání na hoře*

13

**serpent** The creature in the Book of GENESIS that tempts EVE to eat the FORBIDDEN FRUIT, thus committing the first act of the FALL OF MAN. In the NEW TESTAMENT, the serpent of Genesis is identified with SATAN.

n/c

**KJ** *Now the serpent was more subtil than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden? (Genesis 3:1)*

**BK** *Had pak byl nejchytřejší ze všech živočichů polních, kteréž byl učinil Hospodin Bůh. A [ten] řekl ženě: Tak-liž jest, že vám Bůh řekl: Nebudete jísti z každého stromu rajského? (Genesis 3:1)*

cz *had*

1787

**Sheba** /'ʃi:.bə/, **queen of** A queen in biblical times who was famous for her beauty, splendor, and wealth. She traveled from afar to visit King SOLOMON.

**KJ** *And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of the LORD, she came to prove him with hard questions. (1 Kings 10:1)*

**BK** *Uslyševši pak královna z Sáby pověst o Šalomounovi [a] jménu Hospodinovu, přijela, aby zkusila jeho v pohád-*

- kách. (1. Královská 10:1)*
- cz** *královna z Sáby* 26
- shibboleth** /ʃɪb.əl.eθ, -əθ, -ɪθ \$ -ə.leθ, -ləθ -s -s/ In the OLD TESTAMENT, *shibboleth* was a password used by the ISRAELITES. It was chosen because their enemies could not pronounce it.
- ♣ By extension, a "shibboleth" is an often-repeated slogan. It also means an arbitrary test to prove membership in a group.
- KJ** *Then said they unto him, Say now Shibboleth: and he said Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce [it] right. Then they took him, and slew him at the passages of Jordan: and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites forty and two thousand. (Judges 12:6)*
- BK** *Tedy řekli jemu: Rci hned Šibolet. I řekl: Sibolet, aniž dobře mohl vyřknouti toho. Tedy pochytíce jej, zamordovali ho u brodu Jordánského. I padlo toho času z Efraima čtyřiceti a dva tisíce. (Soudců 12:6)*
- cz** *šibolet* 3
- Sinai** /saɪ.naɪ, -ni.aɪ, -neɪ- \$ 'saɪ.naɪ/, **Mount** In the Book of EXODUS, the mountain that MOSES ascended to receive the tablets of the law (the TEN COMMANDMENTS) from God. God shrouded the mountain in a cloud, and made thunder, lightning, and trumpet blasts come forth from it. The ISRAELITES were commanded to stay away from it while Moses went into God's presence.
- KJ** *And mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the LORD descended upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly. (Exodus 19:18)*
- BK** *Hora pak Sinai všecka se kouřila, proto že sstoupil na ni Hospodin v ohni, a vystupoval dým její jako dým z vápenice, a třásla se všecka hora velmi hrubě. (Exodus 19:18)*
- cz** *Sinaj* 82
- Sodom** /sɒd.əm \$ 'sɑː.dəm/ and **Gomorra** /gə'mɒr.ə \$ -'mɑːr-, -'mɔːr-/ In the Book of GENESIS, the two evil cities that God destroyed with a rain of fire and brimstone (sulfur). Before the destruction, God sent two ANGELS in the form of men to advise all good men to leave the evil towns. God's messengers found only one good man, Lot, whom they transported from Sodom to the countryside with his wife and daughters, warning them not to look back. When LOT'S WIFE, not heeding the warning, looked back, she became a pillar of salt.
- ♣ The sexual perversion of SODOMY was supposedly practiced in the wicked city of Sodom.
- KJ** *And the LORD said, Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorra is great, and because their sin is very grievous; (Genesis 18:20)*
- BK** *I řekl Hospodin: Proto že rozmnožen jest křik Sodomských*

	<i>a Gomorských, a hřích jejich že obtížen jest náramně. (Genesis 18:20)</i>	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Sodom a Gomora</i>	39
	<b>Solomon</b> /'sɒl.ə.mən, \$ 'sɑ:.lə-/ In the OLD TESTAMENT, a HEBREW king, son and successor of DAVID. The "wisdom of Solomon" is proverbial. Solomon is also known for his many wives, for his splendor and wealth, and for building the TEMPLE at JERUSALEM.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Šalamoun</i>	248
	<b>Song of Solomon</b> A collection of poems or fragments about sexual love and courtship, attributed to SOLOMON. In CHRISTIANITY, these poems have been interpreted as allegories of God's love for ISRAEL, the love of JESUS for his people, and so on.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Šalamounova píseň</i>	4
	<b>Song of Songs</b> Another name for the SONG OF SOLOMON.	n/c
<b>KJ</b>	<i>The song of songs, which [is] Solomon's. (Song of Songs 1:1)</i>	
<b>BK</b>	<i>Píseň nejpřednější z písní Šalomounových. (Píseň Šalamounova 1:1)</i>	
	<b>Temple</b> The central place of worship for the ISRAELITES. The first Temple was built in JERUSALEM by King SOLOMON. The stone tablets received by Moses on Mount SINAI – tablets on which the TEN COMMANDMENTS were written – were kept in the central chamber of Solomon's Temple. Solomon's Temple was later destroyed, as were two succeeding temples built on the site.	
	♣ A wall remaining from the temples, known as the Wailing Wall, is one of the most sacred places for JEWS today.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Šalomounův chrám</i>	11
	<b>Ten Commandments</b> <sup>59</sup> The commandments engraved on stone tablets and given to MOSES by God on Mount SINAI. These commandments are the heart of the divine law in the OLD TESTAMENT: I. I am the Lord thy God; thou shalt have no other gods before me. II. Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain. III. Remember the SABBATH day, to keep it holy. IV. Honor thy father and thy mother. V. Thou shalt not kill. VI. Thou shalt not commit adultery. VII. Thou shalt not steal. VIII. Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor. IX. Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's house. X. Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's wife, nor	

<sup>59</sup> Russian and English traditions differ in numbering the Ten Commandments, cf. "In Judaism, the prologue ("I am the Lord your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage") constitutes the first element, and the prohibitions against false gods and idols the second. Medieval Roman tradition, accepted by Luther, regards all these elements as one and preserves the number 10 by separating the prohibitions against coveting another's wife and coveting another's possessions. In the Greek Orthodox and Protestant Reformed traditions, the prologue and the prohibition against false gods are one commandment and the prohibition against images is the second." [Encyclopaedia Britannica 2002: Ten Commandments]

his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor anything that is thy neighbor's.

*cz Desatero*

138

**thirty pieces of silver** The money JUDAS ISCARIOT received for betraying JESUS to the authorities. He later threw the money into the TEMPLE of JERUSALEM, and the chief priests bought the "potter's field" with it, to be used as a cemetery for foreigners.

♣ This money is referred to as "blood money" – money received for the life of another human being.

♣ "Thirty pieces of silver" is also used proverbially to refer to anything paid or given for a treacherous act.

**KJ** *Then Judas, which had betrayeth him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders, (Matthew 27:3)*

**BK** *Tedy vida Jidáš zrádce jeho, že by odsouzen byl, želeje toho, navrátil zase třidceti stříbrných předním kněžím {biskupům} a starším, (Matouš 27:3)*

*cz třicet stříbrných*

11

**Thomas, the doubting apostle** An APOSTLE who first doubted the RESURRECTION of JESUS and then believed. He was not present when Jesus appeared alive to his DISCIPLES the evening after his Resurrection. Thomas rejected their story, and insisted that he would not believe until he had seen Jesus with his own eyes and touched Jesus' wounds with his own hands. A week later, Jesus appeared again when Thomas was with the group; he invited Thomas to touch his wounds and believe. Thomas then confessed his faith, saying, "My Lord and my God." Jesus replied, "Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed."

♣ A "doubting Thomas" is someone who demands physical evidence to be convinced of anything, especially when this demand is out of place.

**KJ** *Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: blessed [are] they that have not seen, and [yet] have believed. (John 20:29)*

**BK** *Dí jemu Ježíš: Žes mne viděl, Tomáši, uvěřil jsi. Blahoslavení, kteříž neviděli, a uvěřili. (Jan 20:29)*

*cz nevěřící Tomáš*

29

**through a glass darkly** To see "through a glass" – a mirror – "darkly" is to have an obscure or imperfect vision of reality. The expression comes from the writings of the APOSTLE PAUL; he explains that we do not now see clearly, but at the end of time, we will do so.

n/c

**KJ** *For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as*

143

also I am known. (1 Corinthians 13:12)

**BK** Nyní zajisté vidíme v zrcadle [a] skrze podobenství, ale tehdy tváří v tvář. Nyní poznávám z částky, ale tehdy poznám, tak jakž i známostí obdařen budu. (1. Korintským 13:12)

**time to be born and a time to die**, A A phrase from the OLD TESTAMENT Book of ECCLESIASTES. The passage begins, "To everything there is a season, and a time to every purpose under HEAVEN" – that is, there is a right moment for all actions.

**KJ** To every [thing there is] a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven: A time to be born, and a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up [that which is] planted; A time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up; A time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to dance; A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together; a time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing; A time to get, and a time to lose; a time to keep, and a time to cast away; A time to rend, and a time to sew; a time to keep silence, and a time to speak; A time to love, and a time to hate; a time of war, and a time of peace. (Ecclesiastes 3:1-8)

**BK** Všeľiká věc má jistý čas, a každé předsevzetí pod nebem [svou] chvíli. [Jest] čas rození i čas umírání, čas sázení a čas vykopání, což vsazeno bývá; Čas mordování a čas hojení, čas boření a čas stavení; Čas pláče a čas smíchu, čas smutku a čas proskakování; Čas rozmitání kamení a čas shromažďování kamení, čas objímání a čas vzdálení se od objímání; Čas hledání a čas ztracení, čas chování a čas zavržení; Čas roztrhování a čas sšívání, čas mlčení a čas mluvení; Čas milování a čas nenávidění, čas boje a čas pokoje. (Kazatel 3:1-8)

**cz** čas rození i čas umírání

**tithe** /taið/ A tenth part of one's annual income contributed to support the clergy or a CHURCH. The MOSAIC LAW required the ISRAELITES to pay a tithe for the support of worship.

**KJ** And all the tithe of the land, [whether] of the seed of the land, [or] of the fruit of the tree, [is] the LORD'S: [it is] holy unto the LORD. (Leviticus 27:30)

**BK** Všickni také desátkové země, [bud'] z semene země, aneb z ovoce stromů, Hospodinovi budou; [nebo] posvěceni [jsou] Hospodinu. (Levitikus 27:30)

**cz** desátek

**tree of knowledge of good and evil** A tree in the Garden of EDEN, the fruit of which God forbade ADAM AND EVE to eat.

♣ They did eat the FORBIDDEN FRUIT, and their disobedience



was the first event of the FALL OF MAN.

**KJ** *And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil. (Genesis 2:9)*

**BK** *A vyvedl Hospodin Bůh z země všeliký strom na pohledění libý, a [ovoce] k jídlu chutné; též strom života u prostřed ráje, i strom věděni dobrého a zlého. (Genesis 2:9)*

**cz** *strom poznání*

33

**Turn the other cheek** An adaptation of a command of JESUS in the SERMON ON THE MOUNT: "Ye have heard that it hath been said, 'An EYE FOR AN EYE, AND A TOOTH FOR A TOOTH'; but I say unto you, that ye resist not evil: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also."

♣ To "turn the other cheek" is thus to accept injuries and not to seek revenge.

**KJ** *But I say unto you, That ye resist not evil: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also. (Matthew 5:39)*

**BK** *Jáť pak pravím vám: Abyste neodpirali zlému. Ale udeři-li tě kdo v pravé líce tvé, nasad' jemu i druhého. (Matouš 5:39)*

**cz** *nastavit/nastavovat (i) druhou tvář*

12

**Twenty-third Psalm** The best known of the Psalms of the OLD TESTAMENT, often read at funerals as a profession of faith in God's protection:

**KJ** *A Psalm of David.*

{23:1} *The LORD [is] my shepherd; I shall not want.*

{23:2} *He maketh me to lie down in green pastures: he leadeth me beside the still waters.*

{23:3} *He restoreth my soul: he leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for his name's sake.*

{23:4} *Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil: for thou [art] with me; thy rod and thy staff they comfort me.*

{23:5} *Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: thou anointest my head with oil; my cup runneth over.*

{23:6} *Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the house of the LORD for ever.*

**BK** *Žalm Davidův.*

{23:1} *Hospodin jest můj pastýř, nebudu míti nedostatku.*

{23:2} *Na pastvách zelených pase mne, k vodám tichým mne přivodí.*

{23:3} *Duši mou očerstvuje, vodí mne po stezkách spravedlnos-*

145

- ti pro jméno své.
- {23:4} *Byť mi se dostalo jíti přes údolí stínu smrti, nebuduť se báti zlého, nebo ty se mnou jsi; prut tvůj a hůl tvá, toť mne potěšuje.*
- {23:5} *Strojíš stůl před obličejem mým naproti mým nepřátelům, pomazuješ olejem hlavy mé, kalich můj [naléváš], až oplývá.*
- {23:6} *Nadto i dobrota a milosrdenství následovati mne budou po všechny dny života mého, a přebývati budu v domě Hospodinově za dlouhé časy.*
- cz *žalm Davidův* 2
- cz *žalm velkého hebrejského krále Davida* 1
- valley of the shadow of death** An expression from the TWENTY-THIRD PSALM ("The Lord is my shepherd").
- ♣ Figuratively, the "valley of the shadow of death" stands for the perils of life, from which God protects believers.
- KJ** *Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil: for thou [art] with me; thy rod and thy staff they comfort me. (Psalm 23:4)*
- BK** *Byť mi se dostalo jíti přes údolí stínu smrti, nebuduť se báti zlého, nebo ty se mnou jsi; prut tvůj a hůl tvá, toť mne potěšuje. (Žalm 23:4)*
- cz *údolí stínu smrti* 5
- Vanity of vanities; all is vanity** A statement at the beginning of the Book of ECCLESIASTES in the OLD TESTAMENT. The pointlessness of human activity is the major theme of the book. The author, however, like JOB, insists that God's laws must be kept, whether keeping them results in happiness or sorrow.
- KJ** *Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher; all [is] vanity. (Ecclesiastes 12:8)*
- BK** *Marnost nad marnostmi, řekl kazatel, [a] všecko marnost. (Kazatel 12:8)*
- cz *marnost nad marnostmi* 2
- voice of one crying in the wilderness, The** A phrase used in the GOSPELS to refer to JOHN THE BAPTIST. It is quoted from the Book of ISAIAH; the full text reads: "The voice of one crying in the wilderness: Prepare ye the way of the Lord. Make his paths straight." The quotation is used to imply that John was preparing the way for JESUS, as foretold by the prophecy of Isaiah.
- KJ** *The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight. (Mark 1:3)*
- BK** *Hlas volajícího na poušti: Připravujte cestu Páně, přímé čiňte stezky jeho. (Marek 1:3)*
- cz *Hlas volajícího na poušti* 7
- walking on water** A miraculous act performed by JESUS, according to the GOSPELS. They record that Jesus walked on the Sea

of Galilee to rejoin his DISCIPLES, who had departed ahead of him in a ship. When he reached the ship, the winds that had been blowing stopped, and the disciples worshipped him as the true son of God.

♣ Figuratively, to "walk on water" is to perform an impossible or near-impossible task: "When I told him the project had to be done by Tuesday, he made me feel as though I were asking him to walk on water."

cz (chodit/kračet) po vodě

**Whither thou goest, I will go** Words of RUTH; part of a longer promise of fidelity, spoken by Ruth to NAOMI, her mother-in-law. The longer text reads: "Entreat me not to leave thee, or to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God: Where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: the Lord do so to me, and more also, if aught but death part thee and me."

**KJ** *And Ruth said, Intreat me not to leave thee, [or] to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people [shall be] my people, and thy God my God: (Ruth 1:16)*

**BK** *Ale Rut řekla: Nenuť mne, abych tě opustiti a od tebe odjíti měla. Nebo kamž se koli obrátíš, půjdu, a kdekoli bydliti budeš, [i já] bydliti budu; lid tvůj lid můj, a Bůh tvůj Bůh můj. (Rut 1:16)*

**Wise Men** GENTILE sages who visited JESUS, MARY, and JOSEPH in BETHLEHEM shortly after the birth of Jesus. According to the GOSPEL of MATTHEW, they were guided by a star, and brought gifts of GOLD, FRANKINCENSE, AND MYRRH. Because they brought three gifts, the traditional story is that there were three of them.

**KJ** *Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem, (Matthew 2:1)*

*And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh. (Matthew 2:11)*

**BK** *Když se pak narodil Ježíš v Betlémě Judově za dnů Heródesa krále, aj, mudrci od východu slunce vypravili se do Jeruzaléma, (Matouš 2:1)*

*I všedše do domu, našli děťátko s Marií matkou jeho, a padše, klaněli se jemu; a otevřevše poklady své, obětovali jemu dary, zlato a kadidlo a mirru. (Matouš 2:11)*

cz mudrci/mudrcové od/z východu

**wolf shall also dwell with the lamb, The** From ISAIAH; this

12

n/c

7

n/c

147

saying is part of a description of an earthly PARADISE that will follow the restoration of ISRAEL after its destruction in a series of wars. The full text reads: "The wolf shall also dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them." The reference to a "little child" is sometimes thought to be a prophecy of JESUS' birth.

**KJ** *The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them. (Isaiah 11:6)*

**BK** *I bude bydlet vlk s beránkem a pardus s kozlátkem ležeti; tolikéž tele a lviče i krmný dobytek spolu budou, a malé pacholátko je povede (Izajáš 11-6)*

**wolves in sheep's clothing** An image for false PROPHETS, adapted from words of JESUS in the SERMON ON THE MOUNT: "Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves."

n/c

**KJ** *Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves. (Matthew 7:15)*

**BK** *Pilně se pak varujte falešných proroků, kteříž přicházejí k vám v rouše ovčím, ale vnitř jsou vlci hltaví. (Matouš 7:15)*

**Ye cannot serve God and mammon** A teaching of JESUS, meaning that his followers cannot love God and money ("mammon") at the same time.

**KJ** *No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon. (Matthew 6:24)*

**BK** *Žádný nemůže dvěma pánům sloužiti. Neb zajisté jednoho nenáviděti bude, a druhého milovati, aneb jednoho přidrží se bude, a druhým pohrdne. Nemůžete Bohu sloužiti i mammoně (Matouš 6:24)*

**cz** *sloužit dvěma pánům*

14

**Zion** /'zaɪ.ən/, **Mount** The mountain in JERUSALEM on which the fortress of the city was built.

**KJ** *For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape out of mount Zion: the zeal of the LORD [of hosts] shall do this. (2 Kings 19:31)*

**BK** *Nebo z Jeruzaléma vyjdou ostatkové, a ti, kteříž jsou zachováni, z hory Siona. Horlivost Hospodina zástupů učiní to. (2. Královská 19:31)*

**cz** *hora Sion*

2

**MYTHOLOGY AND FOLKLORE PHENOMENA  
CHECKED BY THE SYN2000**

The entries from the [Dictionary of Cultural Literacy 1988] (Chapter *Mythology and Folklore*) are supplemented on the following pages by the statistics calculated with the help of the SYN2000.

PHRASE	Used
<p><b>Achilles</b> /ə'kɪl.i:z/ In CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY, the greatest warrior on the Greek side in the TROJAN WAR. When he was an infant, his mother tried to make him immortal by bathing him in a magical river, but the heel by which she held him remained vulnerable. During the Trojan War, he quarreled with the commander, AGAMEMNON, and in anger sulked in his tent. Eventually Achilles emerged to fight and killed the Trojan hero HECTOR, but he was wounded in the heel by an arrow and died shortly thereafter.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>♣ People speak of an "Achilles' heel" as the one weak or sore point in a person's character.</li> <li>♣ The ACHILLES TENDON runs from the heel to the calf.</li> <li>♣ Achilles is the hero of HOMER'S <i>ILLIAD</i>.</li> <li>♣ The phrase "wrath of Achilles" refers to the hero's anger, which caused so much destruction that Homer refers to it as his main theme in the first line of the <i>Iliad</i>.</li> </ul> <p><i>cz Achilles</i> 53</p> <p><i>cz Achilleus</i> 20</p>	
<p><b>Adonis</b> /ə'dəʊ.nɪs, -'dɒn.ɪs \$ -'dɑ:n.ɪs, -dɒʊ-/ In CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY, an extremely beautiful boy who was loved by APHRODITE, the goddess of love.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>♣ By extension, an "Adonis" is any handsome young man.</li> </ul> <p><i>cz Adonis</i> 50</p> <p><i>cz Adónis</i> 0</p>	
<p><b>Aeneas</b> /i:'ni:əs, ɪ'ni:-, -æs/ A famous warrior of CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY; a leader in the TROJAN WAR on the Trojan side. After the fall of TROY, Aeneas fled with his father and son, and was shipwrecked at Carthage in northern Africa. There DIDO, the queen of Carthage, fell in love with him, and ultimately committed suicide when she realized that Aeneas could not stay with her forever. After many trials, Aeneas arrived in what is now Italy. The ancient Romans believed that they were descended from the followers of Aeneas.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>♣ Aeneas is the hero of the <i>AENEID</i> of VIRGIL.</li> <li>♣ Because he carried his elderly father out of the ruined Troy</li> </ul>	

on his back, Aeneas represents filial devotion and duty.

♣ The doomed love of Aeneas and Dido has been a source for artistic creation since ancient times.

*cz Aeneas*

28

*cz Aineiás*

0

**Agamemnon** /æɡ.ə'mem.nən, -nən \$ -nɑ:n, -nən/ In CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY, the king who led the Greeks against TROY in the TROJAN WAR. To obtain favorable winds for the Greek fleet sailing to Troy, Agamemnon sacrificed his daughter IPHIGENIA to the goddess ARTEMIS, and so came under a curse. After he returned home victorious, he was murdered by his wife, Clytemnestra, and her lover, Aegisthus.

*cz Agamemnón*

14

*cz Agamemnon*

10

**Amazons** In CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY, a nation of warrior women. The Amazons burned off their right breasts so that they could use a bow and arrow more efficiently in war.

♣ Figuratively, an "Amazon" is a large, strong, aggressive woman.

♣ The Amazon River of South America was so named because tribes of women warriors were believed to live along its banks.

*cz Amazonky*

24

**ambrosia** /æm'brəʊ.zi.ə, -zə \$ -'brəʊ.zə/ The food of the gods in CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY. Those who ate it became immortal.

♣ Particularly delicious food is sometimes called "ambrosia."

*cz ambrózie*

9

*cz ambrozie*

2

**Antigone** /æn'ti.gə.ni/ In CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY, a daughter of King OEDIPUS. Her two brothers killed each other in single combat over the kingship of their city. Although burial or cremation of the dead was a religious obligation among the Greeks, the king forbade the burial of one of the brothers, for he was considered a traitor. Antigone, torn between her religious and legal obligations, disobeyed the king's order, and buried her brother. She was then condemned to death for her crime.

♣ The Greek playwright SOPHOCLES tells her story in *ANTI-GONE*, a play that deals with the conflict between human laws and the laws of the gods.

*cz Antigona*

86

**Aphrodite** /æfrəʊ'daɪ.ti \$ -'dɑɪ.ti, -rəʊ-/ [Roman name VENUS] The Greek and Roman goddess of love and beauty; the mother of EROS and AENEAS. In what may have been the first beauty contest, PARIS awarded her the prize (the APPLE OF DISCORD), choosing her over HERA and ATHENA as the most beautiful goddess (*see* JUDGMENT OF PARIS). She was thought to have been born out of the foam of the sea, and is thus often pictured rising from the water,

	notably in <i>The Birth of Venus</i> , by Botticelli.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Afrodita / Afrodité</i>	89
<i>cz</i>	<i>Afrodita</i>	29
<i>cz</i>	<i>Afrodité</i>	25
	<b>Apollo</b> /ə'pɒ.ləʊ \$ -'pɑː.lou/ The Greek and Roman god of poetry, prophecy, medicine, and light. Apollo represents all aspects of civilization and order. He was worshipped at the DELPHIC ORACLE, where a priestess gave forth his predictions. ZEUS was his father, and ARTEMIS was his sister. He is sometimes identified with Hyperion, the TITAN he succeeded.	
	♣ As a representative of controlled and ordered nature, Apollo is often contrasted with DIONYSUS, the god who represents wild, creative energies.	
	♣ The SUN was sometimes described as Apollo's chariot, riding across the sky.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Apollón</i>	97
<i>cz</i>	<i>Apollon</i>	11
	<b>apple of discord</b> In CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY, an apple thrown into a banquet of the gods and goddesses by the goddess Discord, who had not been invited. The apple had "For the Fairest" written on it. When three goddesses claimed it, the choice among them was referred to the handsome PARIS, prince of Troy. (See JUDGMENT OF PARIS.)	
<i>cz</i>	<i>jablko sváru</i>	103
	<b>Ares</b> /'eə.rɪːz \$ 'er.iːz/ [Roman name MARS] The Greek and Roman god of war, brutal and bloodthirsty. He was the son of ZEUS and HERA, and the father of the AMAZONS.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Áres</i>	0
	<b>Argonauts</b> /'ɑː.gə.nɔːt \$ 'ɑːr.gə.nɑːt, -nɔːt/ In CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY, the companions of JASON in the quest for the GOLDEN FLEECE. Their ship was the <i>Argo</i> .	
	♣ <i>Naut</i> means "sailor" in Greek, and is the root of our word <i>nautical</i> . Today, the word is used to coin such terms as <i>astronaut</i> and <i>aquanaut</i> .	
<i>cz</i>	<i>argonauti</i>	21
	<b>Argus</b> /'ɑː.gəs \$ 'ɑːr-/ A creature in CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY who had a hundred eyes. HERA set him to watch over Io, a girl who had been seduced by ZEUS and then turned into a cow; with Argus on guard, Zeus could not come to rescue Io, for only some of Argus' eyes would be closed in sleep at any one time. HERMES, working on Zeus' behalf, played music that put all the eyes to sleep, and then killed Argus. HERA put his eyes in the tail of the peacock.	
	♣ <i>Argus</i> was once a fairly common name for newspapers, suggesting that the paper was constantly on the alert.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Argos / Argus</i>	1

		(69) <sup>60</sup>
	<b>Artemis</b> /'ɑ:.tɪ.mɪs, -tə.mɪs \$ 'ɑ:r.tə-/ The Greek name for DIANA, the virgin goddess of the hunt and the MOON; the daughter of ZEUS and the sister of APOLLO. Artemis was also called Cynthia.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Atremis, gen.<sup>61</sup> Artemidy</i>	63
	<b>Arthur, King</b> A legendary king in England in the Middle Ages. The life of King Arthur has been retold many times over the centuries; hence, most of the incidents in his life have several versions. According to one well-known story of Arthur's gaining the throne, he withdrew the sword EXCALIBUR from a stone after many others had tried and failed. Arthur established a brilliant court at CAMELOT, where he gathered around him the greatest and most chivalrous warriors in Europe, the KNIGHTS of the ROUND TABLE. King Arthur's knights included Sir LANCELOT, Sir GALAHAD, Sir Percival, and Sir GAWAIN. Other characters associated with the legends of Arthur are the wizard MERLIN, the enchantress Morgan le Fay, Queen GUINEVERE, and Arthur's enemy and kinsman, Modred, who caused his downfall. According to some legends, Arthur sailed to a mysterious island, Avalon, at the end of his life; some stories say that someday he will return. The legends of Arthur may have originated with an actual chieftain named Arthur who lived in Wales in the sixth century, but the many retellings have taken the story far away from its original place and time. Because of the belief that he will return, he is sometimes called "the once and future king."	
<i>cz</i>	<i>král Artuš</i>	98
	<b>astrology</b> A study of the positions and relationships of the sun, moon, stars, and planets in order to judge their influence on human actions. Astrology, unlike astronomy, is not a scientific study and has been much criticized by scientists. (See ZODIAC.)	
<i>cz</i>	<i>astrologie</i>	333
	<b>Athena</b> /ə'θi:.nə/ (Roman name MINERVA) The Greek and Roman goddess of wisdom. She had an unusual birth, springing fully grown out of the forehead of her father, ZEUS. Athena was one of the goddesses angered by the JUDGMENT OF PARIS, a Trojan, and she therefore helped the Greeks in the ensuing TROJAN WAR. Eventually, she became the protector of ODYSSEUS on his journey home.	
	♠ Athena was the guardian of the city of Athens, her namesake.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Athéna</i>	18
	<b>Atlantis</b> /ət'læn.tɪs, æt- \$ -tɪs/ A kingdom in CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY. According to legend, it was once an island in the Atlantic Ocean, was swallowed up in an earthquake, and is now cov-	

<sup>60</sup> All samples found in the SYN2000 by quest [lemma="Argos] including the form *Argus* as well. In all but one cases there are satellite systems, submarines, etc.

<sup>61</sup> The genitive case.



ered by the sea.

*cz Atlantida*

98

**Atlas** /'æt.ləs/ In CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY, a TITAN famous for his strength. After the defeat of the Titans by ZEUS, Atlas was condemned to support the EARTH and sky on his shoulders for eternity.

♣ Since the sixteenth century, pictures of Atlas and his burden have been used as decorations on maps. Accordingly, the word *atlas* is used for a book of maps. (He is usually pictured holding up the earth rather than the sky.)

*cz Atlant*

(4)<sup>62</sup>

*cz Atlás*

0

**Augean** /ɔ:'dʒi:.ən \$ ɑ:-, ɔ:-/ **stables** Stables that figured in the Greek myth of the Labors of HERCULES. The stables, which belonged to King Augeas, housed a large herd of cattle, and had not been cleaned for years. Hercules was ordered to clean out these filthy stalls. He did so by diverting the course of two rivers so that they flowed through the stables.

♣ By extension, to "clean the Augean stables" is to clean up a large amount of physical filth or moral corruption, or to accomplish any large, distasteful, and arduous job.

*cz Augiášův chlív*

28

**Bacchus** /'bæk.əs \$ 'bæk.əs, 'bɑ:k.əs/ The Greek and Roman god of wine and revelry. He is also known by the Greek name DIONYSUS.

♣ In painting, Bacchus is often depicted eating a bunch of grapes and surrounded by SATYRS.

♣ The followers of Bacchus were called bacchantes. After over-indulging in wine, they danced wildly and tore animals, and sometimes people, to pieces.

♣ A "bacchanalian" party or feast is marked by unrestrained drunkenness. The name recalls a Roman festival called Bacchanalia, held in honor of Bacchus, and marked by drunken orgies.

*cz Bacchus*

7

**"Beauty and the Beast"** A French fairy tale about a beautiful and gentle young woman who is taken to live with a man-beast in return for a good deed the Beast did for her father. Beauty is kind to the well-mannered Beast, but pines for her family until the Beast allows her to visit them. Once home, Beauty delays her return until she hears that the Beast is dying without her. She returns to the Beast and brings him back to health. When she agrees to marry him, the evil spell upon him is broken and he becomes a handsome prince. Beauty and her prince live happily ever after.

*cz Kráska a zvíře*

86

---

<sup>62</sup> There are *anlantes* (statues) in the 3 cases, and the name of a ship in the 4th case.

<p><b>Blarney Stone</b> A stone in the wall of Blarney Castle in Ireland. According to an Irish legend, those who kiss the Blarney Stone receive a gift of eloquence that enables them to obtain, through persuasion, anything they want.</p> <p>♣ People who talk "blarney" are saying things they do not mean. Usually the expression <i>blarney</i> is applied to flattery designed to gain a favor.</p> <p><b>"Bluebeard"</b> A fairy tale character from the Charles Perrault collection. The title character is a monstrous villain who marries seven women in turn, and warns them not to look behind a certain door of his castle. Inside the room are the corpses of his former wives. Bluebeard kills six wives for their disobedience before one passes his test.</p> <p><i>cz</i>     <i>Modrý pták</i></p> <p><b>"Boy Who Cried 'Wolf,' The"</b> One of Aesop's fables. A young shepherd would trick his fellow villagers by shouting for help, pretending that wolves were attacking his sheep. Several times the villagers rushed to his aid, only to find the shepherd laughing at them. One day, some wolves actually came. The shepherd cried for help, but the villagers, who had grown tired of his pranks, ignored him, and the wolves devoured his sheep.</p> <p>♣ To "cry wolf" means to issue a false alarm.</p> <p><b>Brünnhilde</b> /brʊn'hildə, ',-,-/ A character in NORSE MYTHOLOGY, also known by the name Brynhild. Brunnhilde, a Valkyrie, or woman servant of ODIN, loved the hero Siegfried. After she found out that he had deceived her, she had him killed and committed suicide.</p> <p><i>cz</i>     <i>Brunhilda</i></p> <p><i>cz</i>     <i>Brunichilda</i></p> <p><b>Bunyan</b> /'bʌn.jən/, <b>Paul</b> A legendary giant lumberjack of the north woods of the United States and Canada. He was accompanied by a blue ox named Babe. The stories about him resemble traditional tall tales. One example is the story that the ten thousand lakes of Minnesota originated when Paul and Babe's footprints filled with water.</p> <p><i>cz</i>     <i>dřevorubec Paul Bunyan</i></p> <p><b>Camelot</b> In the legends of King ARTHUR, the capital of his kingdom; truth, goodness, and beauty reigned in Camelot.</p> <p>♣ The administration of President John F. Kennedy is often referred to as an American Camelot.</p> <p><i>cz</i>     <i>Kamelot</i></p> <p><i>cz</i>     <i>Camelot</i></p> <p><b>carpet, magic A</b> flying carpet that takes people anywhere they wish to go. It figures in many Asian folk tales, notably in the sto-</p>	<p>n/c</p> <p>22</p> <p>n/c</p> <p>12</p> <p>0</p> <p>2</p> <p>(227)<sup>63</sup></p> <p>1</p> <p>n/c</p>
--	---

<sup>63</sup> All the samples found contain the name of a folk band, etc.

ries of the Arabian Nights.

**Cassandra** /kə'sæ.n.drə, -'sɑ:n-/ In CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY, a prophetess in Troy during the TROJAN WAR whose predictions, although true, were never believed by those around her. APOLLO had given her the gift of prophecy, but made it worthless after she refused his amorous advances. The Greeks captured Cassandra after their victory and sacrilegiously removed her from the Temple of Athena. As a result, Athena helped cause shipwrecks and enormous loss of life to the Greeks on their return home.

♣ A "Cassandra" is someone who constantly predicts bad news.

*cz* *Kassandra* 23

**centaurs** /'sen.tə:ɾz \$ -tə:ɾz/ Creatures in CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY who were half human and half horse.

*cz* *kentaur* 112

**Cerberus** /'sɜ:bər.əs \$ 'sɜ:-/ In CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY, the three-headed dog who guarded the entrance to HADES.

*cz* *Kerberos* 16

**Ceres** /'sɪə.rɪ:z \$ 'sɪ.rɪ:z/ The Roman name for DEMETER, the Greek and Roman goddess of agriculture.

*cz* *Ceres, gen. Cerery* 4  
(22)<sup>64</sup>

**Charon** /'keə.rən, -rɒn \$ 'ker.ən/ In CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY, the boatman who carried the souls of the dead across the river STYX and into HADES, the underworld.

*cz* *Charón* 11

**chimera** /kaɪ'mɪə.rə, kɪ-, kʃɪ-, ʃə-, -meə-; 'kɪm.ər.ə \$ kaɪ'mɪr.ə, kɪ-/ A monster in CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY who had the head of a lion, the body of a goat, and the tail of a dragon or serpent.

♣ Figuratively, a "chimera" is a creation of the imagination, especially a wild creation.

♣ Something "chimerical" is fictional or illusory.

*cz* *chiméra* 199

**"Cinderella"** /sɪn.dɪr'el.ə/ A fairy tale from the collection of Charles Perrault. Cinderella, a young girl, is forced by her stepmother and stepsisters to do heavy housework, and relaxes by sitting among the cinders by the fireplace. One evening, when the prince of the kingdom is holding a ball, Cinderella's fairy godmother visits her, magically dresses her for the ball, turns a pumpkin into a magnificent carriage for her, warns her not to stay past midnight, and sends her off. Cinderella captivates the prince at the ball, but leaves just as midnight is striking, and in her haste drops a slipper; as the story is usually told in English, the slipper is made of glass. She returns home with her fine clothes turned back into

<sup>64</sup> In all but 4 samples found by quest [lemma="Ceres"] the phrase means an astronomical object, a food product, etc.

	<p>rags, and her carriage a pumpkin again. The prince searches throughout the kingdom for the owner of the slipper. Cinderella is the only one whom it fits, and the prince marries her.</p> <p>♣ The name Cinderella is sometimes applied to a person or group that undergoes a sudden transformation, such as an athletic team that loses frequently and then starts to win steadily.</p>	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Popelka</i>	718
	<p><b>Circe</b> /'sɜ:.sɪ \$ 'sɜ:-/ In CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY, a powerful sorceress who turned people who looked at her into swine. On their way home from TROY, the crew of ODYSSEUS fell prey to her spells.</p>	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Kirké</i>	25
	<p><b>classical mythology</b> The mythology of the Greeks and Romans, considered together. A vast part of Roman mythology, such as the system of gods, was borrowed from the Greeks.</p>	
<i>cz</i>	<i>klasická mytologie</i>	0
<i>cz</i>	<i>řecká mytologie</i>	54
<i>cz</i>	<i>římská mytologie</i>	6
	<p><b>Cupid</b> /'kju:.pid/ The Roman name of EROS, the god of love. In the story of Cupid and PSYCHE, he is described as a magnificently handsome young man. In many stories, he is called the son of VENUS.</p> <p>♣ In art, Cupid is often depicted as a chubby, winged infant who shoots arrows at people to make them fall in love. He is also sometimes shown as blind or blindfolded.</p>	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Kupido</i>	9
<i>cz</i>	<i>Cupid</i>	1
<i>cz</i>	<i>Cupido</i>	1
	<p><b>Cyclops</b> /'saɪ.klɒps \$ -klɑ:ps/ <i>plur.</i>: CYCLOPES /saɪ'kləʊ.pi:z \$ -kləʊ-/ One-eyed giants in CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY. One Cyclops imprisoned ODYSSEUS and his men during their voyage back to Greece after the TROJAN WAR. Odysseus managed to trick the Cyclops and put out his eye. Odysseus and his men were then able to escape.</p>	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Kyklop</i>	12
	<p><b>Daedalus</b> /'di:.dɪ'l.əs/ In CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY, an ingenious inventor, designer of the LABYRINTH, and one of the few to escape from it. He was the father of ICARUS.</p> <p>♣ Daedalus is a symbol of inventiveness and craftsmanship.</p>	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Daidalos</i>	30
	<p><b>Damocles</b> /də'mæs.kəs, -'mɑ:.skəs \$ -mæs.kəs/, <b>sword of</b> An object that figures in a legend about an actual Greek nobleman, Damocles. According to the story, Damocles frequently expressed his awe at the power and apparent happiness of his king. The king, tired of such flattery, held a banquet, and seated Damocles under a sword that was suspended from the ceiling by a single hair – thus</p>	

demonstrating that kingship brought with it fears and worries as well as pleasures.

♣ Figuratively, a "sword of Damocles" is an impending danger that causes anxiety.

*cz Damoklův meč*

103  
n/c

**Damon** /'deɪ.mən/ and **Pythias** /'pɪθ.i.əs \$ -əs/ In a Greek legend, two friends who were enormously loyal to each other. When the tyrannical ruler of their city condemned Pythias to death, Pythias pleaded for time to go home and get his affairs in order. Damon agreed to stay and die in place of Pythias if Pythias did not return by the time of the execution. Pythias was delayed, and Damon prepared to be executed. Pythias arrived just in time to save Damon. The ruler was so impressed by their friendship that he let them both live.

♣ Damon and Pythias symbolize devotion between friends.

**Delphic oracle** The most famous oracle in Greece, and the location of a Temple of Apollo; it was also known as the oracle of Delphi. At the oracle, a priestess went into a trance, supposedly breathed vapors from a cleft in the rocks, and delivered messages from Apollo to persons who sought her advice. These messages were often very difficult to interpret.

n/c

♣ "Delphic utterance" is obscure or ambiguous.

**Demeter** /di'mi:.təʃ \$ -təʃ/ [Roman name CERES] The Greek and Roman goddess of grain, agriculture, and the harvest. The story of Demeter and her daughter, Persephone, explains the cycle of the seasons. When Persephone was carried off to the underworld by HADES, Demeter was so forlorn that she did not tend the crops, and the first winter came to the earth. Eventually ZEUS allowed Persephone to rejoin her mother for two-thirds of every year, and thus the cycle of the seasons began.

*cz Démétér*

1

*cz Déméter*

3

*cz Demeter*

1

**Diana** /daɪ'æ.nə/ The Roman name of ARTEMIS, the goddess of the hunt and the Moon.

*cz Diana*

46  
(1736)<sup>65</sup>

**Dido** /daɪ'æ.nə/ In Roman mythology, the founder and queen of Carthage in north Africa. She committed suicide in grief over the departure of her lover, the hero AENEAS.

♣ Dido is an image of the unhappy or unrequited lover.

*cz Dido, gen. Didony*

19

**Dionysus** /daɪə'nai.səs \$ -'nai.səs, -ni:-/ The Greek name for BACCHUS, the Greek and Roman god of wine and revelry.

<sup>65</sup> All the samples found by the quest [lemma="Diana"].

<i>cz</i>	<i>Dionýsos</i>	52
	<b>Electra</b> /ɪˈlɛk.trə/ In CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY, a daughter of AGAMEMNON. To avenge his death, she helped her brother, ORESTES, kill their mother and her lover.	
	♣ The "Electra complex" in psychology involves a girl's or woman's unconscious sexual feelings for her father.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Elektra</i>	11
<i>cz</i>	<i>Élektra</i>	5
	<b>Elysian</b> /ɪˈlɪz.i.ən, i:- \$ ɪˈlɪʒ.i.ən/ <b>Fields</b> In CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY, the place where souls of the good went after death: a peaceful and beautiful region, full of meadows, groves, sunlight, and fresh air.	n/c
	♣ Figuratively, "Elysian Fields" are a place of supreme happiness and bliss.	
	♣ The French translation is "Champs Élysées," the name of the most famous boulevard in Paris, France.	
	<b>"Emperor's New Clothes, The"</b> A story by Hans Christian ANDERSEN. An emperor hires two tailors to make him a set of remarkable new clothes that will be invisible to anyone who is either incompetent or stupid. When the emperor goes to see his new clothes, he sees nothing at all – for the tailors are swindlers, and there aren't any clothes. Afraid of being judged incompetent or stupid, he pretends to be delighted with the new clothes, and "wears" them in a grand parade through the town. Everyone else also pretends to see them, until a child yells out, "He hasn't got any clothes on!"	n/c
	♣ People who point out the emptiness of the pretensions of powerful people and institutions are often compared to the child who says that the emperor has no clothes.	
	<b>Eros</b> /ˈɪə.rɒs, ˈer.ɒs \$ ˈer.ɑ:s, ˈɪr-, ˈer.ɒs/ [Roman name CUPID] A Greek and Roman god of love, often called the son of APHRODITE. He is better known under his Roman name.	
	♣ The word <i>erotic</i> comes from the Greek word <i>eros</i> , which is the term for sexual love itself, as well as the god's name.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Erós, Eróta</i>	14
<i>cz</i>	<i>Eros, Erotá</i>	12
	<b>Excalibur</b> /ɛkˈskæl.ɪ.bəʃ, ɪkˈ-, ˈ-ə- \$ -bəʃ/ The sword of King ARTHUR. In one version of the legends of Arthur, he proved his right to rule by pulling Excalibur out of a stone. In another version, he received Excalibur from a maiden, the Lady of the Lake, to whom he returned it at the end of his life.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Excalibur</i>	3
		(83) <sup>66</sup>

<sup>66</sup> In all but 3 samples found by quest [lemma="Ceres"] the phrase means the name of the film, of the rock band, etc.

	<b>fauns</b> /fɔ:nz \$ fɑ:nz, fɔ:nz/ The Roman name for SATYRS, mythical creatures who were part man and part goat.	97
<i>cz</i>	<i>faun</i>	
	<b>Fountain of Youth</b> A fountain mentioned in folk tales as capable of making people young again.	n/c
	♣ The Spanish explorer Juan Ponce de León discovered Florida while searching for the Fountain of Youth.	
	<b>"Fox and the Grapes, The"</b> One of Aesop's fables. A fox tries many times to pluck some grapes that dangle invitingly over his head, but he cannot reach them. As he slinks away in disgust, he says, "Those grapes are probably sour anyway."	n/c
	♣ "Sour grapes" refers to things that people decide are not worth having only after they find they cannot have them.	
	<b>Furies</b> /'fjʊə.riz, 'fjɔ:- \$ 'fjʊr.i-/ In CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY, hideous female monsters who relentlessly pursued evildoers.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>furie</i>	9
	<b>Galahad</b> /'gæl.ə.hæd/, <b>Sir</b> A young knight in the tales of King ARTHUR. Galahad's exceptional purity and virtue enabled him to see the Holy GRAIL in all its splendor, while many other knights who sought it could not see it at all.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>sir Galahad</i>	2
	<b>Gawain</b> /'gɑ:.weɪn, 'gæw.eɪn, -ɪn/, <b>Sir</b> In the legends of King ARTHUR, one of the KNIGHTS of the ROUND TABLE. Gawain was a kinsman of Arthur, and was known for his integrity and decency.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>sir Gawain</i>	1
	<b>George, Saint, and the Dragon</b> A legendary incident concerning a real saint of the Christian Church. Saint George seems to have been a soldier in the army of the Roman Empire in about the year 300. One version of the legend is that a dragon living in a pond was devouring people of the surrounding region and was about to eat the king's daughter, when George intervened and subdued the dragon. The princess tied her belt around the dragon's neck and led it back to the city, where George killed it.	
	♣ The story of Saint George and the Dragon is especially familiar in England. George is the patron saint of that country.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>(svatý Jiří a drak)</i>	13
	<b>Godiva</b> /gə'daɪ.və/, <b>Lady</b> An English noblewoman of the eleventh century. According to legend, Lady Godiva once rode naked on horseback through the streets of Coventry, England, covered only by her long hair. Her husband, the story goes, had imposed taxes on the people of Coventry, and he agreed to lift the taxes only if Godiva took her famous ride.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>lady Godiva</i>	8
	<b>Golden Fleece</b> In CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY, the pure gold fleece of a miraculous flying ram. JASON and the ARGONAUTS made their voyage in quest of it. The fleece was kept in a kingdom on the	

Black Sea.		
<i>cz</i> <i>zlaté rouno</i>		37
<b>"Goose That Laid the Golden Eggs, The"</b> A story found in many forms in world literature. In one common version of the story, the owner of a goose finds that the goose can lay eggs of pure gold, and cuts the goose open to find the gold inside her. The goose turns out to be like any other goose inside, and, being dead, will lay no more golden eggs.		n/c
<b>Gordian knot</b> /ˌɡɔː.di.ən'noʊt \$ ˌɡɔːr.di.ən'no:t/ A knot tied by a Greek king. According to legend, whoever loosed it would rule all Asia. Alexander the Great, according to some accounts, undid the Gordian knot by cutting through it with his sword.		
♠ By extension, to "cut the Gordian knot" is to solve quickly any very complex problem, or to get to the heart of a problem.		
<i>cz</i> <i>gordický uzel</i>		76
<b>Graces</b> Greek and Roman goddesses of loveliness and charm. According to most stories, there were three of them. They were supposed to be invited to every banquet.		
♠ The three Graces are a favorite subject in art, especially sculpture.		
<i>cz</i> <i>grácie</i>		22
<b>Grail</b> /greɪl/, [ <b>The</b> ] <b>Holy</b> A cup or bowl that was the subject of many legends in the Middle Ages. It was often said to have been used by JESUS at the LAST SUPPER. The Grail was supposedly transported to Britain, where it became an object of quest for the KNIGHTS of the ROUND TABLE.		
♠ By extension, a "holy grail" is any esteemed object attained by long endeavor.		
<i>cz</i> <i>svatý grál</i>		60
<b>Grim Reaper</b> /'riːpəʳ \$ -ə/, [ <b>The</b> ] A figure commonly used to represent death. The Grim Reaper is a skeleton or solemn-looking man carrying a scythe, who cuts off people's lives as though he were harvesting grain.		
<i>cz</i> <i>smrták</i>		184
<i>cz</i> <i>smrtka</i>		84
<i>cz</i> <i>zubatá kmotříčka</i>		19
<i>cz</i> <i>zubatá</i> <sup>67</sup>		18
<i>cz</i> <i>kmotříčka smrt</i>		5
<b>Groundhog Day</b> February 2. The legend of Groundhog Day is that if a groundhog (a woodchuck) comes out of his hole on that day, sees his shadow, and returns to his hole, six more weeks of winter will follow.		n/c
<b>Guinevere</b> /'ɡwɪn.i.viəʳ, 'ɡɪn-, '-ə- \$ 'ɡwɪn.i.vɪr, '- ə-/ The wife of King ARTHUR. In some versions of the legends of Arthur, she		

---

<sup>67</sup> As a noun.



	has a love affair with Sir LANCELOT that leads to the end of the reign of Arthur and the fellowship of the ROUND TABLE.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Ginevra</i>	4
<i>cz</i>	<i>Guinevere</i>	0
	<b>Hades</b> /'hei.di:z/ (Roman name PLUTO) The Greek and Roman god of the underworld, and the ruler of the dead. Also called Dis. The underworld itself was also known to the Greeks as Hades.	
	♣ The Greek and Roman underworld later became associated with the HELL of CHRISTIANITY, as in the expression "hot as Hades."	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Hádés / Hádés</i> <sup>68</sup>	20
	<b>"Hansel and Gretel"</b> /'hɑ:.ns / 'gret.ɔ / A story in the Grimm collection of fairy tales. Hansel and Gretel, two children abandoned in the woods, are befriended by a witch, who tries to cook and eat them, but Gretel shoves the witch into the oven instead.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Perníková chaloupka</i>	134
<i>cz</i>	<i>Jeníček a Mařenka</i>	16
	<b>"Hare and the Tortoise"</b> <i>See</i> "Tortoise and the Hare, the."	
	<b>Harpies</b> /'hɑ:.piz \$ 'hɑ:r-/ Vicious winged beings in CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY, often depicted as birds with women's faces. In the story of JASON, they steal or spoil an old blind man's food, leaving a terrible odor behind them.	
	♣ Figuratively, a "harpy" is a shrewish woman.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>harpyje</i>	30
	<b>Hector</b> In CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY, a prince of TROY, and the bravest of the Trojan warriors. At the end of the TROJAN WAR, ACHILLES killed Hector and then dragged his body around the walls of Troy.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Hektor</i>	7
	<b>Helen of Troy</b> In CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY, the most beautiful woman in the world, a daughter of ZEUS by LEDA. Her abduction by PARIS led to the TROJAN WAR. Helen's was the "FACE THAT LAUNCHED A THOUSAND SHIPS": the entire Greek army sailed to TROY to get her back. ( <i>See</i> JUDGMENT OF PARIS.)	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Helena Trojská</i>	4
	<b>Henry, John</b> A hero of American folk tales and folk songs. The stories portray him as a black man, enormously strong, who worked on railroads or on steamboats, and died from exhaustion after he outperformed a steam drill in a contest.	n/c
	<b>Hephaestus</b> /h'fi:.stəs, hef'i:-, hə'fi:- \$ h'fes.təs/ The Greek name of VULCAN, the Greek and Roman god of metalworking and fire.	

<sup>68</sup> The only difference between the variants is the nominative case ending. We have 12 samples with the variant *Hádés* and 5 variant with *Hádés*. 3 samples include (*s*) *Hádem* (instrumental case).

<i>cz</i>	<i>Héfaistos</i>	9
<i>cz</i>	<i>Hefaistos</i>	3
	<b>Hera</b> /'hɪə.rə \$ 'hɪ.rə, 'hi:.rə/ (Roman name JUNO) The Greek and Roman goddess who protected marriage; she was the wife of ZEUS. Hera is best known for her jealousy and for her animosity toward the many mortal women with whom her husband fell in love. (See IO and JUDGMENT OF PARIS.)	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Héra</i>	23
	<b>Hercules</b> /'hɜ:.kjə.li:z, -kjʊ- \$ 'hɜ:.kjə-/ One of the greatest heroes of CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY, he is supposed to have been the strongest man on earth. He was renowned for completing twelve seemingly impossible tasks – the Labors of Hercules. One of these labors was the cleaning of the AUGEAN STABLES; another was the killing of the nine-headed Hydra. Hercules was a son of ZEUS.	
	♣ Today any extraordinary effort may be called "herculean."	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Héraklés / Hérakles</i>	16
<i>cz</i>	<i>Herakles</i>	7
	<b>Hermes</b> /'hɜ:.mi:z \$ 'hɜ:-/ (Roman name MERCURY) The messenger god of CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY. He traveled with great swiftness, aided by the wings he wore on his sandals and his cap. Hermes was a son of ZEUS and the father of PAN.	
	♣ The caduceus, the wand of Hermes, is the traditional symbol of physicians. It has wings at the top and serpents twined about the staff.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Hermés</i>	16
	<b>Hiawatha</b> /'haɪ.ə'wɔ:θ.ə \$ -'wɑ:.θə/ An actual Native American chief of the sixteenth century. In legends, he is the husband of Minnehaha. He urged peace between his people and the European settlers.	
	♣ The legend of Hiawatha is best known through the poem "The Song of HIAWATHA," by Henry Wadsworth LONGFELLOW.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Píseň o Hiawathovi</i>	2
<i>cz</i>	<i>Píseň o Hiawatě</i>	1
<i>cz</i>	<i>Legenda o Hiawathovi</i>	3
<i>cz</i>	<i>Haiawatha</i> <sup>69</sup>	2
	<b>Hymen</b> /'haɪ.men, - mən \$ -mən/ The Greek god of the wedding feast.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Hymén</i>	0
	<b>Icarus</b> /'ɪk.ɹ.əs, 'aɪk.ɹ.əs \$ 'ɪk.ə-/ In CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY, the son of DAEDALUS. Icarus died tragically while using artificial wings, invented by his father, to escape from the LABYRINTH. When Icarus flew too close to the sun, it melted the wax that held the wings together, and he fell to earth.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Ikaros</i>	69

<sup>69</sup> As a real person.

		(507) <sup>70</sup>
<i>cz</i>	<i>Íkaros</i>	0
	<b>Io</b> /'aɪ.əʊ \$ -ou-/ One of the many maidens seduced by ZEUS in CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY. When HERA, the wife of Zeus, was about to discover Zeus and Io together, Zeus quickly turned Io into a white heifer. Hera, realizing what was going on (some sources say she, and not Zeus, turned Io into the heifer), persuaded Zeus to give her the cow, and then set ARGUS, who had a hundred eyes, as a guard over Io. Eventually Io escaped to Egypt, and was turned into a woman again.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Íó</i>	5
	<b>Iphigenia</b> /ɪf.i.dʒɪ'naɪə, ɪf.ɪ-, -dʒə-; ɪ.fɪ.dʒɪ'-, -ə- \$ ɪf.ə.dʒə'-/ In CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY, the eldest daughter of AGAMEMNON, and the sister of ELECTRA and ORESTES. When the Greek fleet was about to sail to fight in the TROJAN WAR, Agamemnon sacrificed Iphigenia to the goddess ARTEMIS to obtain favorable winds. According to some stories, Artemis saved Iphigenia from the sacrifice, and she was later reunited with Orestes.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Ifigenie</i>	52
	<b>Iseult</b> /ɪ'zu:lt, -'su:lt \$ -'su:lt/ In English legend, the beloved of TRISTAN. In German, her name is Isolde. (See TRISTAN AND ISEULT.)	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Tristan a Isolda</i>	36
<i>cz</i>	<i>Tristan a Izolda</i>	5
	<b>Janus</b> /'dʒeɪ.nəs/ The Roman god of doors and gateways, and hence of beginnings.	
	♣ <b>Janus</b> was pictured with two faces looking in opposite directions, one young and one old.	
	♣ The month of January is named after Janus.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Janus</i>	28
	<b>Jason</b> /'dʒeɪ.sən/ A hero of CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY. Jason was the heir to a kingdom in GREECE, but his cousin seized the throne. The cousin insisted that the gods would not allow Jason to become king until Jason brought back the miraculous GOLDEN FLEECE from a distant country. After many harrowing adventures with his companions, the ARGONAUTS, and with the help of the sorceress MEDEA, he brought back the fleece. Medea, through her craft, arranged for Jason's cousin to be killed. Jason and Medea then went into exile, raised a family, and lived happily, until Jason announced plans to divorce Medea and marry a princess. Medea, enraged, killed the children she had borne Jason and Jason's bride as well, and used her magic to escape. Jason then wandered about, a man out of favor with the gods, and was eventually killed when	

<sup>70</sup> All the samples found by the quests [word="Ikaros"], [word="Ikar."], [word="Ikar..."], [word="Ikarův"].

his old ship, the *Argo*, fell on him.

*cz* *Jáson*

3

**Judgment of Paris** In CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY, the incident that ultimately brought on the TROJAN WAR. When the goddess Discord threw the APPLE OF DISCORD, marked "For the Fairest," among the gods, ZEUS refused to judge which goddess was the most beautiful, but sent the three contestants – APHRODITE, ATHENA, and HERA – to the Trojan prince PARIS for a decision. Each made offers to induce Paris to give her the apple. Athena and Hera offered military or political power, but Aphrodite said that he could have the most beautiful woman in the world. He gave the apple to Aphrodite, thereby making powerful enemies of Athena and Hera. Aphrodite led him to Helen, afterwards known as HELEN OF TROY, the most beautiful woman in the world, the wife of the king of Sparta in Greece. Paris carried her off to TROY while her husband was away. The Greeks then combined forces to make war on Troy and bring her back. Trojan civilization was destroyed in the process.

*cz* *Paridův soud*

3

**Juno** /'dʒu:.nəʊ \$ -noʊ-/ The Roman name of HERA, the Greek and Roman goddess who protected marriage. Juno was the wife of JUPITER.

*cz* *Junona*

3

**Jupiter** /'dʒu:.pɪ.təʳ, -pə- \$ -tʃ-/ The Roman name of ZEUS, the most powerful of the gods of CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY.

♣ The fifth and largest planet from the sun (the earth is third) is named Jupiter.

*cz* *Jupiter*<sup>71</sup>

(649)<sup>72</sup>

**Labyrinth** /'læb.ɹɪ.nθ, -ɪ.rɪnθ \$ -ʒɪ.nθ, '-rænθ/ In CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY, a vast maze on the island of CRETE. The great inventor DAEDALUS designed it, and the king of Crete kept the MINOTAUR in it. Very few people ever escaped from the Labyrinth. One was THESEUS, the killer of the Minotaur. He unwound a ball of string as he passed through, and then retraced his steps by following the string backward. Daedalus, also imprisoned in the Labyrinth, escaped with his son, ICARUS, by making wings and flying over the top of the walls.

♣ A labyrinth can be literally a maze or figuratively any highly intricate construction or problem.

*cz* *Labirint*

0

**Lancelot** /'lɑ:nt.sə.lət, -s<sup>ɹ</sup>l.ət, -ət \$ 'lænt.sə.lɑ:t, 'lɑ:nt-, -lət/, **Sir**

<sup>71</sup> This name has an irregular declination in Czech, cf. nom. *Jupiter*, gen. *Jova*, dat. *Jovovi*, ac. *Jova*, voc. *Jove*, loc. *Jovovi*, inst. *Jovem*.

<sup>72</sup> All the samples found by the quest [lemma="Jupiter"].

One of the KNIGHTS of the ROUND TABLE. King ARTHUR was his friend and lord. In some versions of the legend, he became the lover of Queen GUINEVERE, Arthur's wife.

*cz* *sir Lancelot*

520

**Laocoon** /leɪ'ɒk.u.ɒn, -ən \$ -'ɑ:k.u.ɑ:n/ In CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY, Laocoon was a priest in TROY during the TROJAN WAR. When the Trojans discovered the TROJAN HORSE outside their gates, Laocoon warned against bringing it into the city, remarking, "I am wary of Greeks even when they are bringing gifts". The god POSEIDON, who favored the Greeks, then sent two enormous snakes after Laocoon. The creatures coiled themselves around the priest and his two sons, crushing them to death. Some sources say ATHENA sent the snakes.

♠ The squeezing to death of Laocoon and his sons is the subject of one of the most famous of ancient sculptures.

*cz* Láokoón

1

*cz* Laokoon

1

*cz* Laokoont

1

**Leda** /'li:.də/ **and the swan** The subject of a story from CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY about the rape of Leda, a queen of Sparta, by ZEUS, who had taken the form of a swan. HELEN OF TROY was conceived in the rape of Leda.

♠ The visit of Zeus to Leda has frequently been portrayed in art. W. B. Yeats wrote a famous poem entitled "Leda and the Swan."

*cz* *Léda*

13

**leprechauns** /'lep.rə.kɔ:nz, -rɪ-, -hɔ:nz \$ -rə.kɑ:nz, -kɔ:nz/ In the folklore of Ireland, little men who resemble elves. Supposedly, leprechauns can reveal – but only to someone clever enough to catch them – the location of buried treasure, typically a crock of gold hidden at the end of the rainbow.

*cz* *lepríkón*

0

**Lethe** /'li:.θi/ In CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY, a river flowing through HADES. The souls of the dead were forced to drink of its waters, which made them forget what they had done, said, and suffered when they were alive.

*cz* *Léthé*

23

**Little John** In English legend, one of the Merry Men who followed ROBIN HOOD. He was large and burly. At his first meeting with Robin Hood, he beat Robin in a fight with cudgels.

*cz* *Malý John*

1

**"Little Red Riding Hood"** A fairy tale from the collections of Charles Perrault and the brothers Grimm. A girl called Little Red Riding Hood (after the red, hooded cloak she wears) meets a wolf in the woods while traveling to visit her sick grandmother. When she tells him where she is going, the wolf takes the short way there, swallows the grandmother, puts on her clothes, and climbs into her

165

	bed to wait for Little Red Riding Hood. She arrives and exclaims, Grandmother, what big eyes you have!" "The better to see you with, my child," says the wolf. "Grand-Mother, what big teeth you have!" remarks the girl. The better to eat you with!" replies the wolf, who then devours Little Red Riding Hood. A huntsman rescues both the girl and her grandmother by cutting the wolf open.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Červená Karkulka</i>	87
	<b>Mars</b> /mɑ:z \$ mɑ:rz/ The Roman name of ARES, the Greek and Roman god of war. ♣ The fourth planet from the sun (the earth is third) is named Mars, possibly because its red color is reminiscent of blood. ♣ The month of March is named after Mars.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Mars</i>	6 (1353) <sup>73</sup>
	<b>Medea</b> /mɪ'diə, mə-, -'di:ə \$ mɪ'di:-, mə-/ In CLASSICAL MY- THOLOGY, a sorceress who fell in love with JASON and helped him obtain the GOLDEN FLEECE. When Jason abandoned her to marry another woman, she took revenge by brutally murdering his young bride as well as the children she herself had borne him.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Médea</i>	40
<i>cz</i>	<i>Médeia</i>	14
<i>cz</i>	<i>Medea</i>	3
	<b>Medusa</b> /mɪ'dju:z ə, mə-, mɛd'ju:-, -s ə \$ mə'du:-, -'dju:-/ The best known of the monster Gorgons of CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY; people who looked at her would turn to stone. A hero, PERSEUS, was able to kill Medusa, aiming his sword by looking at her re- flection in a highly polished shield.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Medúza</i>	142
<i>cz</i>	<i>Medusa</i>	33
	<b>Mercury</b> The Roman name of HERMES, the messenger of the Greek and Roman gods. ♣ The planet nearest the sun is named Mercury. It moves swiftly in its orbit like Mercury, the messenger of the gods.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Merkur</i>	6 (89) <sup>74</sup>
	<b>Merlin</b> /'mɜ:.lɪn \$ 'mɜ:-/ In the legends of King ARTHUR, a ma- gician who acts as Arthur's principal adviser.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Merlin</i>	50
	<b>Midas</b> /'maɪ.dəs, -dæs \$ -dæs/ In CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY, a king who was granted one wish by the god DIONYSUS. Greedy for riches, Midas wished that everything he touched would turn to gold. He soon regretted his request. When he tried to eat, his food	

<sup>73</sup> All the samples found by the quest [lemma="Mars"].

<sup>74</sup> All the samples found by the quest [lemma="Merkur"].

became inedible metal. When he embraced his daughter, she turned into a golden statue. On the instruction of Dionysus, he washed in a river and lost his touch of gold.

♣ A person who easily acquires riches is sometimes said to have the "Midas touch."

*cz Midas* 17

*cz Midás* 0

**Minerva** /mɪ'nɜː.və \$ mɪ'nɜː-/ The Roman name of ATHENA, the Greek and Roman goddess of wisdom.

*cz Minerva* (190)

**Minotaur** /maɪ.nə.tɔːr \$ 'mɪn.ə.tɔːr/ In CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY, a monster, half man and half bull. The Minotaur was born to the queen of CRETE, Pasiphae, after she mated with a sacred bull. The king Minos, to hide his shame, had DAEDALUS construct the LABYRINTH in which to hide the monster. Minos then forced the Athenians to send as tribute fourteen of their young people, seven men and seven women, to be locked in the Labyrinth for the Minotaur to eat. To stop the slaughter, the hero THESEUS volunteered to enter the Labyrinth and fight the Minotaur. On the instructions of the king's daughter, Theseus brought in a ball of thread, which he unwound as he went through. He found the Minotaur, killed it, and then used the thread to find his way out of the maze.

*cz Minotaur* 1

*cz Mínotaur* 0

**Morpheus** /'mɔː.fi.əs, -fjəs \$ 'mɔːr.fi.əs, -fjuːs/ A Roman god of sleep and dreams.

♣ Someone who is "in the arms of Morpheus" is asleep.

♣ The narcotic morphine was named after Morpheus.

*cz Morfeus* 4

**Muses** Nine goddesses of CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY who presided over learning and the arts. They were especially associated with poetry. Ancient Greek or Roman writers would often begin their poems by asking for the aid of the Muses in their composition.

♣ Writers and artists to this day speak of their "muse," meaning their source of inspiration.

*cz múzy* 509

**Narcissus** /nɑː'sɪs.əs \$ nɑːr-/ A beautiful youth in CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY who fell in love with his own reflection in a pool. Because he was unable to tear himself from the image, he wasted away and died.

♣ "Narcissists" are people completely absorbed in themselves. (See NARCISSISM.)

*cz Narcis* 6

<i>cz</i>	<i>Narkissos</i>	(162) <sup>75</sup>
	<b>Nemesis</b> /'nem.ə.sɪs, -ɪ- \$ -ə-/ In CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY, the Greek goddess of vengeance.	0
	♣ By extension, a "nemesis" is an avenger. One's nemesis is that which will bring on one's destruction or downfall.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Nemesis</i>	(59) <sup>76</sup>
	<b>Neptune</b> /'nep.tju:n, -tʃu:n \$ -tu:n, -tju:n/ (Greek name POSEIDON) The Roman and Greek god who ruled the sea.	
	♣ Neptune is frequently portrayed as a bearded giant with a fish's scaly tail, holding a large three-pronged spear, or trident.	
	♣ The eighth planet from the sun (the earth is third) is named Neptune.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Neptun</i>	(153) <sup>77</sup>
	<b>Norse mythology</b> The mythology of Scandinavia, which was also widespread in Germany and Britain until the establishment there of CHRISTIANITY. For the people and places most important in Norse mythology, <i>see</i> ODIN, THOR, TROLLS, <i>and</i> VALHALLA.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Norská mytologie</i>	1
	<b>Nottingham</b> /'nɒt.ɪŋ.əm \$ 'nɑ:t.ɪŋ-/ , <b>sheriff of</b> The villain in the stories of ROBIN HOOD.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Nottinghamský šerif</i>	2
	<b>nymphs</b> Female spirits of CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY who lived in forests, bodies of water, and other places outdoors.	
	♣ By extension, a "nymph" is a beautiful or seductive woman.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>nymfy</i>	152
	<b>Odin</b> /'əʊ.dɪn \$ 'oʊ-/ In NORSE MYTHOLOGY, the solemn ruler of the gods. He was god of wisdom, poetry, farming, and war.	
	♣ Wednesday is named after Odin, using a form of his name that begins with W.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Odin</i>	8
<i>cz</i>	<i>Ódin</i>	0
	<b>Odysseus</b> /ə'dɪs.ju:s, ɒ'dɪs-, əʊ'dɪs-, 'i.əs \$ 'dɪs.i.əs, 'u:s/ [Roman name ULYSSES] A Greek hero in the TROJAN WAR. Odysseus helped bring about the fall of TROY by conceiving the ruse of the TROJAN HORSE. After Troy was ruined, Odysseus wandered for ten years trying to return home, having many adventures along the way. ( <i>See</i> CIRCE, CYCLOPS, PENELOPE, SCYLLA AND CHARYBDIS, <i>and</i> SIRENS.)	
	♣ The story of Odysseus' journey home is told in the <i>ODYSSEY</i>	

<sup>75</sup> All the samples found by the quest [word="Narcis"].

<sup>76</sup> All the samples found by the quest [word="Nemesi"].

<sup>77</sup> All the samples found by the quest [lemma="Neptun"].



of HOMER. By extension, an "odyssey" is any long or difficult journey or transformation.

cz *Odysseus*

50  
(365)<sup>78</sup>

**Oedipus** In CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY, a tragic king who unknowingly killed his father and married his mother. The DELPHIC ORACLE predicted that King Laius of Thebes, a city in Greece, would be killed by his own son. To save himself, Laius ordered his newborn son placed on a mountaintop and left to starve. The infant was rescued, however, by a shepherd, and raised in a distant city, where he was given the name Oedipus. Years later, King Laius was killed while on a journey by a stranger with whom he quarreled. Oedipus arrived at Thebes shortly thereafter, and saved the city from the ravages of the SPHINX. He was proclaimed king in Laius' stead, and he took the dead king's widow, Jocasta, as his own wife.

After several years a terrible plague struck Thebes. The Delphic oracle told Oedipus that to end the plague, he must find and punish the murderer of King Laius. In the course of his investigation, Oedipus discovered that he himself was the killer, and that Laius had been his real father. He had therefore murdered his father and married his mother, Jocasta. In his despair at this discovery, Oedipus blinded himself.

♣ The story of Oedipus is the subject of the play *Oedipus Rex* by Sophocles.

♣ The character of Oedipus gave his name to the Oedipus complex explored by the psychiatrist Sigmund Freud.

cz *Oidipus*

141

**Olympus** /əʊ'lɪm.pəs \$ ou-, ə-/ **Mount** The legendary home of the Greek and Roman gods. Mount Olympus is an actual mountain in Greece, the highest in the country. Some stories of the gods have them living on the mountain. Other stories have them living in a mysterious region above it.

♣ The Olympians were the Greek gods.

♣ The Olympic Games were a celebration held every four years on the plain of Olympus in honor of ZEUS. They included athletic games and contests of choral poetry and dance. Our modern Olympic games are modeled after them.

cz *hora Olymp*

9

**Orestes** /dr.es.ti:z, ɔ:'res-, ə- \$ ɔ:-/ In CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY, we son of AGAMEMNON and Clytemnestra, and brother of ELECTRA. Agamemnon was killed by Clytemnestra and her lover, Aegisthus. To avenge the murder, Orestes and Electra killed them both.

cz *Orestés / Orestes*<sup>79</sup>

38

---

<sup>78</sup> All the samples found by the quest [lemma="Odysseus"].

**Orpheus** /'ɔː.fi.əs -fjuːs \$ 'ɔːr.fi.əs -fjuːs/ and **Eurydice** /juə.'rɪd.i.si, jɔː', '-ə- \$ -ju-/ In CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY, Orpheus was a great musician, and Eurydice was his wife. The music of Orpheus was so beautiful that it could calm the wildest animal, and even make stones rise up and follow. When Eurydice died, Orpheus went to the underworld, played his lyre for HADES, ruler of the dead, and asked that Eurydice be sent back to earth. The god was so moved that he agreed to let her return, on one condition: that Orpheus go on ahead of her and not look back until they had reached the earth again. Orpheus led Eurydice up, but at the last moment, when he had come out of the underworld and she was about to leave it, he could resist no longer and turned to look at her. She vanished, and he had lost her forever. He spent the rest of his days wandering about, playing his lyre, and singing. In the end, he was torn to pieces by crazed followers of BACCHUS, the god of wine.

*cz Orfeus a Eurydika* 14  
*cz Orfeus a Euridika* 10

**Pan** The Greek god of flocks, forests, meadows, and shepherds. He had the horns and feet of a goat. Pan frolicked about the landscape, playing delightful tunes.

♣ Pan's musical instrument was a set of reed pipes, the "pipes of Pan."

♣ According to legend, Pan was the source of scary noises in the wilderness at night. Fright at these noises was called "panic" fear.

*cz bůh Pan* 2

**Pandora's box** /pæn,dɔː.rəz'bɒks \$ -,dɔːr.əz'bɑːks/ In CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY, a box that ZEUS gave to Pandora, the first woman, with strict instructions that she not open it. Pandora's curiosity soon got the better of her, and she opened the box. All the evils and miseries of the world flew out to afflict mankind.

♣ To "open a Pandora's box" is to create a situation that will cause great grief.

*cz Pandořina skříňka* 32

**Paris** A prince of TROY in CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY, whose abduction of the Greek queen Helen caused the TROJAN WAR (see HELEN OF TROY and JUDGMENT OF PARIS). Paris (or, according to some stories, APOLLO disguised as Paris) killed ACHILLES by piercing his heel with an arrow.

*cz Paris, gen. Parida*

**Parnassus** /pɑː'næs.əs \$ pɑːr-/ A mountain in Greece. Accord-

<sup>79</sup> The difference between the variants is the nominative case ending. We have 13 samples with the variant *Orestes* and 5 samples with the variant with *Orestés*. The rest of the samples include indirect case forms of the name.

ing to CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY, it was one of the mountains where the MUSES lived. The DELPHIC ORACLE was on one of its slopes.

♣ Parnassus is known as the mythological home of poetry and music.

*cz Parnas*

4  
(127)<sup>80</sup>

*cz Parnassus*

0

**Pegasus** /'peg.ə.səs/ In CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY, a winged horse, tamed by the hero Bellerophon with the help of a bridle given to him by ATHENA.

♣ As the flying horse of the MUSES, Pegasus is a symbol of high-flying poetic imaginations.

*cz Pegas*

28

*cz Pégasos*

0

**Penelope** /pə'nel.ə.pi, pi- \$ pə-/ The wife of ODYSSEUS in CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY. Penelope remained true to her husband for the ten years he spent fighting in the TROJAN WAR and for the ten years it took him to return from TROY, even though she was harassed by men who wanted to marry her. She promised to choose a mate after she had finished weaving a shroud for her father-in-law, but every night she unraveled what she had woven during the day. After three years, her trick was discovered, but she still managed to put her suitors off until Odysseus returned and killed them.

♣ Penelope is an image of fidelity and devotion.

*cz Penelopa*

51

*cz Pénelopé*

3

*cz Penelopé*

2

*cz Pénelopa*

1

**Perseus** /'pɜːsi.əs, '-sjuːs \$ 'pɜː-/ A hero of CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY who killed the Gorgon MEDUSA. The god HERMES and goddess ATHENA helped him in this brave deed by giving him winged shoes, a magical sword, and a polished shield. With the help of these, he swooped down on Medusa from the air, used the shield as a mirror, and cut off her head without looking at it directly – for anyone who looked at a Gorgon turned to stone.

*cz Perseus*

48

**phoenix** /'fiː.nɪks/ A mythical bird that periodically burned itself to death and emerged from the ashes as a new phoenix. According to most stories, the rebirth of the phoenix happened every five hundred years. Only one phoenix lived at a time.

♣ To "rise phoenix-like from the ashes" is to overcome a seemingly insurmountable setback.

*cz Fénix*

146

<sup>80</sup> All the samples found by the quest [lemma="parnas"].

**Pluto** /'pluː.təʊ \$ -təʊ/ The Roman name of HADES, the Greek and Roman god of the underworld and ruler of the dead.

♣ The planet Pluto is the most forbidding and usually the most distant planet in the solar system<sup>81</sup>.

*cz Pluto*

3  
(258)<sup>82</sup>

**Poseidon** /pə'saɪ.dʌn, pɒs'aɪ- \$ pou'saɪ-, pə-/ The Greek name for NEPTUNE, the Greek and Roman god who ruled the sea.

*cz Poseidon*

33

*cz Poseidón*

19

**Priam** /praɪəm, praɪ'æm / The king of TROY and father of HECTOR and PARIS. The Greeks killed him at the end of the TROJAN WAR, when they sacked the city.

*cz Priamos*

23

**"Princess and the Pea, The"** A story by Hans Christian Andersen. A prince insists on marrying a real princess. When a princess comes to his door, maintaining that she is a real princess, the prince's mother tests her by burying a pea under a huge stack of mattresses and then ordering the princess to sleep on the mattresses. The princess cannot sleep, and therefore passes the test: being a true princess, she is so delicate that the pea keeps her awake.

*cz Princezna na hrášku*

10

**Procrustes** /prəʊkrʌs.tjɪːz \$ prou-/ A mythical Greek giant who was a thief and a murderer. He would capture travelers and tie them to an iron bed. If they were longer than the bed, he would hack off their limbs until they fit it. If they were too short, he would stretch them to the right size.

♣ A "procrustean" operation is one that relentlessly tries to shape a person, an argument, or an idea to a predetermined pattern.

*cz Prokrustes*

10

*cz Prokrústés*

0

**Prometheus** /prəʊmiː.θɪ.uːs, -əs \$ prou'miː.θɪ.əs, prə-, -uːs/ In

<sup>81</sup> Cf. "Pluto is normally the outermost of the known planets and the most distant from the Sun; its mean distance from the latter is calculated at about 5.9 billion km (3.7 billion miles). Pluto's orbit, however, is so eccentric (0.251) that the planet comes closer to the Sun than Neptune does at times around perihelion (about every 248 years), as for example between 1979 and 1999. During this 20-year interval Pluto will remain inside Neptune's orbit". [Encyclopaedia Britannica 2002: Pluto]. Originally classified as a *planet*, Pluto is now regarded as a *dwarf planet*. The term *dwarf planet* was adopted in 2006 as part of a three-way categorization of bodies orbiting the Sun, brought about by an increase in discoveries of trans-Neptunian objects that rivaled Pluto in size, and finally precipitated by the discovery of an even larger object, Eris. A *dwarf planet*, as defined by the International Astronomical Union (IAU), is a celestial body orbiting the Sun that is massive enough to be rounded by its own gravity but has not cleared its neighbouring region of planetisimals and is not a satellite. The IAU currently recognizes five dwarf planets – Ceres, Pluto, Haumea, Makemake, and Eris, see [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Dwarf\\_planet](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Dwarf_planet)

<sup>82</sup> All the samples found by the quest [lemma="Pluto"].

CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY, the TITAN who stole fire from the gods and gave it to humans. As punishment for the theft, ZEUS ordered Prometheus chained to a rock, and sent a great eagle to gnaw at the Titan's liver. Despite his torment, Prometheus refused to submit to Zeus' will. He was eventually rescued by HERCULES.

♣ Prometheus has become a SYMBOL of lonely and valiant resistance to authority. Aeschylus wrote a play, *Prometheus Bound*, and Percy Bysshe SHELLEY wrote a long poem entitled "Prometheus Unbound."

*cz* *Prométheus* 77

*cz* *Prometheus* 43

**Proteus** /'prəʊ.ti.ʊ:s, -əs \$ 'prəʊ.ti.əs/ In CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY, a god who served POSEIDON. Proteus could change his shape at will.

♣ Someone or something that easily takes on several different forms may be called "protean."

*cz* *Proteus* 15

*cz* *Próteus* 11

**Psyche** /'saiki, -ki:/ In Roman mythology, a beautiful girl who was visited each night in the dark by CUPID, who told her she must not try to see him. When she did try, while he was asleep, she accidentally dropped oil from her lamp on him, and he awoke and fled. After she had performed many harsh tasks set by Cupid's mother, VENUS, JUPITER made her immortal, and she and Cupid were married. Her name is Greek for both "soul" and "butterfly."

*cz* *Psyché* 16

*cz* *Psyche* 1

**Punch and Judy** /,pʌntʃ.əndʒu:di \$ ,pʌntʃ-/ Two characters, husband and wife, frequently seen in puppet shows, especially in England. Punch has a humped back and a hooked nose, and a fierce temper. He is constantly beating people with his stick, including Judy and their baby.

**"Puss-in-Boots"** /,pʊs.ɪn'bu:ts/ A French fairy tale from the collection of Charles Perrault. A cunning cat brings great fortune to its master, a poor young man. Through a series of deceptions managed by the cat, the young man becomes a lord, and marries the king's daughter.

*cz* *Kocour v botách* 41

**Pygmalion** /pɪg'meɪ.li.ən \$ '-meɪ.jən, '-meɪ.li.ən/ In CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY, a sculptor who at first hated women, but then fell in love with a statue he made of a woman. He prayed to VENUS that she find him a woman like the statue. Instead, Venus made the statue come to life.

♣ The play *Pygmalion*, by George Bernard SHAW, adapts this theme: a professor trains a girl from the gutter to speak and behave like a lady, and then he and his new creation become attached to

each other. This play became the basis for the musical comedy <i>My Fair Lady</i> .	
<i>cz</i> <i>Pygmalion</i>	74
<i>cz</i> <i>Pygmalión</i>	4
<b>Quetzalcoatl</b> /kɛt.s <sup>o</sup> l.kəʊ'at.əl \$ -sɑ:l.kou'a:t <sup>o</sup> l/ A nature god of the early Native American tribes in Mexico, represented as a plumed serpent.	
<i>cz</i> <i>Quetzalcoatl</i>	3
<b>Robin Hood</b> A legendary robber of the Middle Ages in England, who stole from the rich and gave to the poor. An excellent archer, he lived in Sherwood forest with the fair Maid Marian, the stalwart LITTLE JOHN, the priest Friar Tuck, the musician Alan a Dale, and others who helped him rob rich landlords and thwart his chief enemy, the sheriff of Nottingham.	
<i>cz</i> <i>Robin Hood</i>	211
<b>Romulus</b> /'rɒm.ju.ləs, -jə- \$ 'rɒm.jə-, -ju-/ <b>and Remus</b> /'ri:.məs/ In Roman legend, twin brothers who were raised by a she-wolf and founded the city of Rome. They came from a city founded by the son of AENEAS. During the construction of Rome, Romulus became incensed at Remus and killed him. The Romans later made Romulus into a god.	
♠ Rome is named for Romulus.	
<i>cz</i> <i>Romulus a Remus</i>	7
<b>Round Table, knights of the</b> In English legend, the fellowship of the knights of King ARTHUR. Among their adventures was the quest for the Holy GRAIL. The group dispersed after the death of Arthur.	
<i>cz</i> <i>král Artuš a jeho rytíři kulatého stolu</i>	14
<b>"Rumpelstiltskin"</b> /ɪʌm.p <sup>o</sup> l'stɪlt.skɪn/ A fairy tale from the collection of the brothers Grimm. The title character, a dwarf, tells a woman who has promised him her firstborn child that he will not hold her to her promise if she can guess his name. She finds it out, and Rumpelstiltskin, furious, destroys himself.	
<i>cz</i> <i>Rumpelstiltskin</i>	1
<b>Saturn</b> /'sæt.ən, -ɜ:n \$ 'sæt.ə'n/ The Roman name for one of the TITANS, the father of ZEUS. In Roman mythology, Saturn fled from Mount OLYMPUS after Zeus defeated the Titans. He settled in Italy, and established a golden age, in which all people were equal and harvests were plentiful.	
♠ Saturday ("Saturn's day") is named after Saturn.	
♠ The sixth planet from the sun (the earth is third) is named Saturn. Saturn, with its rings, is one of the most beautiful planets.	
<i>cz</i> <i>Saturn</i>	2

(295)<sup>83</sup>

---

<sup>83</sup> All the samples found by the quest [lemma="Saturn"].

**satyrs** /'sæt.əʳz \$ 'seɪ.təʳz, 'sæt.əʳz/ (Roman name FAUNS) Creatures in CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY who were part man and part goat. Satyrs were famous for being constantly drunk and for chasing NYMPHS. They were companions of DIONYSUS.

♣ By extension, a "satyr" is a lecherous male.

*cz satyr* 65

**Scylla** /'sɪl.ə/ and **Charybdis** /kə'ɹɪb.dɪs/ In CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY. Scylla was a horrible six-headed monster who lived on a rock on one side of a narrow strait. Charybdis was a whirlpool on the other side. When ships passed close to Scylla's rock in order to avoid Charybdis, she would seize and devour their sailors. AENEAS, JASON, and ODYSSEUS all had to pass between Scylla and Charybdis.

♣ Figuratively, to be "caught between Scylla and Charybdis" is to be forced to choose between two unpleasant options.

*cz Skylla a Charybdis / Charybda*<sup>84</sup> 16

*cz Skylla a Charybdis / Charybda* 6

**Sherwood Forest** An actual forest in England. According to legend, it was the home of ROBIN HOOD and his companions.

*cz Sherwoodský les* 3

**Sirens** /'saɪə.rən, -rɪn \$ 'saɪ.rən/ In CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY, evil creatures who lived on a rocky island, singing in beautiful voices in an effort to lure sailors to shipwreck and death. ODYSSEUS ordered his crew to plug their ears in order to escape the Sirens' fatal song.

♣ Figuratively, a "siren" is a beautiful or tempting woman; a "siren song" is any irresistible distraction.

*cz siréna* 146

**Sisyphus** /'sɪs.i.fəs, '-ə- \$ '-ə-/ A king in CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY who offended ZEUS and was punished by being forced to roll an enormous boulder to the top of a steep hill. Every time the boulder neared the top, it would roll back down, and Sisyphus would have to start over.

♣ A difficult and futile task may be called a "labor of Sisyphus."

*cz Sisyfos* 102

*cz sisyfovská práce* 14

**"Sleeping Beauty"** A fairy tale from the collection of Charles Perrault, about a beautiful princess cast into a deep sleep through a jealous fairy's curse. Sleeping Beauty is awakened at last by the kiss of a prince.

*cz Spící kráská* 1

*cz Šípková Růženka* 0

<sup>84</sup> The difference between the variants is the nominative case ending. We have 4 samples with the variant *Charybda* and 3 variant with *Charibdis*. The rest of the samples include indirect case forms of the name.

**"Snow White and the Seven Dwarfs"** A fairy tale in the GRIMM collection, about a beautiful young princess whose jealous stepmother tries to kill her. She avoids being killed, and hides in a forest cottage occupied by the dwarfs. The stepmother finds out where Snow White is, visits her in disguise, and gives her a poisoned apple; Snow White eats it and falls into a deathlike sleep. When a prince rescues her, she awakens from her sleep, and he marries her.

♣ The wicked stepmother consults a magical mirror several times throughout the story, often saying to it, "Mirror, mirror, on the wall, who is the fairest one of all?" The mirror tells her that Snow White is fairer than she is, and discloses Snow White's hiding place in the woods.

♣ In the 1930s, Walt Disney made a very popular film adaptation of the story of Snow White, in which the dwarfs sing, "Heigh ho, heigh ho, it's off to work we go."

*cz Sněhurka a sedm trpaslíků*

79

**Sphinx** /sfɪŋks/ In the story of OEDIPUS, a winged monster with the head of a woman and the body of a lion. It waylaid travelers on the roads near the city of Thebes, and would kill any of them who could not answer this riddle: "What creatures walk on four legs in the morning, on two legs at noon, and on three legs in the evening?" Oedipus finally gave the correct answer: human beings, who go on all fours as infants, walk upright in maturity, and in old age rely on the "third leg" of a cane.

♣ The sphinx of Greek mythology resembles the sphinx of Egyptian mythology but is distinct from it (the Egyptian sphinx had a man's head).

*cz sfinga*

227

**Styx** /stɪks/ In CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY, one of the rivers of HADES, across which CHARON ferried the souls of the dead. The gods occasionally swore by the river Styx. When they did so, their oath was unbreakable.

*cz Styx*

11

**Tantalus** /ˈtæn.təl.əs \$ -təl-/ A king in CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY who, as punishment for having offended the gods, was tortured with everlasting thirst and hunger in HADES. He stood up to his chin in water, but each time he bent to quench his thirst, the water receded. There were boughs heavy with fruit over his head, but each time he tried to pluck them, the wind blew them out of reach.

♣ Something is "tantalizing" if someone wants it but cannot quite get it.

*cz Tantalos*

20

**Tell, William** A legendary hero of Switzerland, famous for his skill as an archer. A tyrannical official forced him to shoot an apple off his son's head.



<i>cz</i>	<i>Vilém Tell</i>	46
	<b>Theseus</b> /'θi:ɹju:s, -sjəs, -si.əs \$ -si.əs, -sju:s/ In CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY, a hero of the city of ATHENS. He killed PROCRUSTES and the MINOTAUR, and made war on the AMAZONS, subsequently marrying their queen, Hippolyta.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Théseus</i>	16
<i>cz</i>	<i>Theseus</i>	3
	<b>Thor</b> /θɔ:ɹ \$ θɔ:ɹ/ The god of thunder in NORSE MYTHOLOGY. He wielded a hammer.	
	♣ Thursday (Thor's day) is named after Thor.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Thor</i>	11
		(310) <sup>85</sup>
		(4) <sup>86</sup>
<i>cz</i>	<i>Thór</i>	
	<b>Tiresias</b> /taiə'ri:si.əs, -res.i-, -əs, '-sjəs \$ tai'ri:si.əs/ In CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY, the blind prophet who revealed the truth of the crimes of OEDIPUS. According to the Roman poet Ovid, Tiresias spent part of his life as a man and part of it as a woman, so he knew the act of love from both points of view. When asked by JUPITER and JUNO who enjoyed sex more, he answered that women did. This so enraged Juno that she blinded Tiresias.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Tiresias</i>	3
	<b>Titans</b> /'tai.tɪnz/ The gods in CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY who ruled the universe until they were overthrown by ZEUS. ATLAS and PROMETHEUS were Titans.	
	♣ Any great and powerful person can be called a "titan."	
	♣ "Titanic" means great or large as a titan.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Titáni</i>	14
	<b>"Tortoise and the Hare, The"</b> One of Aesop's fables. A tortoise and a hare hold a race. The hare is so confident of winning that he lies down halfway through and goes to sleep. The tortoise, knowing he must work hard to win, plods along without stopping until he passes the sleeping hare and wins.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Jak zajíc závodil se želvou</i>	2
	<b>Tristan</b> /'tris.tən, -tæn \$ -tən, -tæn, -tɑ:n/ <b>and Iseult</b> /'izu:lt, -'su:lt \$ -'su:lt/ Two lovers in the legends of Britain and Ireland. A common version of their story is that Tristan brought the maiden Iseult from Ireland to Britain to be the bride of his uncle, King Mark. On the voyage they drank a potion that made them eternally in love with each other. When King Mark learned of their love, he banished Tristan. Tristan sent for Iseult as he was dying, but she arrived after his death, and died herself beside his corpse.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Tristan a Isolda</i>	36

<sup>85</sup> All the samples found by the quest [lemma="Thor"].

<sup>86</sup> All the samples found by the quest [word="Thór.\*"] do not refer to the Scandinavian god directly, but to some Icelandic names, e.g. film producer *Thór Fridriksson* or river *Thórsjá*.

<i>cz</i>	<i>Tristan a Izolda</i>	5
	<b>Trojan horse</b> In CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY, a large, hollow horse made of wood used by the Greeks to win the TROJAN WAR. The resourceful ODYSSEUS had come up with the plan for the horse. The Greeks hid soldiers inside it, left it outside the gates of TROY, and set sail, apparently for Greece. They anchored their ships just out of sight of Troy, and left a man behind to say that the goddess ATHENA would be pleased if the Trojans brought the horse inside the city and honored it. The Trojans took the bait, against the advice of CASSANDRA and LAOCOON. That night the Greek army returned to Troy. The men inside the horse emerged and opened the city gates for their companions. The Greeks sacked the city, thus winning the war.	
	♣ The story of the Trojan horse is the source of the saying "Beware of Greeks bearing gifts." (See also LAOCOON.)	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Trojský kůň</i>	97
	<b>Trojan War</b> In CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY, the great war fought between the Greeks and the Trojans. The Greeks sailed to TROY in order to recover HELEN OF TROY, the beautiful wife of a Greek king. She had been carried off to Troy by PARIS, a prince of Troy. (APHRODITE had promised Helen to Paris following the JUDGMENT OF PARIS.) The fighting continued for ten years, while ACHILLES, the greatest warrior of the Greeks, refused to fight because he had been offended by the commander, AGAMEMNON. Achilles finally took to the field and killed the greatest Trojan warrior, HECTOR. Having seriously weakened the Trojan defense, the Greeks achieved final victory through the ploy of the TROJAN HORSE. They burned Troy to the ground and returned to GREECE.	
	♣ The story of the Trojan War is told in the <i>ILLIAD</i> of Homer.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Trojská válka</i>	17
	<b>trolls</b> /trɔʊl, trɔɪ \$ trɔʊl/ In NORSE MYTHOLOGY, repulsive dwarfs who lived in caves or other hidden places. They would steal children and property, but hated noise. The troll in the children's story "The Three Billy Goats Gruff," for example, lives under a bridge, and is enraged when he hears the goats crossing the bridge.	
	♣ Figuratively, a "troll" can be any mean-spirited person.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>troll</i>	34
	<b>Troy</b> /trɔɪ/ The ancient city inhabited by the Trojans; the site of the legendary TROJAN WAR of CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY. The ruins of Troy were found in the nineteenth century in the western part of what is now Turkey.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Troja</i>	33
		(318) <sup>87</sup>
<i>cz</i>	<i>Trója</i>	43
		(150) <sup>88</sup>

---

<sup>87</sup> All the samples found by the quest [word="Troj."].  
178

	<b>"Ugly Duckling, The"</b> A children's story, told by Hans Christian Andersen. One young bird in a family of ducks is constantly mocked by the other ducks for his ugliness. Eventually, though, he grows up to be a swan – the most beautiful of all birds.	
	♣ An "ugly duckling" is someone who blossoms beautifully after an unpromising beginning.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Ošklivé káčátko</i>	24
	<b>Ulysses</b> /'ju:.li.si:z; ju:'lɪs.i:z \$ ju:'lɪs-/ The Roman name of the Greek hero ODYSSEUS.	
	♣ In the <i>Aeneid</i> of Virgil, which was written in Latin, Odysseus is called Ulysses.	
	♣ The Irish author James JOYCE adopted the name for the title of his masterpiece of the early twentieth century, which is, in part, a retelling of the myth of Odysseus. Alfred Lord TENNYSON also wrote a famous poem called "Ulysses."	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Ulysses</i>	3
		(23) <sup>89</sup>
<i>cz</i>	<i>Ulixes</i>	0
	<b>unicorn</b> A mythical animal resembling a small horse but with a long, straight horn growing out of its forehead. It often was described as having the legs of a deer and the tail of a lion. Some sources claim it was visible only to virgins.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>jednorožec</i>	220
	<b>Valhalla</b> /væl'hæl.ə \$ væl'hæl-, vɑ:l'hɑ:.lə/ In NORSE MYTHOLOGY, a dwelling in Asgard <sup>90</sup> , the Norse heaven, reserved for the souls of those who died heroic deaths.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Valhalla</i>	7
	<b>vampires</b> /'væm.paɪə <sup>f</sup> \$ -paɪə/ Originally part of central European folklore, they now appear in horror stories as living corpses who need to feed on human blood. A vampire will leave his coffin at night, disguised as a great bat, to seek his innocent victims, bite their necks with his long, sharp teeth, and suck their blood.	
	♣ The most famous vampire is Count DRACULA, from the novel <i>Dracula</i> by Bram Stoker.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>upír</i>	454
<i>cz</i>	<i>vampýr</i>	46
	<b>Venus</b> /'vi:.nəs/ The Roman name of APHRODITE, the Greek and Roman goddess of love and beauty.	
	♣ The second planet from the sun (the earth is third) is named Venus, possibly because it is one of the most beautiful sights in the night sky.	
<i>cz</i>	<i>Venuše</i>	167

<sup>88</sup> All the samples found by the quest [word="Trój."].

<sup>89</sup> All the samples found by the quest [lemma="Ulysses"].

<sup>90</sup> + Asgardhr, Asgarth

(467)<sup>91</sup>

**Vesta** /'ves.tə/ (Greek name Hestia) The Roman and Greek goddess of the hearth and home. Roman and Greek cities were supposed to have a public hearth dedicated to Vesta, at which the fire was kept constantly burning.

♣ In Rome, the sacred hearth of Vesta was attended by six maidens, the vestal virgins.

*cz* *Vesta*

1

**Vulcan** /'vʌl.kən/ (Greek name HEPHAESTUS) The Roman and Greek god of metalworking and fire; the blacksmith of the gods. He suffered bodily deformities, including lameness. According to some stories, he was married to VENUS, the goddess of love and beauty; in other stories, he was married to one of the three GRACES. Vulcan was a son of JUPITER.

♣ Vulcanization, a process for strengthening rubber, is named after Vulcan.

*cz* *Vulkán*

2

*cz* *Vulcanus*

1

**Washington and the cherry tree** The subject of a fanciful story by an early biographer of George Washington, Mason Weems; the source of the saying "I cannot tell a lie." According to Weems, the young Washington received a new hatchet, and used it to chop down his father's prized cherry tree. His father demanded to know how the tree had fallen. George was tempted to deny his misdeed, but then, "looking at his father with the sweet face of youth brightened with the inexpressible charm of all-conquering truth, he bravely cried out, 'I can't tell a lie. I did cut it with my hatchet.'"

**werewolves** Legendary human beings who are magically transformed into wolves. Tales about werewolves appear in many countries and in many literary works. Werewolves, according to the stories, prowl at night, devouring babies and digging up corpses, and cannot be killed with ordinary weapons or ammunition. They are particularly associated with the full Moon.

*cz* *vlkodlak*

148

**Zephyr** /'zefəɪ \$ -ə/ The Greek and Roman god of the west wind, considered the most pleasant of the winds.

*cz* *Zefiros*

6

*cz* *Zefyros*

0

**Zeus** /zjuːs \$ zuːs/ (Roman name JUPITER) The chief of the Greek and Roman gods, who defeated the TITANS to assume leadership of the universe. He lived atop Mount OLYMPUS, from which he hurled thunderbolts to announce his anger. Despite his awesome power, he had a weakness for mortal women. He frequently de-

<sup>91</sup> All the samples found by the quest [lemma="Venuše"].

scended to earth to couple with some woman who had caught his eye. (See Io *and* LEDA and the swan.)

*cz*      *Zeus*<sup>92</sup>

164  
(1063)<sup>93</sup>

**zodiac** /'zəʊ.di.æk \$ 'zou-/ A band of the sky along which the sun, the moon, and most of the planets move. It is divided into twelve parts, with each part named for a nearby constellation.

♠ The twelve constellations, or signs, of the zodiac are important in astrology.

*cz*      *Zodiak*

34

---

<sup>92</sup> This name has an irregular declination in Czech, cf. nom. *Zeus*, gen. *Dia*, dat. *Diovi*, ac. *Dia*, voc. *Die*, loc. *Diovi*, inst. *Diem*.

<sup>93</sup> All the samples found by the quest [lemma="Zeus"].

## CONCLUSION

The following conclusions can be made.

We have to mark the great area of concurrence of the modern Czech and modern American average awareness concerning Anglo-American literature in general. The only authors from Hirsch's list we couldn't find in the SYN2000 are the following:

**Harriet Beecher Stowe** An American author of the nineteenth century, best known for *Uncle Tom 's Cabin*.

**Dr. Seuss** The nom de plume of Theodore Seuss Geisel, an American author and illustrator of the twentieth century who had produced dozens of books for children.

**Ogden Nash** An American author of the twentieth century, known for his witty poems, many of them published in *The New Yorker*.

**James Boswell** A Scottish author of the eighteenth century, best known for his *Life of Samuel Johnson*.

**Willa Cather** An American author of the early twentieth century, known for *My Antonio* and other novels of frontier life.

40% of all Anglo-American Literature samples found in the SYN2000 are of some relation toward **William Shakespeare** – it can be the mentioning of his name, of his literary work or of his character. According to our data, Shakespeare is almost **12 times more popular** in contemporary Czech community than the second most popular Anglo-American writer – **Ernest Hemingway**.

Besides **Shakespeare** and **Hemingway**, among the most popular Anglo-American authors (more than 100 mentions in SYN2000 including mentioning their literary work or literary character) are the following:

George Orwell (277)  
Robert Louis Stevenson (273)  
Virginia Woolf (271)  
Sir Arthur Conan Doyle (271)  
George Bernard Shaw (267)  
Charles Dickens (173)  
Mark Twain (168)  
Jonathan Swift (161)  
Lewis Carroll (136)  
Oscar Wilde (124)  
John Steinbeck (112)  
William Faulkner (110)  
T. S. Eliot (108)  
Walt Whitman (103)  
Joseph Conrad (102)

As for the most popular Anglo-American literary works, there are the following:

*Hamlet*, by William Shakespeare (530)  
*Romeo and Juliet*, by William Shakespeare (476)  
*Othello*, by William Shakespeare (218)  
*Macbeth*, by William Shakespeare (165)  
*A Midsummer Night's Dream*, by William Shakespeare (147)  
*Gulliver's Travels*, by Jonathan Swift (126)  
*King Lear*, by William Shakespeare (110)  
*Frankenstein*, by Mary Wollstonecraft Shelley (107)  
*The Taming of the Shrew*, by William Shakespeare (100)  
*The Adventures of Huckleberry Finn*, by Mark Twain (86)  
*Alice's Adventures in Wonderland*, by Lewis Carol (86)  
*Pygmalion*, by Bernard Shaw (78)  
*Julius Caesar*, by William Shakespeare (75)  
*The Wonderful Wizard of Oz*, by Frank Baum (64)  
*Treasure Island*, by Robert Louis Stevenson (60)  
*A Streetcar Named Desire*, by Tennessee Williams (51)  
*Robinson Crusoe*, by Daniel Defoe (50)  
*As You Like It*, by William Shakespeare (50)

Title characters of these books (*Hamlet*, *Romeo and Juliet*, *Othello*, etc.) have to be regarded therethrough as the most popular in the modern Czech community. Among such characters we should include as well *Tarzan* (375), *Count Dracula* (360), *Sherlock Holmes* (221), *Robin Hood* (211), *Dr. Jekyll* (100), *King Arthur* (98), *Mr. Hyde* (76), *Winnie-the-Pooh* (65) and *Iago* (50).

The most popular fairy-tales from Hirsch's list are the following:

"Cinderella" (718)  
"Hansel and Gretel" (150)  
"Little Red Riding Hood" (87)  
"Beauty and the Beast" (86)  
"Snow White and the Seven Dwarfs" (79)  
"Puss-in-Boots" (41)  
"The Ugly Duckling" (24)  
"Bluebeard" (22)  
"The Princess and the Pea" (10)

The most popular characters from the field of folklore seem to be *Sir Lancelot* (720) and *Grim Reaper* (310). Additionally, *vampires* (500), *unicorn* (220), *werewolves* (148) and *trolls* (34) are to be mentioned.

Classical mythology characters and themes are represented in the SYN2000 corpus to a great extent (the only missing characters from Hirsch's list are *Ares*, *Hymen* and *Minerva*), cf.:

Muses	509	Venus	167
Sphinx	227	Zeus	164
chimera	199	nymphs	152
Medusa	175	phoenix	146

Sirens	146	Priam	23
Oedipus	141	Graces	22
Prometheus	120	Scylla and Charybdis	22
centaurs	112	Argonauts	21
Apollo	108	Hades	20
apple of discord	103	Tantalus	20
Sisyphus	102	Dido	19
Atlantis	98	Athena	18
fauns	97	Midas	17
Trojan horse	97	Psyche	17
Aphrodite	89	Trojan War	17
Antigone	86	Cerberus	16
Pygmalion	78	Electra	16
Troy	76	Hercules	16
Achilles	73	Hermes	16
Icarus	69	Theseus	16
satyrs	65	Titans	14
Artemis	63	Leda and the swan	13
Medea	57	Cyclops	12
Penelope	57	Hephaestus	12
Dionysus	52	ambrosia	11
Iphigenia	52	Charon	11
Poseidon	52	Cupid	11
Adonis	50	Styx	11
Odysseus	50	Procrustes	10
Perseus	48	Furies	9
Diana	46	Nemesis	9
Orestes	38	Olympus, Mount	9
Golden Fleece	37	Bacchus	7
Pandora's box	32	Hector	7
Daedalus	30	Paris	7
Harpies	30	Romulus and Remus	7
Aeneas	28	Mars	6
Augean stables	28	Mercury	6
Janus	28	Narcissus	6
Pegasus	28	Zephyr	6
Eros	26	Demeter	5
Proteus	26	Io	5
Circe	25	Atlas	4
Agamemnon	24	Ceres	4
Amazons	24	Helen of Troy	4
Orpheus and Eurydice	24	Jupiter	4
Cassandra	23	Morpheus	4
Hera	23	Parnassus	4
Lethe	23	Jason	3



Judgment of Paris	3	Vulcan	3
Juno	3	Pan	2
Laocoon	3	Saturn	2
Neptune	3	Argus	1
Pluto	3	Minotaur	1
Tiresias	3	Vesta	1
Ulysses	3		

However, the Bible remains the major source of names, themes and quotations, according to the SYN2000 corpus. The very name “Jesus” (4 894 mentions) overcounts all the “Shakespearian” samples (4 012). While taken together with the word “Christ” (4 102 mentions) and the word “Christian” (3 099 mentions), it overcounts the general amount of all “Literature in English” samples (10 032) or the general amount of all “Mythology and Folklore” samples (9 117) from Hirsch’s list, cf.:

Jesus	4894	John the Baptist	300
Christ	4102	Book of Psalms	282
Jerusalem	3431	Judas Iscariot	263
angels	3360	Pharaoh	258
Christian	3099	Genesis	254
hell	2811	Solomon	248
Jews	2503	Pontius Pilate	229
Egypt	2256	Lazarus	224
prophet	1611	Nazareth	209
Bible	1550	Judgment Day	192
Mary, the mother of Jesus	1429	Armageddon	182
gospel	1113	Hebrew	170
Bethlehem	900	Hebrews	163
Moses	759	forbidden fruit	162
Book of Revelation	668	Lord's Prayer	146
Damascus	647	alpha and omega	144
Resurrection	616	Ten Commandments	138
parables	595	Antichrist	134
Holy Spirit	573	Noah and the Flood	134
Messiah	551	Israelites	125
Elijah	539	salvation	118
Exodus	495	Ecclesiastes	115
Babylon	437	Abraham	110
Calvary	405	Promised Land	108
Samson	382	Jacob	106
Apocalypse	359	the Crucifixion	104
Gentile	326	Job	102
Satan	323	Cain	99
Pharisees	322	Lucifer	99

Jeremiah	98	A prophet is not without	23
Good Shepherd	95	honor save in his own	
Adam and Eve	94	country	
original sin	92	Lot's wife	21
Isaac	91	Leviathan	19
Jehovah	89	disciples	18
Salome	89	In the beginning	17
Love thy neighbor as thyself	83	burning bush	17
Sinai, Mount	82	Esau	16
an eye for an eye	76	Philistines	16
nothing new under the sun	73	Ruth	16
Good Samaritan	71	Father, forgive them, for they	15
Sermon on the Mount	65	know not what they do	
Jordan River	62	Methuselah	15
Apocrypha	61	Daniel in the lions' den	14
cherubim	61	loaves and fishes	14
Rachel	61	No man can serve two	14
Isaiah	56	masters	
mammon	56	Ye cannot serve God	14
faith, hope, and charity	48	and mammon	
Ararat	46	Man shall not live by	13
tithe	45	bread alone	
Mary Magdalene	41	parting of the Red Sea	13
Abel	40	Turn the other cheek	12
Sodom and Gomorrah	39	walking on water	12
Chosen People	38	Ask, and it shall be	11
Render unto Caesar the things	38	given you	
which are Caesar's, and		the Gospel according to	11
unto God the things that		Matthew	
are God's		Temple	11
manna from heaven	37	thirty pieces of silver	11
Tower of Babel	36	Joseph and his brothers	10
Delilah	36	Ye are the salt of the earth	10
the Last Supper	36	Jonah	9
Beatitudes	35	Eden, Garden of	8
golden calf	35	Get thee behind me, Satan	8
tree of knowledge of	33	gold, frankincense, and	8
good and evil		myrrh	
eye of a needle	30	Judge not, that ye be not	8
Joshua	30	judged	
Thomas, the doubting	29	land flowing with milk	8
apostle		and honey	
Prodigal Son	27	Esther	7
Apostles, the Twelve	26	Lamb of God.	7
queen of Sheba	26	the Gospel According to	7

Mark		Sabbath	3
Old Testament	7	shibboleth	3
The voice of one crying in the wilderness	7	Twenty-third Psalm	3
Wise Men from the East	7	crown of thorns	2
Jezebel	6	Let the dead bury their dead	2
the Gospel According to John	6	Let there be light	2
Let him who is without sin cast the first stone	6	Love your enemies	2
New Testament	5	Many are called but few are chosen	2
valley of the shadow of death	5	The meek shall inherit the earth	2
Dust thou art, and unto dust shall thou return	4	My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?	2
fatted calf, kill the	4	A time to be born and a time to die	2
He that is not with me is against me	4	Vanity of vanities; all is vanity	2
the Gospel According to Luke	4	Mount Zion	2
Cast not pearls before swine	4	It is more blessed to give than to receive	1
plagues of Egypt	4	lamb shall lie down with the wolf	1
Song of Solomon	4	The letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life	1
Am I my brother's keeper	3	pearl of great price	1
go the extra mile	3	Physician, heal thyself	1
Joseph, the husband of Mary	3		
The last shall be first	3		

The obtained data can be used in the curricula for preparing specialists in cross-cultural communication (English philology, Czech philology), in research in the field of cross-cultural studies as well as practical teaching of English and Czech.

The data concerning Czech variants of Greek, Roman and Scandinavian names could be of interest as well, e.g. *Adonis* and *Adónis*, *Aeneas* and *Aineás*, *Achilles* and *Achilleus*, *Déméter*, *Déméter* and *Demeter*, etc. In many cases the variant recommended by encyclopaedia is of less frequency as compared to some other variant, e.g. we did not find any samples of the variant *Adónis*<sup>1</sup> in the SYN2000, but we found 50 samples of the variant *Adonis*.

<sup>1</sup> See [Ilustriovaný... 1980: 26] or <http://cs.wikipedia.org/wiki/Adonis>

## NAMES

- Abel** 'eɪ.bəl  
**Abraham** 'eɪ.brə.hæm -həm *as a biblical name in Britain often also: a:-*  
**Achilles** ə'kɪl.i:z  
**Adam** 'æd.əm  
**Adonis** ə'dəʊ.nɪs, -'dɒn.ɪs \$ -'dɑ:n.ɪs, -dɒu-  
**Aeneas** i:'ni:.əs, i'ni:-, -æs  
**Aeneid** 'i:ni:ɪd, i:'ni:ɪd, i' -s -z  
**Aeschylus** 'i:skɪ.ləs, -skə.ləs \$ 'es.kə-, 'i:skə-  
**Aesop** 'i:sɒp \$ -sɑ:p, -səp  
**Agamemnon** ,æɡ.ə'mem.nən, -nɒn \$ -nɑ:n, -nən  
**Agatha** 'æɡ.əθə  
**Ahab** 'eɪ.hæb  
**Alcott** 'ɔ:l.kət, 'bl-, -kət \$ 'ɑ:l.kɑ:t, 'æl-, -kət  
**Alger** 'æl.dʒɜ' \$ -dʒɜ  
**amazon (A)** 'æm.ə.z'n \$ -zɑ:n -s -z  
**ambrosia** æm'brəʊ.zi.ə, -ʒə \$ -'brɒʊ.ʒə  
**amontillado (A)** ə,mɒn.tɪ'jɑ:.dəʊ, -tɪ'la:- \$ -,mɑ:n.tə'la:.dɒʊ  
**Andersen** 'ænd.əs'n \$ -də-  
**Androcles** ,ænd.rəʊ.k'lɪ:z \$ -drə-  
**angle (A)** 'æŋ.gəl -es -z -ing -ɪŋ, '-lɪŋ -ed -d  
**annunciation (A)** ə,nʌnt.sɪ'eɪ.ʃ'n -s -z  
**antichrist (A)** 'æn.tɪ.kraɪst \$ -tɪ-, -taɪ-  
**Antigone** æn'tɪ.gə.nɪ  
**Aphrodite** ,æfrəʊ'daɪtɪ \$ -ə'daɪ.tɪ, -rɒʊ-  
**apocalypse (A)** ə'pɒk.ə.lɪps \$ -'pɑ:kə- -es -ɪz  
**apocrypha (A)** ə'pɒk.rɪ.fə, -rə- \$ -pɑ:k.rə- -al -əl  
**Apollo** ə'pɒ.ləʊ \$ -'pɑ:l.əʊ  
**Ararat** 'ær.ə.ræt \$ 'er-, 'ær-  
**Ares** 'eə.rɪ:z \$ 'er.i:z  
**Argo** 'ɑ:.gəʊ \$ 'ɑ:r.gəʊ  
**Argonaut** 'ɑ:.gə.nɔ:t \$ 'ɑ:r.gə.nɑ:t, -nɔ:t -s -s  
**argus (A)** 'ɑ:.gəs \$ 'ɑ:r- -es -ɪz  
**Armageddon** ,ɑ:.mə'ged.ʒ'n \$ ,ɑ:r-  
**Arnold** 'ɑ:.n'ɒld \$ 'ɑ:r-  
**Artemis** 'ɑ:.tɪ.mɪs, -tə.mɪs \$ 'ɑ:r.tə-  
**Asgard** 'æs.gɑ:d, 'æz- \$ -gɑ:rd, 'ɑ:s-, 'ɑ:z-  
**ashes (A)** 'æʃ -es -ɪz  
**Athena** ə'θi:.nə  
**Athens** 'æθ.ɪnz, -ɪnz  
**Atlantis** ə'tlæn.tɪs, æt- \$ -tɪs  
**atlas (A)** 'æt.ləs -es -ɪz  
**atonement** ə'təʊn.mənt, -təʊm- \$ 'təʊn- -s -s  
**Augean** ə'dʒi:.ən \$ ɑ:-, ɔ:-  
**Austen** 'ɒs.tɪn, 'ɔ:.stɪn \$ 'ɑ:.stɪn, 'ɔ:-  
**Avalon** 'æv.əl.ən \$ -ə.lɑ:n  
**babel (A)** 'beɪ.bəl \$ 'beɪ- 'bæbəl  
**Babylon** 'bæb.ɪ.lɒn, -ə-, -lən \$ -lɑ:n  
**bacchanalia** ,bæk.ə'nei.lɪə \$ -jə -an/s -ən/z  
**Bacchus** 'bæk.əs \$ 'bæk.əs, 'bɑ:k.əs  
**bacon (B)** 'beɪ.kən  
**baptist (B)** 'bæp.tɪst -s -z, **John the Baptist**  
**Barrie** 'bær.i \$ 'ber-, 'bær-  
**Bathsheba** 'bæθ.ʃɪ.bə; 'bæθ.ʃɪ:-  
**Bellerophon** bə'ler.ə.fən, bɪ- \$ -fən, -fɑ:n  
**Benjamin** 'ben.dʒə.mɪn, -ən  
**Bennet(t)** 'be.nɪt  
**Beowulf** 'beɪ.əʊ.wʊlf, 'bi:- \$ 'beɪ.ə.wʊlf  
**Bethlehem** 'beθ.lɪ.həm, -lə- \$ -lə.həm, -həm  
**Blanche** blɑ:nʃ \$ blænzʃ  
**Botticelli** ,bɒt.ɪ'tʃel.i \$ ,bɑ:tə'-  
**Brodingnag** 'brɒb.dɪŋ.næg \$ 'brɑ:b-  
**Brontë** 'brɒnteɪ, -tɪ \$ 'brɑ:nteɪ, -tɪ  
**Brünnhilde** brʊn'hɪldə, '-  
**Brutus** 'brʊ:.təs \$ -təs  
**Bunyan** 'bʌn.jən

**Burroughs** 'bʌr.əʊz \$ 'bɜː.ʊz  
**Byron** 'baɪ.rən  
**Bysshe** bɪʃ  
**Cain(e)** kem  
**Caligula** kə'liɡ.ju.lə, -jə  
**calvary (C)** 'kæl.vərɪ.i **ies** -iz  
**Canaan** 'keɪ.nən, ni.ə- *Jewish pro-*  
*nunciation:* kə'nei.ən  
**Carl** kɑːl \$ kɑːrl  
**Carthage** 'kɑːθɪdʒ \$ 'kɑːr-  
**Cassandra** kə'sæ.n.drə, -'sɑːn-  
**Cather** 'kæð.əʃ \$ -ə  
**centaur** 'sen.tɔːʃ \$ -tɔːr -s -z  
**Cerberus** 'sɜːbər.əs \$ 'sɜː-  
**Ceres** 'sɪə.rɪːz \$ 'sɪ.rɪːz  
**Champs Élysées** ʃɑːnz.e'liːzeɪ,  
ʃɔːnz- \$ ʃɑːnz.eɪ.liːzeɪ,  
**Chaucer** 'tʃɔː.sə \$ 'tʃɑː.sə, 'tʃɔː-  
**Charon** 'keə.rən, -rən \$ 'ker.ən  
**Charybdis** kə'ri.b.dɪs  
**Cheshire** 'tʃeʃ.əʃ, -əʃ \$ -ə, -ɪr  
**chimera** kaɪ'mɪə.rə, kɪ-, kʃɪ-, ʃə-,  
-meə-; 'kɪm.ər.ə \$ kaɪ'mɪr.ə, kɪ- -s  
-z  
**Cinderella** ʃɪn.dɪˈrɛl.ə  
**Circe** 'sɜː.sɪ \$ 'sɜː-  
**Claudius** 'klɔː.di.əs \$ 'klaː-, 'klɔː  
**Clytemnestra** ,klaɪ.təm.'nes.trə,  
,klɪ.təm-, -ɪm-, -em-, -niː.strə \$  
,klaɪ.təm.'nes.trə  
**Cordelia** kɔː'diː.li.ə \$ kɔːr'diː.l.jə  
**crane (C)** kreɪn -es -z  
**Crete** kriːt  
**Cheshire** 'tʃeʃ.əʃ, -əʃ \$ -ə, -ɪr  
**Cheshire 'cat**  
**Christian** 'krɪs.tʃən, 'krɪʃ-,  
'krɪs.tɪ.ən \$ 'krɪs.tʃən, -tɪ.ən  
**'Christian name, 'Christian 'Sci-**  
**ence**  
**Christie** 'krɪs.tɪ -'s -z  
**Crusoe** 'kruː.səʊ \$ -səʊ  
**Cupid** 'kjuː.pɪd -s -z  
**cyclops (sing.)** 'saɪ.klɒps \$ -klaːps  
*(plur.) cyclopes* saɪ'kləʊ.piːz \$ -k-  
lou-  
**Cynthia** 'sɪnt.θi.ə  
**Daedalus** 'diː.dɪˈl.əs  
**Damascus** də'mæs.kəs, -'mɑː.skəs \$  
-mæs.kəs  
**Damocles** 'dæm.ək.liːz  
**Damon** 'deɪ.mən  
**Daniel** 'dæ.n.jəl -s -z  
**da Vinci** də'vɪn.tʃɪ  
**Defoe** dɪ'fəʊ, də- \$ -'fəʊ-  
**Delilah** dɪ'lai.lə, də- \$ dɪ-  
**Demeter** dɪ'miː.təʃ \$ -tə  
**Desdemona** ,dez.dɪ'məʊ.nə, -də'- \$  
-də'məʊ-  
**despond (D)** dɪ'spɒnd, də- \$  
dɪ'spɑːnd -s -z **the 'Slough of De-**  
**s'pond**  
**Deuteronomy** ,djuː.tə'rɒn.ə.mi \$  
,duː.tə'rɑːn.ə- ,djuː-  
**Diana** daɪ'æ.nə  
**Dido** daɪ.dəʊ \$ -dɔː-  
**Dionysus** ,daɪə'naɪ.səs \$ -'naɪ.səs,  
-niː-  
**Donne** dʌn, dɒn \$ dʌn, dɑːn  
**Douglas(s)** 'dɒɡ.ləs  
**Dracula** 'dræk.jə.lə, -ju-  
**Ebenezer** ,eb.ə'niː.zəʃ, -ɪ'- \$ -zə  
*stress shift:* ,Ebenezer 'Scrooge  
**Ecclesiastes** ɪk.liː.zɪ'æs.tiːz \$ ɪk.liː-,  
ek.liː-  
**Eden** 'iː.dən **'Garden of 'Eden**  
**Edith** 'iː.dɪθ  
**Egypt** 'iː.dʒɪpt  
**Eleanor** 'el.i.nəʃ 'ə- \$ -nə, -nɔːr  
**Electra** ɪ'lek.trə **'Electra complex**  
**Elijah** ɪ'lai.dʒə  
**Elysian** ɪ'lɪz.i.jən, iː- \$ ɪ'lɪz.i.jən  
**-um -əm E'lysian 'Fields**  
**Endymion** en'dɪm.i.ən ɪn-  
**Ernest** 'ɜː.nɪst, -nəst \$ 'ɜː-  
**Eros** 'ɪər.ɒs, 'er.ɒs \$ 'er.ɑːs, 'ɪr-,  
'ɛr.ɒs  
**Esau** 'iː.səʊ \$ -sɑː, -sɔː  
**Esther** 'es.təʃ, -θəʃ \$ -tə  
**Ethan** 'iː.θən  
**Eucharist** 'juː.kər.ɪst -s -z  
**Eurydice** jʊə.'rɪd.i.si, jɔː'-, 'ə- \$ -ju  
**Eve** iːv  
**Eyre** eəʃ \$ er

**Excalibur** ek'skæl.i.bə<sup>r</sup>, ɪk'-, '-ə- \$  
 -bə<sup>r</sup>  
**exodus** (E) 'ek.sə.dəs -es - ɪz  
**Fagin** 'fei.gɪn  
**faun** fəʊn \$ fɑ:n, fɔ:n -s -z  
**Fitzgerald** ,fɪts'dʒer.əld  
**Flanders** 'flɑ:n.dəz \$ 'flæn.dəz  
**Frankenstein** 'fræŋ.k<sup>ə</sup>n.staɪn, -kɪn-  
**Francis** 'frɑ:n.t.sɪs \$ 'frænt-  
**Frederic(k)** 'fred.<sup>ə</sup>r.ɪk  
**Freud** 'frɔɪd -ian -i.ən ,**Freudian**  
 'slɪp  
**friar** fraɪə<sup>r</sup> \$ fraɪə, -s -z  
**Frome** in *Somerset*: fru:m lake in  
*Australia*: frəʊm \$ -ou-  
**furly** (F) 'fjʊə.ri, 'fjɔ:- \$ 'fjʊr.i- -ies  
 -ɪz  
**Galahad** 'gæl.ə.hæd  
**Galilee** 'gæl.i.li: \$ '-ə-  
**gaol** dʒeɪl -s -z  
**Gawain** 'gɑ:.weɪn, 'gæw.eɪn, -ɪn  
**genesis** (G) 'dʒen.ə.l.sɪs, '-i- -ses  
 -si:z  
**gentile** (G) 'dʒen.taɪl -s -z  
**Geoffr(e)y** 'dʒef.ri  
**Gertrude** 'gɜ:tru:d \$ 'gɜ:-  
**Gloria** 'glɔ:ri.ə  
**Gloucester** in *the UK*: 'glɒs.tə<sup>r</sup> \$  
 'glɑ:s.tə<sup>r</sup> in *the USA*: 'glɑ:us.tə<sup>r</sup> \$  
 -stə<sup>r</sup>  
**Godiva** gə'daɪ.və  
**Golgotha** 'gɒl.gə.θə \$ 'gɑ:l-  
**Goliath** gə'lai.əθ  
**Gomorra**h gə'mɒr.ə \$ '-mɑ:r-,  
 -'mɔ:r-  
**Gordian knot** ,gɔ:di.ən'nɒt \$  
 ,gɔ:r.di.ən'nɑ:t  
**gorgon** (G) 'gɔ:.gən \$ 'gɔ:r- -s -z  
**grail** (G) greɪl -s -z  
**Gretel** 'gret.əl  
**grim** grɪm the ,**Grim 'Reaper**  
**Guinevere** 'gwɪn.i.vɪə<sup>r</sup>, 'gɪn-, '-ə- \$  
 'gwɪn.i.vɪr, '-ə-  
**Gulliver** 'gʌl.i.və<sup>r</sup> \$ - ə.və<sup>r</sup>  
**Hades** 'heɪ.di:z  
**hamlet** (H) 'hæm.lət, - lɪt -s -z

**Hans**<sup>1</sup> hɑ:ns  
**Hansel**<sup>2</sup> 'hɑ:nsəl  
**harply** (H) 'hɑ:pi \$ 'hɑ:r- ies -ɪz  
**Harriet** 'hær.i.ət \$ 'her-, 'hær-  
**Hawthorne** 'hɔ:θɔ:n \$ 'hɑ:θɔ:rn,  
 'hɔ:-  
**Heathcliff** 'hi:θ.klɪf  
**Hebrew** 'hi:bru: -s -z  
**Heep** 'hi:p  
**Hephaestus** hɪ'fi:stəs, hefi:-, hæ'fi:-  
 \$ hɪ'fes.təs  
**Hera** 'hɛr.ə \$ 'hɪ.rə, 'hi:rə  
**Hercules** 'hɜ:kjə.li:z, -kjʊ- \$  
 'hɜ:kjə-  
**Herman** 'hɜ:mən \$ 'hɜ:-  
**Hermes** 'hɜ:mi:z \$ 'hɜ:-  
**Herod** 'her.əd  
**Hiawatha** ,haɪ.ə'wɔ:θ.ə \$ -'wɑ:θə  
**Hobbes** hɒbz \$ hɑ:bz  
**Homer** 'həʊ.mə<sup>r</sup> \$ 'həʊ.mə<sup>r</sup>  
**Horatio** hə'reɪ.ʃɪ.əʊ, hə'reɪ- \$  
 hɔ:'reɪ-, hə-  
**Houyhnhnm** 'hu:ɪ.n<sup>ə</sup>m \$ 'hwaɪ.n<sup>ə</sup>m,  
 'hu.ɪn- -s -z  
**Hughes** hju:z  
**hydra** (H) 'haɪ.drə  
**hymen** (H) 'haɪ.mən, - mən \$ -mən  
 -s -z  
**Hyperion** haɪ'pɪə.ri.ən, -'per.i- \$  
 -'pɪr-  
**Iago** i'ɑ:.gəʊ \$ -gəʊ  
**Icarus** 'ɪk.<sup>ə</sup>r.əs, 'aɪk.<sup>ə</sup>r.əs \$ 'ɪk.ə-  
**Ichabod** 'ɪk.ə.bɒd, 'ɪx- \$ 'ɪk-, -bɑ:d  
**ides** (I) /aɪdz/ ,**Idez of 'March**  
**Iliad** 'ɪl.i.æd, -əd \$ -əd, -æd  
**immaculate** ɪ'mæk.jə.lət, -jʊ.- -lɪt  
**Immaculate Con'ception**  
**io** (I) 'aɪ.əʊ \$ -əʊ  
**Iphigenia** ,ɪf.i.dʒɪ'nai.ə, ,aɪf.i-, -dʒə-;  
 ,ɪf.i.dʒɪ'-, -ə- \$ ,ɪf.ə.dʒə'-  
**Irving** 'ɜ:.vɪŋ \$ 'ɜ:-  
**Isaac** 'aɪ.zək -s -z  
**Isaiah** aɪ'zaɪə \$ aɪ'zeɪə, -'zaɪə

<sup>1</sup> [Longman 2007, CD: Andersen, Hans Christian]

<sup>2</sup> [Longman 2007, CD: Hansel and Gretel]

**Iseult** ɪ'zu:lt, -'su:lt \$ -'su:lt  
**Iscariot** ɪ'skær.i.ət \$ -ker-, -kær-  
**Ishmael** ɪʃ.meɪəl, -mi.əl  
**Isolde** ɪ'zɒl.də \$ -'soul-, -'zoul-;  
 -'sould, -'zould  
**Israel** ɪz.reɪəl, -ri.əl, -əl \$ -ri.əl,  
 -rei-, -rɪl  
**Israelite** ɪz.ri.ə.laɪt, -rei-, -rə.laɪt,  
 -ri- \$ -ri.ə-, -rei- -s -z  
**Ivanhoe** ɪv.ə.n.həʊ \$ -hou  
**Jacob** ˈdʒeɪ.kəb, **Jacob's ladder**  
**Janus** ˈdʒeɪ.nəs  
**Jason** ˈdʒeɪ.sən  
**Jeeves** ˈdʒi:vz  
**Jehovah** ˈdʒɪ'həʊ.və, ˈdʒə- \$ -'hou-  
**Je.hovah's witness**  
**Jekyll** ˈdʒek.əl, -ɪl, ˈdʒi:k.ɪl  
**Jeremiah** ˈdʒer.i'maɪ.ə, -ə' \$ -ə'-  
**Jericho** ˈdʒer.i.kəʊ \$ -kou-  
**Jerusalem** ˈdʒɜ:ru:.sɪl.əm, ˈdʒɪ-, -lem  
**Jezebel** ˈdʒez.ə.bel, '-i-, -bɪl  
**Joan** ˈdʒəʊn \$ ˈdʒəʊn  
**Job** ˈdʒəʊb \$ ˈdʒəʊb  
**Jocasta** ˈdʒəʊkæs.tə \$ ˈdʒəʊ-  
**John** ˈdʒɒn \$ ˈdʒɑ:n -s -z, **John**  
**Bull**  
**Jonah** ˈdʒəʊ.nə \$ ˈdʒəʊ-  
**Jonathan** ˈdʒɒn.ə.θən \$ ˈdʒɑ:n.ə-  
**Jordan** ˈdʒɔ:.dən \$ ˈdʒɔ:r-  
**Joshua** ˈdʒɒʃ.ju.ə, '-u- \$ ˈdʒɑ:f-  
**Juan** hwa:n, ˈdʒu:ən *as if Spanish:*  
 xwa:n, xwæn \$ hwa:n<sup>3</sup>  
**Juda(h)** ˈdʒu:.də  
**Judas** ˈdʒu:.dəs  
**Juliet** ˈdʒu:.li.ət, ˈdʒu:.li'et \$  
 'dʒu:.li.ət, ˈdʒu:.li'et, ˈdʒu:l.jɪt  
**Juno** ˈdʒu:.nəʊ \$ -nou-  
**Jupiter** ˈdʒu:.pɪ.təʃ, -pə- \$ -təʃ  
**Kansas** ˈkænzəs  
**Kubla Khan** ˈku:.blə.'kɑ:n, ˈku.blə-  
 \$ ˈku:.blə-  
**Kurtz** kɜ:ts \$ kɜ:ts

**labyrinth** ˈlæb.ər.ɪnθ, -ɪ.rɪnθ \$  
 -ə.ɪnθ, '-rənθ -s -s  
**Laertes** leɪ'ɑ:ti:z \$ -ɜ:-, -'er-  
**Lancelot** ˈlɑ:nt.sə.lɒt, -sɪl.ɒt, -ət \$  
 'lænt.sə.lɑ:t, 'lɑ:nt-, -lət  
**Laocoon** leɪ'ɒk.əʊ.ɒn, -ən \$  
 -'ɑ:k.əʊ.ɑ:n  
**laureate** ˈlɔ:.ri.ət, ˈlɒr.i-, -ɪt \$ ˈlɔ:r.i-,  
 'lɑ:r.i-  
**Lazarus** ˈlæz.ər.əs  
**Lemuel** ˈlem.juəl, -ju.əl \$ -ju.əl, -jʊl  
**Leda** ˈli:.də  
**Legree** li'gri:, lə-  
**Leonardo** ˈli:.ə'nɑ:.dəʊ, ˈlei- \$  
 ˈli:.ə'nɑ:r.dəʊ -s -z  
**leprechauns** ˈlep.rə.kɔ:n, -rɪ-, -hɔ:n  
 \$ -rə.kɑ:n, -kɔ:n -s -z  
**Lethe** ˈli:.θi  
**leviathan (L)** li'vaɪə.θən, lə- -s -z  
**Leviticus** lə'vɪt.ɪ.kəs, li- \$ lə'vɪt-  
**Lilliput** ˈlɪl.i.pʌt, '-ə-, -pʌt, -pət \$  
 -ə.pʌt, -pət, -pʌt  
**Lot** lɒt \$ lɑ:t  
**Louis** *English name:* ˈlu:.i, -ɪs  
*French name:* ˈlu:.i, lu:'i  
**Louisa** lu:'i:.zə  
**Macbeth** mæk'beθ, mæk- *In Scot-*  
*land always* mæk-  
**MacDuff** mæk'dʌf, mæk- *In Scot-*  
*land always* mæk-  
**malgus (M)** ˈmeɪl.gəs -gi -dʒaɪ, -gaɪ  
 \$ -dʒaɪ  
**malaprop (M)** ˈmæl.ə.prɒp \$ -prɑ:p  
 -s -s  
**mama** mə'mɑ:, ˈmæm.ə \$ ˈmɑ:m.ə,  
 mə'mɑ:  
**mammon (M)** ˈmæm.ən  
**Mandalay** ˈmæn.də'leɪ, '---  
**Marian** ˈmeəri.ən \$ ˈmer.i-, mæ-  
**Mars** mɑ:z \$ mɑ:rz  
**Magdalene** *biblical name:*  
 ˈmæg.də'li:.ni, ˈmæg.də'li:.n, -ɪn \$  
 ˈmæg.də'li:.n, -ən, -ɪn,  
 ˈmæg.də'li:.nə *modern first name:*  
 ˈmæg.də'li:.n, -ɪn *Cambridge col-*  
*lege and street:* ˈmɔ:d.lɪn \$ ˈmɑ:d-,  
 'mɔ:d-

<sup>3</sup> In Byron's *Don Juan*, the pronunciation is /dʒu:ən/ in both British and American English

**Matthew** 'mæθ.ju:, 'mei.θju:  
**Maya** 'maɪ.ə \$ 'ma: jə, 'maɪ.ə  
**Medea** mi'diə, mə-, -di:ə \$ mi'di:-, mə-  
**medusa (M)** mi'dju:z|ə, mə-, med'ju:-, -s|ə \$ mə'du:-, -'dju:- -as -əs -ae -i:  
**Melville** 'mel.vɪl  
**Mephistopheles** ,mef.ɪ'stɒf.i.li:z, -'l.i:z \$ -ə'stɑ:.fə.li:z  
**mercury (M)** 'mɜ:.kjʊəri, -kjʊəri \$ 'mɜ:.kjʊəri, -kjʊə-  
**merlin (M)** 'mɜ:.lɪn \$ 'mɜ:- -s -z  
**messiah (M)** mə'ssaɪ.ə, mɪ-, mes'aɪ- \$ mə'ssaɪ-  
**Methuselah** mə'θju:.z'l.ə, mɪ-, -'θu- \$ mə'θu:-, -'θju:-  
**Midas** 'maɪ.dəs, -dæs \$ -dəs  
**Minerva** mi'nɜ:.və \$ mi'nɜ:-  
**Minotaur** 'maɪ.nə.tɔ:ɹ \$ 'mɪn.ə.tɔ:ɹ  
**Modred** 'mɔ:drɪd \$ 'mɔ:-  
**Mohican** məu'hi:.kʰn, 'mɔ:u.ɪ \$ məu'hi:- -s -z  
**moor (M)** mɔ:ɹ mɔ:ɹ \$ mɔ:ɹ -s -z  
**Morgan le Fay** ,mɔ:.gʰn.lə'feɪ \$ ,mɔ:-  
**morgue** mɔ:g \$ mɔ:rg -s -z  
**Morpheus** 'mɔ:.fi.əs, -fjəs \$ 'mɔ:ɹ.fi.əs, -fju:s  
**mosaic** məu'zeɪ.ɪk \$ məu'-  
**Moses** 'mɔ:u.zɪz  
**Naomi** 'neɪ.ə.mi, neɪ'əu- \$ -'əu-, 'neɪ.əu-  
**narcissus (N)** nɑ:'sɪs.əs \$ nɑ:r-  
**Nathaniel** nə'θæn.jəl  
**nativity (N)** nə'tɪv.ə.tʃi, -ɪ.tʃi \$ -ə.tʃi -ies -iz  
**Nazarene** ,næz.ə'ri:n, '--- \$ ,næz.ə'ri:n, '--- -s -z  
**Nazareth** 'næz.ə'ri.eθ, -ɪθ  
**nemesis (N)** 'nem.ə.sɪs, -ɪ- \$ -ə-  
**nemeses** 'nem.ə.sɪ:z  
**Neptune** 'nep.tju:n, -tʃu:n \$ -tu:n, -tju:n  
**Nero** 'nɛə.rəu \$ 'ni.rəu, 'ni:.rəu  
**Nile** nail  
**Noah** 'nəu.ə \$ -'nəu- ,**Noah's ark**

**Nottingham** 'nɒt.ɪŋ.əm \$ 'nɑ:ʃ.ɪŋ-  
**Oceania** ,əu.fɪ'eɪ.ni.ə, -si-', -'ɑ:- \$ ,əu.fɪ'æ.ni-, -ɑ:.ni-, -'eɪ-  
**Odin** əu.dɪn \$ 'əu-  
**Odysseus** ə'dɪs.ju:s, v'dɪs-, əv'dɪs-, 'i.əs \$ 'dɪs.i.əs, '-u:s  
**odyssey (O)** 'ɒd.i.sɪ, - \$ 'ɑ:.dɪ-  
**Oedipus** 'i:.dɪ.p.əs, -də- \$ 'ed.ɪ-, 'i:.dɪ- '**Oedipus complex**  
**Olympia** əv'ɪm.pɪ.lə \$ əu-, ə- -an -ən  
**Olympus** əv'ɪm.pəs \$ əu-, ə-  
**Orestes** ɔ:'res.tɪ:z, ɔ:'res-, ə- \$ ɔ:-  
**Orpheus** 'ɔ:.fi.əs -fju:s \$ 'ɔ:ɹ.fi.əs -fju:s  
**Othello** əv'θel.əv, v'θel- \$ əv'θel.əv, ə-  
**Ovid Latin poet:** 'ɒv.ɪd \$ 'ɑ:v.ɪd *US surname:* 'əv.vɪd \$ 'əu-  
**Oz** ɔz \$ ɑ:z  
**Palestine** 'pæl.i.staɪn, '-ɪ- \$ -ə.staɪn  
**pandora (P)** pæn'dɔ:.rə \$ -'dɔ:ɹ.ə -s -z **Pandora's box**  
**papa** pə'pɑ: \$ 'pɑ:pə, pə'pɑ: -s -z  
**parable** 'pær.ə.bəl \$ 'pær-, 'pær- -s -z  
**Parnassus** pɑ:'næs.əs \$ pɑ:r-  
**Passover** 'pɑ:s.əvəv \$ 'pæs.əvəv -s -z  
**patriarch** 'peɪ.trɪ.ɑ:k, 'pæt.ri- \$ 'peɪ.trɪ.ɑ:rk -s-s -y -i -ies -iz  
**Pegasus** 'peg.ə.səs  
**Penelope** pə'nel.ə.pi, pi- \$ pə-  
**Pentecost** 'pen.tɪ.kɒst, -tə- \$ -tɪ.kɑ:st -s -s  
**Percival** 'pɜ:ɪ.vəl, -sə- \$ 'pɜ:-  
**Percy** 'pɜ:ɪ \$ 'pɜ:-  
**Persephone** pɜ:'sef.ə.ni, pə- \$ pɜ:-  
**Perseus** 'pɜ:si.əs, '-sju:s \$ 'pɜ:-  
**Persia** 'pɜ:ʒiə, -fʃə \$ 'pɜ:ʒiə, -fʃə -an/s -ənz  
**pharaoh (P)** 'feə.rəu \$ 'fer.əv, 'fær-, 'feɪ.rəv -s -z  
**pharisee (P)** 'fær.i.sɪ:, -ə- \$ 'fer.ɪ-, 'fær- -s -z  
**philistine (P)** 'fɪl.i.staɪn, '-ə- \$ 'fɪl.i.sti:n, -stain; fɪ'ɪs.tɪn, -ti:n -s -z



**phoenix (P)** 'fi:.ni:ks -es -iz  
**Pilate** 'pai.lət  
**Pluto** 'plu:.təʊ \$ -təʊ  
**poet** pəʊ.it, -et, pəʊət \$ pəʊət ,poet  
   'laureate ['pəʊit'lɔ:ri:t]  
**pollyanna (P)** ,pɒl.i.æn.ə \$ ,pɑ:l.i-  
   -s -z  
**Ponce de León** ,pɒns.də'li:ɒn \$  
   pɑ:ns.də'li:.ɑ:n  
**Pontius** 'pɒn.ti.əs, -tʃi.əs, -ʃəs \$  
   'pɑ:n.ʃəs -tʃi.əs ,Pontius 'Pilate  
**Portia** 'pɔ:.ʃə, ʃi.ə \$ 'pɔ:r.ʃə  
**Poseidon** pə'sai.dʒn, pɒs'ai- \$  
   pəʊ'sai-, pə-  
**Priam** praɪəm, praɪ'æm  
**Procrustes** prəʊ'krʌs.tʃi:z \$ prou-  
   -ean -i.ən  
**prodigal** 'prɒd.i.gəl \$ 'prɑ:d.i- -s -z  
   -ly -i -ness -nəs, -nis ,prodigal  
   'son  
**Prometheus** prəʊ'mi:θi.u:s, -əs \$  
   prou'mi:θi.əs, prə-, -u:s  
**Prospero** 'prɒs.pɪ.əʊ \$  
   'prɑ:s.pə.rou  
**Proteus** 'prəʊ.ti.u:s, -əs \$ 'prəʊ.ti.əs  
**psyche** 'saiki, -ki: -s -s  
**Punch-and-Judy** ,pʌntʃ.ə'ndʒu:di  
   \$ ,pʌntʃ- ,Punch-and-'Judy  
   ,show  
**Purim** 'pu.ɹɪm, 'pjʊə- \$ 'pu.ɹɪm,  
   pu: 'ri:m  
**Puss-in-Boots**<sup>4</sup> ,pus.ɪn'bu:ts  
**Pygmalion** piɡ'mei.li.ən \$  
   -'meɪ.ljən, -'meɪ.li.ən  
**Pythias** 'piθ.i.əs \$ -əs  
**Quetzalcoatl** ,ket.səl.kəʊ'at.əl \$  
   -sɑ:l.kəʊ'ɑ:tʃəl  
**Rachel**<sup>5</sup> 'rei.tʃəl  
**Reading** 'red.ɪŋ  
**reap** 'ri:p -er/s -əʃ \$ -ə/z the ,Grim  
   'Reaper  
**Rebecca** ri'bek.ə, -ə-  
**Remus** 'ri:məs

**renaissance (R)** ri'nei.sənts,  
   ,ren.eɪ.'sɑ:ns, -'sɑ:nts \$  
   ,ren.ə.'sɑ:nts, -'zɑ:nts, '---  
**Renaissance 'man**  
**resurrection (R)** ,rez.'rɛk.ʃən \$  
   -ər'ek-  
**Reuben** 'ru:bən, -ɪn  
**revelation (R)** ,rev.'leɪ.ʃən  
**Robinson** 'rɒb.ɪn.sən \$ 'rɑ:b.ɪn-  
   ,Robinson 'Crusoe  
**Rochester** 'rɒtʃ.i.stəʃ, '-ə- \$  
   'rɑ:tʃ.ə.stəʃ, tʃes.təʃ  
**Romeo** 'rəʊ.mi.əʊ, 'rəʊ.meɪ- \$  
   'rou.mi.əʊ -s -z  
**Romulus** 'rɒm.jʊ.ləs, -jə- \$ 'rɒm.jə-,  
   -jʊ-  
**rue** ru: -s -z  
**Rumania** ru:'meɪ.ni.ə, rəʊ- ru:- \$  
   rou-, ru:-, -njə  
**Rumpelstiltskin** ,rʌm.pəl'stɪlt.skɪn  
**Ruth** ru:θ  
**Sabbath** 'sæb.əθ -s -s  
**saint (S)** *strong form*<sup>6</sup>: seɪnt -s -s  
   -ed -ɪd -hood -hʊd *weak forms*:  
   sənt, sɪnt  
**Salome** sə'ləʊ.mi, -meɪ \$ -'ləʊ-,  
   'sæl.ə'meɪ  
**Samaritan** sə'mær.ɪ.tən \$ -'mer.ə-,  
   -'mær- ,good Sa'maritan  
**Samoa** sə'məʊ.ə, sɑ:- \$ sə'məʊ.ə  
**Samson** 'sæmpsən  
**Sandburg** 'sænd.bɜ:g \$ -bɜ:g  
**Santa Claus** ,sæntə'klɔ:z, '-,- \$  
   ,sæntə'klɑ:z, -'klɔ:z  
**Satan** 'seɪ.tən  
**Saturn** 'sæt.ən, -z:n \$ 'sæt.ən  
**satyr** 'sæt.əʃ \$ 'seɪ.təʃ, 'sæt.əʃ -s -z  
**Saul** sɔ:l \$ sɔ:l, sɑ:l

<sup>6</sup> The weak forms are usual in British English for the names of saints (and places containing the word **Saint**), while the strong form is used when the word occurs on its own, e.g. "This would try the patience of a saint" would have the strong form, while **St. John**, **St. Cecilia** (saints' names), **St. Alban's**, **St. Helen** (placenames) have the weak forms. In American English, the strong form is usually used in all cases.

<sup>4</sup> [Longman 2007, CD: Puss in Boots]

<sup>5</sup> [Longman 2007, CD: Carson, Rachel]

**savi(u)or (S)** 'seɪ.vjəʃ \$ -vjə- -s -z  
**Scandinavia** ,skæ.n.dɪ'neɪ.vɪ.ə \$  
 -vɪ.ə, vjə  
**Scylla** 'sɪl.ə  
**self-reliance** ,self.rɪ'laɪ.ənts, -rə-  
**Seth** seθ  
**Seuss** sju:s \$ su:s  
**Shangri-La** ,ʃæŋ.gri'la:  
**Shavuot**<sup>7</sup> ʃə'vu:əs \$ '-out  
**Sheba** 'ʃi:bə  
**Shelley** 'ʃel.i  
**shibboleth (S)** 'ʃɪb.əl.eθ, -əθ, -ɪθ \$  
 -ə.leθ, -ləθ -s -s  
**shylock (S)** 'ʃaɪ.lɒk \$ -lɑ:k  
**Siegfried** 'si:g.fri:d *as if German*:  
 'zi:g- \$ 'sɪg-, 'si:g-  
**Sigmund** 'si:g.mʊnd *as if German*:  
 'zi:g-, -mænd \$ 'sɪg-, 'si:g-  
**Simon** 'saɪ.mən  
**Sinai** 'saɪ.naɪ, -ni.aɪ, -nei- \$ 'saɪ.naɪ  
**sirens** 'saɪə.rən, -rɪn \$ 'saɪ.rən -s -z  
**Sisyphus** 'sɪs.ɪ.fəs, '-ə- \$ '-ə-  
**slough** slaʊ \$ slu:, slaʊ **the Slough**  
**of Des'pond**  
**Sodom** 'sɒd.əm \$ 'sɑ:.dəm  
**Solomon** 'sɒl.ə.mən, \$ 'sɑ:.lə-  
**Sophocles** 'sɒf.ə.kli:z \$ 'sɑ:.fə-  
**Sparta** 'spɑ:.tə \$ 'spɑ:r.tə  
**sphinx** sfɪŋks -es -ɪz  
**Stein** *surname*: stæn, sti:n *as if*  
*German*: ʃtaɪn  
**Steinbeck** 'stæɪn.bek, 'stæɪn- \$  
 'stæɪn-  
**Steinem** 'stæɪ.nəm  
**Stowe** stəʊ \$ stou  
**Styx** stɪks  
**Syria** 'sɪr.i.ə  
**Tantalus** 'tæ.n.təl.əs \$ -təl- -es -ɪz  
**Tarzan** 'tɑ:.zən, -zæn \$ 'tɑ:r-  
**Thackeray** 'θæk.ə.rɪ  
**Thebes** θi:bz  
**Theodor** 'θi:.ə.dɔ:ʔ, 'θiə- \$ 'θi:.ə.dɔ:r  
**Theseus** *in Greek legend*: 'θi:.sju:s,  
 -sjəs, -si.əs \$ -si.əs, -sju:s *Shake-*  
*spearean character, and as name*  
*of ship*: 'θi:.sjəs, -si.əs  
**Thomas** tɒm.əs \$ tɑ:.məs  
**Thor** θɔ:ʔ \$ θɔ:r  
**Thoreau** θɔ:'rəʊ, θə-, 'θɔ:.rəʊ \$  
 θɔ:'rəʊ, θɔ:-, 'θɔ:.rəʊ  
**Thurber** 'θɜ:bəʔ \$ 'θɜ:bə-  
**Tibet** tɪ'bet  
**Tiresias** taɪə'ri:.si.əs, -res.i-, -əs,  
 '-sjəs \$ taɪ'ri:.si.əs  
**titan (T)** 'taɪ.tɪn  
**tithe** taɪð -es -z -ing -ɪŋ, -ed -d  
**Torah** 'tɔ:.rə *with some Jews*:  
 təʊ.rɑ:, '-, 'tɔ:- \$ 'tɔ:.rə, 'tɔ:.rɑ:,  
 təʊ.rɑ:  
**Tristan** 'trɪs.tən, -tæn \$ -tən, -tæn,  
 -tɑ:n  
**Trojan** 'trəʊ.dʒən \$ 'trəʊ- **Trojan**  
**'horse, Trojan 'War**  
**troll** trɒl, trəl \$ trɒl -s -z  
**Troy** trɔɪ  
**tuck (T)** tʌk  
**Tweedledee** ,twi:.dɪ'di:  
**Tweedledum** ,twi:dɪ'dʌm  
**Ulysses** 'ju:.lɪ.sɪ:z, ju:'lɪs.i:z \$ ju:'lɪs-  
**Uriah** juə'raɪə, jə- \$ ju-  
**usher (U)** ['ʌʃ.əʔ \$ -ə-ers -əz \$ -ə-  
 z  
**Valhalla** væl'hæl.ə \$ væl'hæl-,  
 vɑ:l'hɑ:lə  
**Valkyrie** 'væl.kɪə.ri, 'væl.kɪ.ri, -kɪ.ri  
 \$ 'væl.kɪ.ri, 'væl.kə- -s -z  
**vampire** 'væm.paɪəʔ \$ -paɪə- -s -z  
**Vatican** 'væt.ɪ.kən \$ 'væt-  
**Venus** 'vi:.nəs -es -ɪz  
**vesta (V)** 'ves.tə  
**Victoria** vɪk'tɔ:.ri.ə \$ '-tɔ:r.i-  
**Virgil** 'vɜ:.dʒɪl \$ 'vɜ:.dʒɪl -s -z  
**Vulcan** 'vʌl.kən -s -z  
**Waverley** 'weɪ.və'li \$ -və.li  
**Wharton** 'hwɔ:.tən \$ 'hwɔ:r-  
**Whittier** 'hwɪt.i.əʔ \$ 'hwɪt.i.ə  
**Woolf** [wʊlf]  
**Xanadu** 'zæn.ə.du:, '-- \$  
 'zæn.ə.du:, -dju:, '--  
**Yahoos (n.)** 'jɑ:hu: \$ 'jɑ:-, 'jeɪ-  
**Yeats** jeɪts

<sup>7</sup> [Longman 2007, CD: Shavuot]

<b>Yom Kippur</b> jɒm.kɪ'pʊə <sup>ɪ</sup> ; -'kɪ.pə <sup>ɪ</sup> \$ jɑ:m'kɪpə; jɔ:m-; -kɪ'pʊr	<b>Zeus</b> zju:s \$ zu:s
<b>zephyr (Z)</b> 'zefə <sup>ɪ</sup> \$ -ə -s -z	<b>Zion</b> 'zaɪ.ən
	<b>zodiac</b> 'zəʊ.di.æk \$ 'zou-

## REFERENCES AND FURTHER LITERATURE

- Азимов А.* Путеводитель по Шекспиру. Английские пьесы. – М.: Центрполиграф, 2007.
- Александрова О.В., Васильев В.В.* Современный английский язык для филологов. – М.: Филол. ф-т МГУ им. М.В. Ломоносова, 1998.
- Английский национальный характер: Сб. статей и извлечений из работ об английском языке и культуре / Сост. *М.М. Филиппова*. – М.: «Добросвет-М», 2006.
- Английский национальный характер. Вып. 2: Сб. статей и извлечений из работ об английском языке и культуре / Сост. *М.М. Филиппова*. – М.: Издательский дом «Городец», 2009.
- Ахманова О.С.* Словарь лингвистических терминов. – М.: Советская энциклопедия, 1966.
- Ахманова О. С. Гюббенет И.В.* «Вертикальный контекст» как филологическая проблема // Вопросы языкознания. – 1977. № 3.
- Баранов А.Н. Караулов Ю.Н.* Русская политическая метафора: материалы к словарю. – М., 1991.
- Барт Р.* Избранные работы. Семиотика. Поэтика. – М., 1994.
- Бахтин М.М.* Эстетика словесного творчества. – М., 1979.
- Бельчиков Ю.А.* К понятию «концепт» в контексте лингвокультурологии // Язык. Культура. Общение: Сб. научн. трудов в честь юбилея заслуженного профессора МГУ им. М.В. Ломоносова *С.Г. Тер-Минасовой* / Отв. ред. *Г.Г. Молчанова*. – М.: Гнозис, 2008.
- Библейские сюжеты в живописи: Русско-английский словарь-справочник с параллельными цитатами из Библии / Сост. *А.С. Микоян*. – М.: Изд-во Моск. ун-та, 1999.
- Болдырева Л.В.* Социально-исторический вертикальный контекст (на материале английской художественной литературы). – М.: Диалог-МГУ, 1997.
- Болдырева Л.В., Гюббенет И.В.* Учебный словарь цитат из англоязычных авторов. – М.: Изд-во Моск. ун-та, 2000.
- Большая советская энциклопедия. 3-е изд. В 30 тт. – М.: 1969-1978.
- Ващенко А.В.* Сравнительная мифология: культурологические аспекты // Межкультурная коммуникация. Сборник учебных программ. – М.: Изд-во Моск. ун-та, 1999.
- Вежбицкая А.* Понимание культур через посредство ключевых слов. – М.: Языки славянской литературы, 2001.
- Вежбицкая А.* Язык. Культура. Познание. – М.: Прогресс, 1996.
- Верещагин Е.М.* Страноведение и преподавание русского языка иностранцам. – М., 1972.
- Верещагин Е.М., Костомаров В.Г.* Язык и культура. Лингвострановедение в преподавании русского языка как иностранного. – М., 1973.
- Верещагин Е. М., Костомаров В.Г.* Лингвострановедческая теория слова. – М.: Русский язык, 1980.

- Власенко С.В.* Социоллингвистические аспекты перевода: англо-русские переводческие сопоставления *социологем* – фразовых номинативных комплексов, обозначающих социально-экономические институты и социально-статусные реалии // *Язык, сознание, коммуникация*. Вып. 37. – М., 2009.
- Влахос С., Флорин С.* Непереводимое в переводе. – М.: Международные отношения, 1980.
- Ворожбитова А.А.* Теория текста: антропоцентрическое направление. – М., 2005.
- Ворожцова О.А., Зайцева А.Б.* Прецедентные имена в российской и американской печати // *Известия Уральского государственного университета*. Сер. 1, Проблемы образования, науки и культуры. – 2006. – Вып. 2.
- Гарагуля С.И.* Английское личное имя как объект изучения языка, истории и культуры. – Белгород, 2002.
- Гаспаров М. Л.* Литературный интертекст и языковой интертекст // *Известия РАН*. Сер. литературы и языка. – 2002. – № 4.
- Городецкая Л.А.* Восприятие и интерпретация проблемной международной ситуации в американской и русской лингвокультурах: экспериментальное исследование // *Язык. Культура. Общение: Сб. научн. трудов в честь юбилея заслуженного профессора МГУ им. М.В. Ломоносова С.Г. Тер-Минасовой* / Отв. ред. Г.Г. Молчанова. – М.: Гнозис, 2008.
- Гудков Д.Б.* Алгоритм восприятия текста и межкультурная коммуникация // *Язык, сознание, коммуникация*. Вып. 1. – М., 1997.
- Гудков Д.Б.* Прецедентное имя в когнитивной базе современного русского языка. *Язык, сознание, коммуникация*. Вып. 4. – М., 1998.
- Гудков Д.Б.* Прецедентное имя и проблемы прецедентности. – М.: Изд-во Моск. ун-та, 1999.
- Гудков Д. Б.* Прецедентная ситуация и способы ее актуализации // *Язык, сознание, коммуникация*. Вып. 11. – М., 2000.
- Гудков Д. Б.* Теория и практика межкультурной коммуникации. – М., 2003.
- Гюббенет И.В.* Основы филологической интерпретации литературно-художественного текста. – М.: Либроком, 2010.
- Демьянков В.З.* Когнитивная лингвистика как разновидность интерпретирующего подхода // *Вопросы языкознания*. – 1994. № 4.
- Добросклонская Т.Г.* Медиалингвистика. Системный подход к изучению языка СМИ. (Современная английская медиаречь). – М.: Наука: Флинта, 2008.
- Елистратов В.С.* О «медиевизме» современной рекламы // *Вестник Моск. ун-та*. Сер. 19. Лингвистика и межкультурная коммуникация. – 2004. – № 1.
- Елистратов В.С.* Эволюция «русского мифа» на Западе // *Язык. Культура. Общение: Сб. научн. трудов в честь юбилея заслуженного профессора МГУ им. М.В. Ломоносова С.Г. Тер-Минасовой* / Отв. ред. Г.Г. Молчанова. – М.: Гнозис, 2008.
- Загряжская Т.Ю.* Франция в культурологическом аспекте. – М.: Стратегия, 2007.
- Задорнова В.Я.* Восприятие и интерпретация художественного текста. – М.: Высшая школа, 1984.

- Захаренко И. В.* О целесообразности использования термина «прецедентное высказывание» // Язык, сознание, коммуникация. Вып. 12. – М., 2000.
- Захаренко И.В., Красных В.В., Гудков Д.Б., Багаева Д.В.* Прецедентное имя и прецедентное высказывание как символы прецедентных феноменов // Язык, сознание, коммуникация. Вып. 1. – М., 1997.
- Земская Е.А.* Цитация и способы ее трансформации в заголовках современных газет // Поэтика. Стилистика. Язык и культура. Памяти Т.Г. Винокур. – М., 1996.
- Иванова Е.Б.* Интертекстуальные связи в художественных фильмах: Автореф. дисс. ... канд. филол. наук. – Волгоград, 2001.
- Карасик В.И.* Языковой круг: личность, концепты, дискурс. – М., 2004.
- Караулов Ю. Н.* Роль прецедентных текстов в структуре и функционировании языковой личности // Научные традиции и новые направления в преподавании русского языка и литературы : доклады советской делегации на VI конгрессе МАПРЯЛ. – М., 1996.
- Караулов Ю.Н.* Словарь Пушкина и эволюция русской языковой способности (под ред. Григорьева В.П.) Изд. 2-е, испр. – М.: КомКнига, 2006.
- Караулов Ю.Н.* Русский язык и языковая личность. Изд. 5-е, стереотип. – М.: ЛКИ, 2007.
- Коллингвуд Р. Дж.* Идея истории. Автобиография. – М.: Наука, 1980.
- Комова Т.А.* Введение в сопоставительную лингвокультурологию: Великобритания – Россия. – М.: М.: Красанд, 2010.
- Корнилов О. А.* Языковые картины мира как отражения национальных менталитетов: Дисс. ... д-ра культ.: 24.00.04. – Москва, 2000.
- Костомаров В.Г., Бурвикова Н.Д.* Как тексты становятся прецедентными // Русский язык за рубежом. – 1994. № 1.
- Костомаров В. Г., Прохоров Ю.Е.* Язык и «язык культуры» в межкультурном общении // Россия – Восток – Запад. – М., 1998.
- Красных В.В.* Виртуальная реальность или реальная виртуальность? – М.: Диалог-МГУ, 1998.
- Красных В.В.* Этнопсихоллингвистика и лингвокультурология: курс лекций. – М.: Гнозис, 2002.
- Красных В.В.* «Свой» среди «чужих»: миф или реальность? – М.: Гнозис, 2003.
- Кристева Ю.* Бахтин, слово, диалог и роман // Вестник Моск. ун-та. Сер. 9. Филология. – 1995. № 1.
- Крюкова И.В.* Рекламное имя: от изобретения до прецедентности. – Волгоград, 2004.
- Курасовская Ю.Б.* Understanding America // American Culture. – Москва, 1999.
- Левашова В.А.* Современная Великобритания: Страна, государство, общество. – М.: РИЦ ИСПИ РАН, 2000.
- Лешкова О.О.* «Свой среди чужих»: к вопросу об адаптации заимствований (на материале современного польского языка // Язык, сознание, коммуникация. Вып. 38. – М., 2009.
- Лингарт А.А.* Ольга Сергеевна Ахманова. Очерк жизни и научного творчества. – М.: КомКнига, 2007а.
- Лингарт А.А.* Основы лингвопоэтики. – М.: КомКнига, 2007б

- Литвинов А.В.* О структуре межкультурной компетенции // Язык, сознание, коммуникация. Вып. 28. – М., 2004.
- Малюга Е. Н.* Роль заголовков и подзаголовков в англо-американской прессе // Язык, сознание, коммуникация. Вып. 21. – М., 2002.
- Маслова В.А.* Лингвокультурология. – М., 2001.
- Менджерцкая Е.О.* Когнитивный синтаксис художественной литературы. Современный английский язык. – М.: Диалог-МГУ, 1997.
- Молчанова Г.Г.* Английский как неродной: текст, стиль, культура, коммуникация. – М.: Высшая школа, 2007.
- Москвин В.П.* Цитирование, аппликация, парафраз: к разграничению понятий // Филологические науки. – 2002. № 1.
- Назаренко А.Л.* Вызовы XXI века и лингвистическое образование // Язык. Культура. Общение: Сб. науч. трудов в честь юбилея заслуженного профессора МГУ им. М.В. Ломоносова *С.Г. Тер-Минасовой* / Отв. ред. *Г.Г. Молчанова*. – М.: Гнозис, 2008.
- Национальный корпус русского языка <http://ruscorpora.ru>.
- Нелюбин Л.Л.* Толковый переводоведческий словарь. – М.: Флинта: Наука, 2009.
- Нелюбин Л.Л., Хухуну Г.Т.* Наука о переводе. – М.: Флинта, 2008.
- Норманн Б.Ю.* Соотношение научного, наивного и языкового знания как проблема современной лингвистики // Русский язык в школе. – 2007. № 5.
- Павловская А.В.* Россия и Америка: проблемы общения культур. Россия глазами американцев 1850-1880-е годы. – Москва: Издательство Московского университета, 1998.
- Павловская А.В.* Англия и англичане. – М.: Изд-во Моск. ун-та, 2005.
- Павловская А.В.* Как иметь дело с англичанами. Несентиментальное путешествие. – М.: Изд-во Моск. ун-та, 2006.
- Павловская А.В.* Русский мир. Характер, быт и нравы. В 2 томах. – М.: Слово/Slovo, 2009.
- Полищук Е. В.* О некоторых трудностях и условиях успешности американо-иноязычной межличностной коммуникации // Язык, сознание, коммуникация. Вып. 17. – М., 2001.
- Полный православный богословский энциклопедический словарь. В 2 тт. – СПб.: Изд-во П.П. Сойкина [год не указан].
- Полубиченко Л.В.* Зачем факультетам иностранных языков художественная литература? // Язык. Культура. Общение: Сб. науч. трудов в честь юбилея заслуженного профессора МГУ им. М.В. Ломоносова *С.Г. Тер-Минасовой* / Отв. ред. *Г.Г. Молчанова*. – М.: Гнозис, 2008.
- Потапова Н.М.* Краткий обзор некоторых исследований эвфемизмов // Язык, сознание, коммуникация. Вып. 34. – М., 2007.
- Привалова И. В.* Отражение национально-культурных ценностей в паремиологическом фонде языка // Язык, сознание, коммуникация. Вып. 18. – М., 2001.
- Прохоров Ю. Е.* Коммуникативное пространство языковой личности в национально-культурном аспекте // Язык, сознание, коммуникация. Вып. 8. – М., 1999.
- Прохоров Ю.Е.* Национальные социокультурные стереотипы речевого общения и их роль в обучении русскому языку иностранцев. – М., 2003.

- Прохоров Ю.Е.* Действительность. Текст. Дискурс : учебное пособие. – М., 2004.
- Прохорова М.Ю.* Филологический вертикальный контекст в прагмалингвистическом освещении. – М.: МАКС Пресс, 2002.
- Пьеге-Гро Н.* Введение к теории интертекстуальности: Пер. с фр. / Общ. ред. и вступ. статья *Г.К. Косикова*. – М.: Изд-во ЛКИ, 2008.
- Романова С. П., Коралова А. Л.* Пособие по переводу с английского на русский. – М.: Книжный дом «Университет», 2008
- Рум А. Р. У.* Великобритания: Лингвострановедческий словарь. – 3-е изд., стер. – М.: Русский язык, 2002.
- Сопоставительные исследования грамматики и лексики русского и западнославянских языков / Под ред. *А.Г. Широковой*. – М.: Изд-во Моск. ун-та, 1998.
- Сорокин Ю.А.* Что такое прецедентный текст? // Семантика целого текста: тезисы выступления на совещании. – М., 1987.
- Сорокин Ю.А., Марковина И.Ю.* Понятие «чужой» в языковом и культурном контексте // Язык: этнокультурный и прагматические аспекты: сб. науч. тр. – Днепропетровск, 1988.
- Сорокин Ю. А., Михалева И. М.* Цитаты как знаки прецедентных текстов языка // Язык, сознание, коммуникация. Вып. 2. – М., 1997.
- Сорокин Ю. А., Гудков Д. Б., Красных В. В., Вольская Н. П.* Феномен прецедентности и прецедентные феномены // Язык, сознание, коммуникация. Вып. 4. – М., 1998.
- Степанов Ю.С.* Константы: Словарь русской культуры. – М.: Академический проект, 2004.
- Степанов Ю.С.* Концепты: Тонкая пленка цивилизации – М.: Языки славянских культур, 2007.
- Тер-Минасова С.Г.* Язык и межкультурная коммуникация. – М.: Слово/Slovo, 2000.
- Тер-Минасова С.Г.* Война и мир языков и культур. – М.: Слово/Slovo, 2008.
- Тер-Минасова С.Г.* Имена собственные в двуязычном словаре: культурно-языковая картина мира // Вестник Моск. ун-та. Серия 19. Лингвистика и межкультурная коммуникация, 2010. № 1.
- Томахин Г.Д.* США: Лингвострановедческий словарь. – 3-е изд., стер. – М.: Русский язык, 2001.
- Фатющенко А.В.* Семь миллиардов чудес света. – М.: Китони, 2009.
- Фатющенко В.И.* Русский мир в контексте мировых цивилизаций // Вестник Московского университета. Серия 19. 2000. №3.
- Фатющенко В.И.* Русский мир в контексте мировых цивилизаций. – М.: Гнозис, 2009.
- Филиппова М.М.* Английский национальный характер. – М.: АСТ: Астрель, 2007.
- Филиппова М.М.* Взаимосвязь языка, мышления и культуры и преподавание иностранного языка // Язык, сознание, коммуникация. Вып. 36. – М., 2008.
- Филиппова М.М.* Английский язык в обучении специалистов по связям с общественностью // Язык, сознание, коммуникация. Вып. 37. – М., 2009.
- Фролова О. Е.* Мир, стоящий за текстом: референциальные механизмы половицы, анекдота, волшебной сказки и авт. повествоват. художеств. текста. – М.: URSS: ЛКИ, 2007.

- Яценко И.И.* О времена! о тексты! (Доступны ли интертекстуальные связи русскоязычного художественного текста иностранному читателю?) // Язык, сознание, коммуникация. Вып. 1. – М., 1997.
- Bible Kralická (1613) <http://cs.wikisource.org/w/index.php?oldid=36400>
- Biblia Sacra Vulgata. – Stuttgart: Deutsche Bibelgesellschaft, 1994.
- Český národní korpus: Úvod a příručka uživatele / Red. *J. Koček, M. Kopřivová, K. Kučera*. – Praha: FF UK, 2000.
- Český národní korpus. <http://ucnk.ff.cuni.cz/>
- Grammar & Corpora (23.-25.11.2005). Abstracts. – Praha: Ústav pro jazyk český Akademie věd České republiky, 2005.
- Grammar & Corpora 2007. Abstracts. (25-27.09.2007, Liblice). – Praha: Ústav pro jazyk český Akademie věd České republiky, 2007.
- Dictionary of Cultural Literacy / *E.D. Hirsch, Jr. Josef F. Kett, James Frefil*. – Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1988.
- DUDEN – Das große Wörterbuch der deutschen Sprache. [Электронная версия 2000 года] PC-Bibliothek 2.01 mit Plus-Paket, Revision 10.
- Encyclopaedia Britannica 2002. Delux Edition CD-ROM.
- Fields of Vision. Literature in the English Language / *Denis Delaney, Ciaran Ward, Carla Rho Fiorina*. – Pearson Educated Limited. 2006. – Vol. 1, 2, 3.
- Frekvenční slovník češtiny / Ed. *Čermák Fr., Křen M.* – Praha: Nakladatelství Lidové noviny, 2004.
- Jones D.* English Pronouncing Dictionary. 16th edition / Edited by Peter Roach, James Hartman & Jane Setter. – Cambridge University Press, 2003.
- Ilustrovaný encyklopedický slovník. D. I.; II; III. – Praha: Academia, 1980; 1981; 1982.
- King James Bible (1611) // О ЛОГОС ТОУ ΘΕΟΥ Священные тексты на иврите, арамейском, греческом, латинском, коптском, английском, немецком, церковно-славянском и русском языках. <http://ihtys.narod.ru/>
- Longman Dictionary of Contemporary English. Tenth impression. + CD. – Pearson Education Limited, 2007.
- Maguidova I.M., Mikhailovskaia E.V.* The ABC of Reading. – М.: Диалог-МГУ, 1999.
- McCarthy M., O'Dell F.* English Vocabulary in Use. Upper-intermediate. – Cambridge University Press, 2005.
- Oshima A., Hogue A.* Writing Academic English, Fourth Edition. – New York: Pearson Education, 2006.
- Ottova encyclopedie obecných vědomostí na CD-ROM. Aion CS, s.r.o. 1997.
- Oxford Concise Dictionary of Literary Terms / *C. Baldick*. – Oxford University Press, 2004.
- Oxford Dictionary of Quotations: <http://rapidshare.com/files/68312176/>
- Pavlovskaya A.* How to deal with the Russians. – М.: Изд-во Моск. ун-та, 2003.
- Stephen Fry in America. – London: Harper Collins Publishers, 2008.
- Usborne History of Britain / *R. Brocklehurst et al.* – London: Usborne Publishing House, 2008.
- Wordsworth Dictionary of Phrase and Fable / Based on the original book by E.C. Brewer. – Wordsworth Editions Limited, 2006.